



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

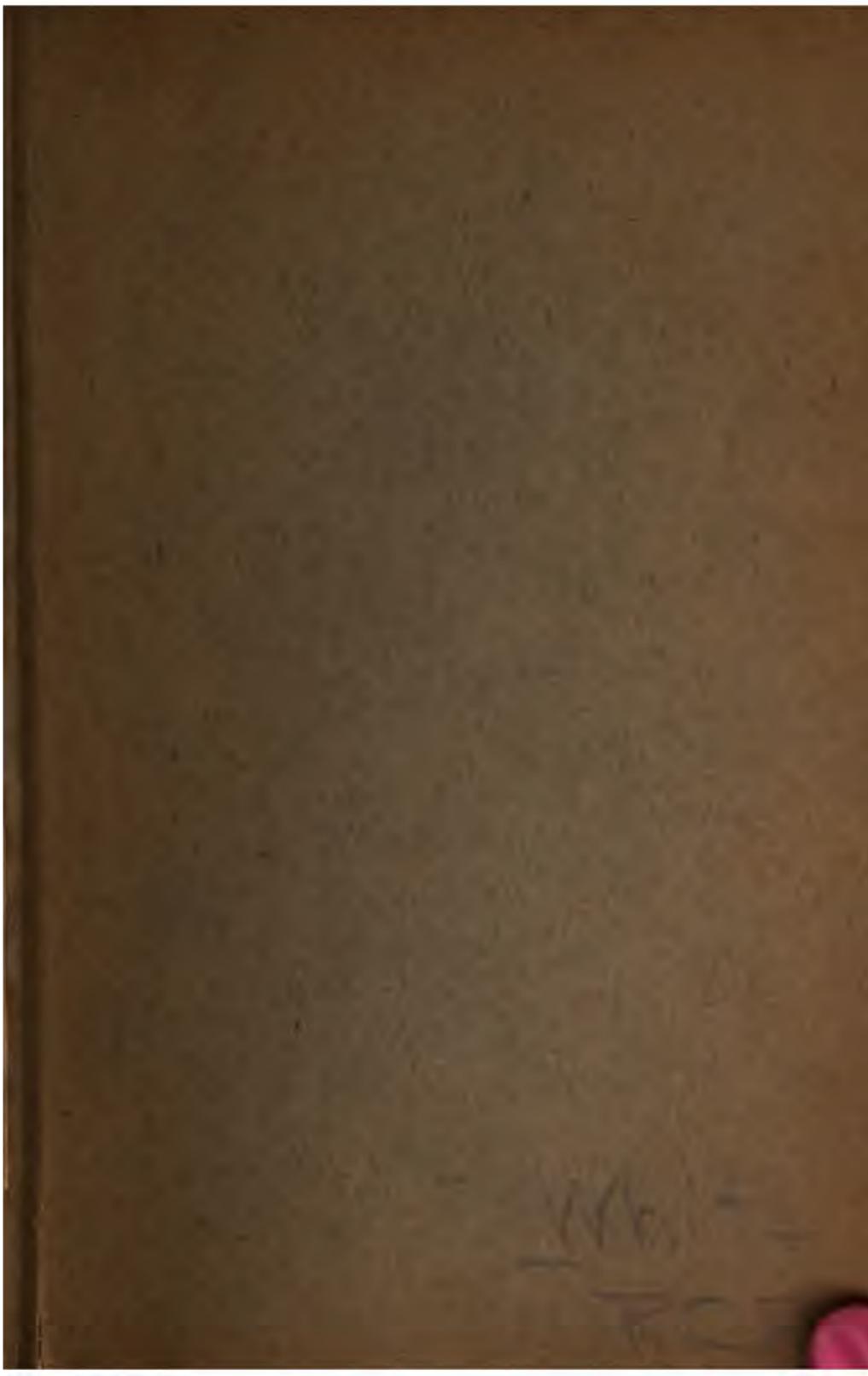
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

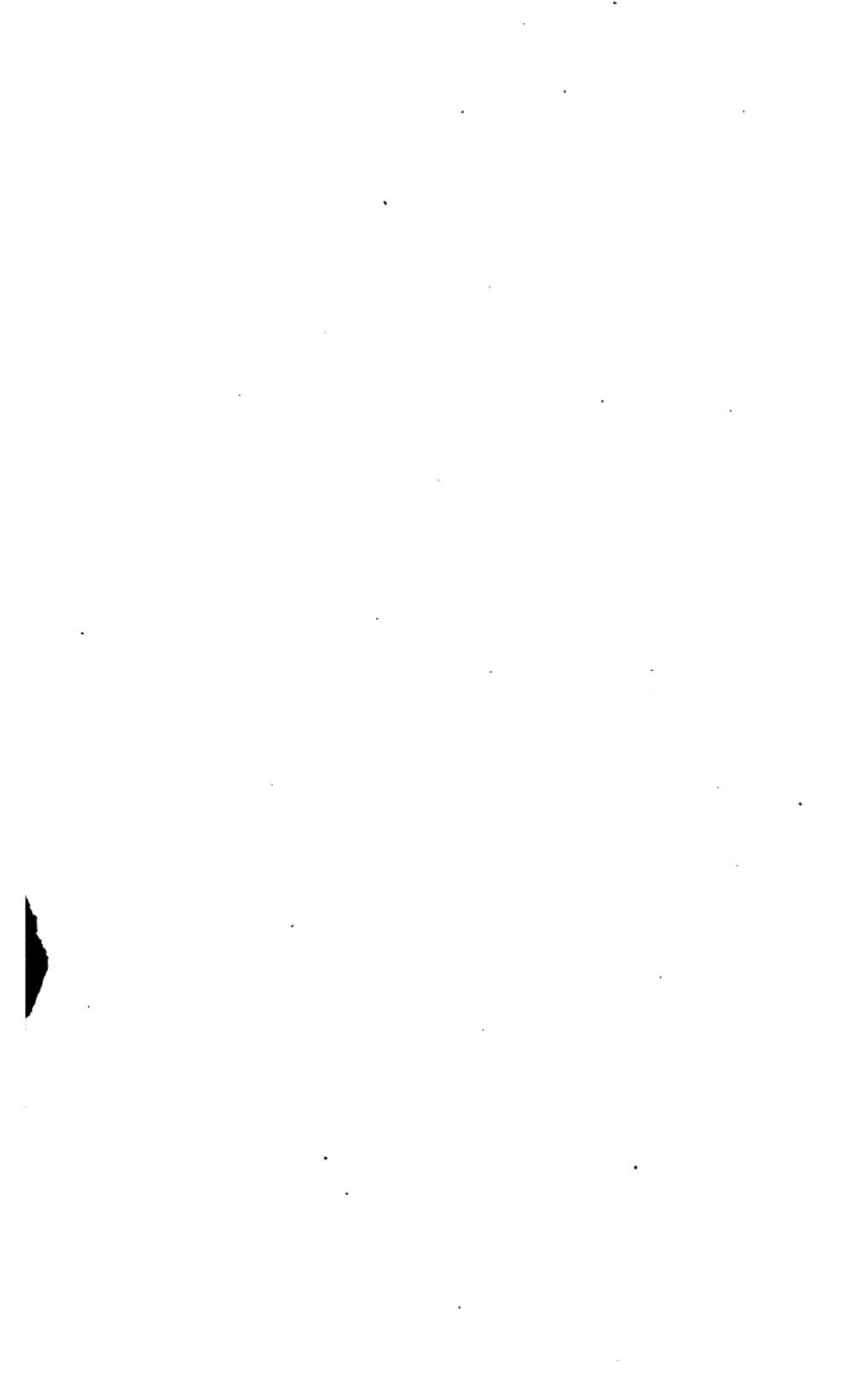
NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



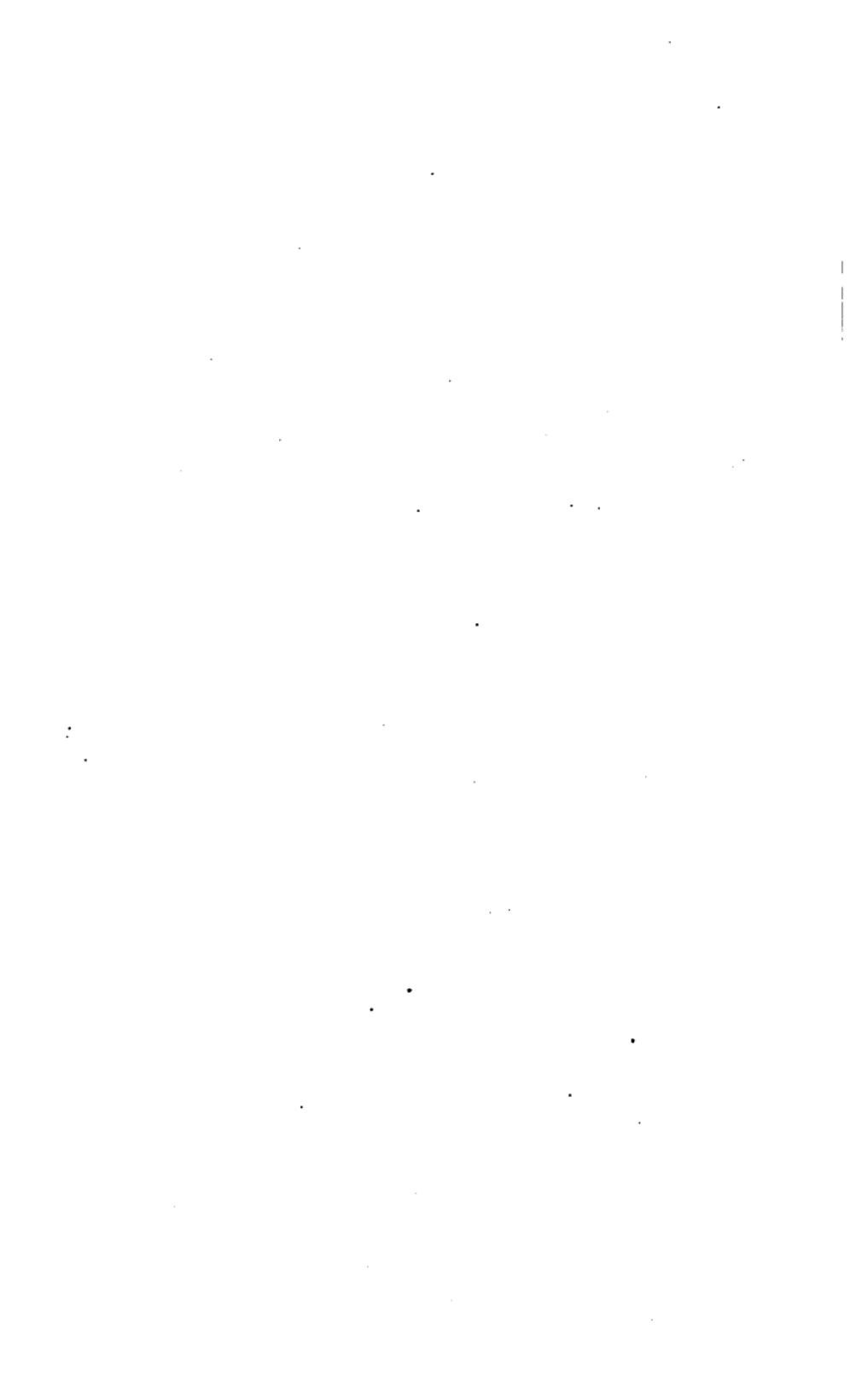
3 3433 08164988 5











Not in RD
1885

3/25. 18.

A SERIES

OF

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO

THE SECOND EDITION OF

GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,

AND DESIGNED AS

AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO GOODWIN AND
WHITE'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS,
OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

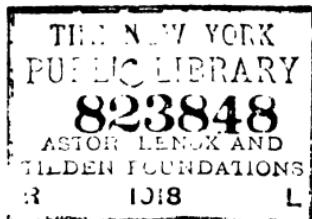
SECOND EDITION.

Οὐκοῦν ολοῦ θτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστην ἀλλαρι τῷ καὶ γένειον φέρεται
δικαιοῖν; — PLAT. Rep. 377c

PUBLIC
BOSTON: 1885
PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.

1885.

✓/1



COPYRIGHT, 1880.
BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.



J. S. Cushing & Co., Printers, 115 High Street, Boston.

PREFACE.

THE revision and enlargement of Professor W. W. Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, republished last year, has made necessary a new edition of my First Lessons in Greek. I have taken this opportunity to submit the book to a rigorous revision. As the result of this, though the original plan of the Lessons remains unaltered, there has been not a little change in its details.

I was aware, when this book was first published in 1876, that its plan necessarily made it more difficult than books of its kind ordinarily are. I waited, therefore, with interest to see whether these difficulties, which I had thought it better for the pupil to meet at once in his first year's study and not to defer to an evil day, had been presented so gradually as to make it possible for the Lessons to be used widely in our public schools. That fact was soon established, and I think I may now say that the peculiar features of the book have met with general and hearty approval. Important among these are the introduction of the verb from the first and the subsequent development of its inflexion alternately with that of the other parts of speech, the introduction from the beginning of exercises consisting of complete sentences for practice in translation, and the development of the verb at first by moods and not by tenses.

I am glad to know that this last feature has recommended itself to teachers, and that it is now agreed that the point of view of the Grammar, which necessarily states the facts of the language scientifically, looking first to the forms of words and not to their use, is not the one to take in giving the pupil his first insight into the language considered as a means for the expression of thought. An illustration of the truth of this may be drawn from the subjunctive and optative. As was urged in the first edition, the uses of these moods in Greek, though delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined. When the beginner first learns their forms, he should at once have the more common of these uses explained to him. The proposition is the element of language, and from this individual words and forms derive their whole relational significance. But in fact, when the subjunctive and optative are not studied singly but are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by *may*, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., is allowed, as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which the pupil has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense stem being presented at a time, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty.

In this book, therefore, $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$, as the representative of pure verbs, has first been presented by moods. Its development, however, is very gradual, running through sixteen lessons. It has, moreover, been carefully borne in mind in these lessons that $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ is the type, and any

peculiar euphonic changes in the forms of the pure and mute verbs that have been introduced have been explained as they have occurred, generally in the foot-notes. It is at Lesson XXXV. that a systematic development of the verb by tense stems begins, though the subject of tense stems in pure and mute verbs is presented in part in Lesson XX. This part of the book has been enlarged by five lessons, and it is hoped that the verb, that one great difficulty which he who would learn Greek may not avoid, is now so fully and yet so gradually presented as to make the mastery of its forms if not easy, at least possible without discouragement.

The exercises in immediate connection with the lessons have been taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill not only on forms but also in syntax, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. They consist entirely of complete sentences, each of which illustrates some principle of the lesson in which it occurs. These sentences have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have previously studied in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learned, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflexions, without constant and recurring practice. To supply materials for this practice there have been added to the lessons, at the end of the book, twenty-five additional exercises on forms to be taken by way of review, as the lessons proceed. In these no attempt has been made to illustrate syntax systematically, and the sentences (for

phrases have not been admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, though each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from various sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, all idioms peculiar to Greek have been carefully explained on their first occurrence, and this explanation has often been subsequently again referred to in the notes; but idioms identical with the English, as e. g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, have been freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax, and only the largest print of the sections in the grammar cited at the head of the lessons is to be learned. If under any particular construction there is a special fact of unusual difficulty or importance, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connection with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LX. It should be added that the English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition. To meet this want, an American edition of Mr. Arthur Sidgwick's *First Greek Writer* is about to be published, and so the promise of four years ago at length fulfilled.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words, on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIX. and

LX. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabularies, English words that are cognate with the preceding Greek words have been printed in small capitals, borrowed words in black letter. The former show the influence of the phonetic principle, familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*. According to this law, π and ϕ will generally appear in English respectively as *f* and *b*; κ , γ , and χ , as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; and τ , δ , and θ , as *th*, *t*, and *d*, though there are many exceptions. A borrowed word, on the other hand, is one transferred directly without consonantal change from Greek into English. This connection between the Greek and English words has not been traced out exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. The words in these are taken from sentences in the exercises of the lesson in which they occur, and no word is repeated. In these vocabularies, in the course of the book, the student learns over four hundred Xenophontic words in common use. The parts of the verbs have been given, without abbreviation of the forms, from Veitch. Late forms have been excluded, but forms on the other hand occurring exclusively in Homer have been given when necessary to complete the parts of a verb. When Veitch does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. In the general Greek-English vocabulary, further, the prepositions are now fully treated, the simple stems of the

verbs and the class to which the verb belongs are given, the cases accompanying the verbs stated where necessary, and the natural quantities marked. This last feature is new to this book and unusual in books of this grade. But the conviction has been growing upon me, that we ought, from the very beginning, to mark by our pronunciation the difference between *ă*, *ĭ*, and *ŭ*, and *ā*, *ī*, and *ū*, just as we do between *ε* and *η*, and *ο* and *ω*. The pupil's higher work in later years will be made easier if attention is paid to natural quantities from the start. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonymes, which have been given only so far as necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. It is scarcely necessary to add that this vocabulary is special, and not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of blackboards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the blackboard, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear of our pupils.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers

stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, though often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part; but there are many exceptions, and too much attention should not be paid to the matter of the order of the words at first. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction of teachers who may care to know the original order and choice of the words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.

As is known, Professor Hadley's *Greek Grammar* is now undergoing revision. When the new edition appears, a companion pamphlet of parallel references will be prepared for the accommodation of those who, using this grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in the Lessons. These will not be numerically arranged in columns, but given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Goodwin's *Grammar*, a method of references, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It cannot be expected that the book as it stands, without omission or division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to the syntax have been divided into four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to read-

ing an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learned before the class proceeds to the subject of inflexion, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The directions at the beginning of each lesson have been made as definite as possible. But it will be well for the teacher to go over each lesson with his class before they undertake it, telling them definitely what to learn and forestalling its greater difficulties.

The pleasure remains to me of expressing my grateful thanks to the many friends who have assisted me not only in the preparation of the original edition of this book but also in its revision. Neither undertaking was in itself enlivening; but the help and encouragement I have had have done much to lighten what otherwise might have proved a tedious task. The care necessary to free a book of this sort of errors is infinite; and I have no doubt that though I have spared no time or pains with it mistakes remain. These can easily be corrected in the plates, and I shall be under obligations to any one who will point them out.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY,

July, 1880.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

INTRODUCTORY.¹

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learnt before taking up Lesson I.² The parts which are here included of § 15, § 16, and § 17 are given that teachers who think it advisable may give their pupils at the outset a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which, however, will be cited singly in the Lessons as they are needed. But these may be omitted, if thought best, until Lesson XVI. is reached. Before any attempt to learn the following paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR³: § 1, with N. 1, together with the system of pronunciation given on page xi; § 2, with N.; § 3, with N.; § 4, 1 (with N. 1) and 2; § 5, 1 and 2; § 6, with 1 and 2, and N.; § 7, with N.; § 15, 1 and 2; § 16, with 1 (and N. 2), 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; § 17, 1, 2, and 3; § 18, 1 and 2; § 19, 1, 2, and 3; § 20, with 1, 2, and 3; § 21, 1, 2, and 3; § 22, 1 and 2; § 23, 1; § 31.

After learning § 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After § 2 and § 3 point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After § 5 classify the consonants, and after § 6 classify them a second time, *minutely*.

After the remainder of the references to the Grammar, point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (§ 21, 2), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to § 18, n.)

Exercise.

Κῦ-ρος δὲ ψι-λῆν ἔ-χων τὴν κε-φα-λῆν εἰς⁴ τὴν μά-χην κα-θί-στα-το. ἵ-δὼν δὲ αὐ-τὸν ἀ-πὸ τοῦ⁵ Ἐλ-λη-νι-κοῦ Ξε-νο-φῶν Ἀ-θη-ναῖ-ος, ὑ-πε-λά-σας ὡς⁶ συν-αυ-τῆ-σαι⁷ ἥ-ρε-το εἴ⁸ τι πα-ραγ-γέλ-λοι· ὁ⁹ δ' ἔ-πι-στή-σας εἴ-πε καὶ λέ-γειν ἔ-κε-λευ-σε πᾶ-σιν ὅ-τι καὶ τὰ i-ε-ρὰ κα-λὰ καὶ τὰ σφά-γι-α κα-λά. ταῦ-τα δὲ λέ-γων θο-ρύ-βου ἥ-κου-σε δι-ὰ τῶν τά-ξε-ων¹⁰ i-όν-τος, καὶ ἥ-ρε-το τίς¹¹ ὁ θό-ρυ-βος εἴ-η. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-αρ-χος εἴ-πεν ὅ-τι τὸ σύν-θη-μα πα-ρέρ-χε-ται⁷ δεύ-τε-ρον ἥ-δη. καὶ ὃς ἔ-θαύ-μα-σε τίς¹² πα-ραγ-γέλ-λει καὶ ἥ-ρε-το ὁ τι εἴ-η τὸ σύν-θη-μα. ὁ δ' ἀ-πε-κρί-να-το ΖΕΤΣ ΣΩ-THP KAI NI-KH.

NOTES.

¹ The number of Lessons into which this introductory matter shall be divided is left to the judgment of the teacher.

² Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages 1-3 of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

³ Those portions of the Grammar that are to be committed to memory are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

⁴ § 29, and § 4, 1, n. 1.

⁶ § 29.

⁵ § 21, 1, n. 2.

⁷ § 22, n. 1.

⁸ The proclitic *ει* (§ 29) receives an accent from the enclitic *τι* (§ 27, with 2).

⁹ That is, *δε* (§ 12, 1). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

¹⁰ § 22, n. 2.

¹¹ § 23, 1, n.

LESSON I.

Preliminary.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 1 and 2 (and read the n.); § 33, 1, 2, and 3 (with notes 1 and 2); § 88, 1 (with n.) and 2; § 89, and n.; § 90, 1 and 2; § 91; § 93, 1 and 3; § 78,¹ declension of the Definite Article ὁ, ἡ, τό; § 141; § 86, declension of the Relative Pronoun ὃς, ἡ, ὁ.

NOTE.

¹ The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See, further, § 29. In declining, give first the forms of the singular *across the page*, ὁ ἡ τό, τοῦ τῆς τοῦ, etc., and then those of the dual and plural.



LESSON II.

Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. (reading first § 92, 1 and 3, with n.); § 110, 1; § 94; § 96, I., the *Present Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the *meaning* of this tense (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and its *terminations* (§ 113, 2, I., first column).¹

Vocabulary.²

ἀληθεύω, -εις,	<i>to speak the truth.</i> ³
βασιλεύω, -εις,	<i>to be king, to reign.</i>
γράφω, -εις,	<i>to write, to GRAVE.</i> ⁴
έθέλω, -εις,	<i>to wish, to desire.</i>
ἔλαύω, -εις,	<i>to march.</i>
λύω, -εις,	<i>to LOOSE, to destroy.</i>
πέμπω, -εις,	<i>to send.</i>
τρέχω, -εις,	<i>to run.</i>

Exercises.

Translate into English.

I. 1. λύνουσι.⁵ 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις.
 4. ὁ μάντις (soothsayer) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω.
 6. γράφετον.⁶ 7. λύομεν. 8. ἔθελει γράφεω.⁷

II. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ (man) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν.
 3. ἀληθεύεις. 4. λύετε. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἔθελει
 βασιλεύεις.

Translate into Greek.

III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You (singular) march. 6. He looses.

IV. I. You (plural) run. 2. We speak the truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

NOTES.

¹ If the teacher thinks best, the subdivision of the terminations into connecting vowels and personal endings can be introduced even here. It is first given in this book in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

² On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson, see the Preface.

³ The definitions are given in the infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

⁴ In the vocabularies the small capitals denote that the English word is of kindred origin with the Greek word. See the Preface for the difference between COGNATE and borrowed words in English.

⁵ THEY loose. In the English translation always use the pronoun which is of the same person and number as the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

⁶ You (two), or they (two), write (dual).

⁷ To write, present infinitive active of γράφω, the ending being -ειν.

LESSON III.

Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 34; § 35; § 36, *except the terminations of the masculine singular* (and read the N.); § 25, 1 and 2; § 37, 1 (*the declension of the first four nouns*) and 2, with notes 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

<i>εἰς</i> , ¹ prep. used with the acc. only,	<i>into, to.</i>
<i>ἐκ</i> , ² prep. used with the gen. only,	<i>out of, from.</i>
<i>ἐπιστολή</i> , -ῆς, ἡ, ³	<i>a letter, an epistle.</i> ⁴
<i>θάλαττα</i> , ⁵ -ης, ἡ,	<i>the sea.</i>
<i>κρήνη</i> , -ης, ἡ,	<i>a spring.</i>
<i>κώμη</i> , -ης, ἡ,	<i>a village.</i>
<i>σκηνή</i> , -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>a tent.</i>
<i>χώρα</i> , -ας, ἡ,	<i>a country.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. *εἰς τὴν*⁶ *χώραν ἐλαύνουσι.* 2. *γράφει* *ἐπιστολήν.* 3. *τρέχουσιν*⁷ *εἰς τὴν θάλατταν.* 4. *τὰς* *ἐπιστολὰς πέμπομεν.* 5. *τὴν σκηνὴν λύει* (*he destroys*). 6. *ἐκ*² *τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαύνει.* 7. *τρέχομεν* *εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.*

II. 1. *ἐλαύνει εἰς τὰς κώμας.* 2. *τὴν στρατιὰν θαυμάζει.* 3. *ἐν (in) τῇ κώμῃ κρήνην εύρισκει* (*he finds*).⁸

III. 1. We admire the springs. 2. He has⁸ a letter.⁹ 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the tents. 5. They are writing letters.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.

NOTES.

¹ § 29.

⁸ § 29, and § 13, 2.

³ The article here shows the gender of the substantive, § 33, 2, n. 1.

⁴ In the vocabularies the black letter denotes that the English word is borrowed from the Greek word. See note 4, Lesson II.

⁵ In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, θάλασσα. The form in double tau (ττ) occurs in the later Attic.

⁶ § 138.

⁷ § 13, 1.

⁸ Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.

⁹ On the *Order of Words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.



LESSON IV.

Nouns: First Declension (continued).—Subject, Predicate, Object.

GRAMMAR: § 36; § 37, 1 and 2, with notes 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 133, 1 and 2; § 134, 1; § 135, 1; § 158.

Examples.¹

§ 133, 1: Ξέρξης βασιλεύει, XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

§ 133, 2: βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις, we send AID (direct object in the acc.) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dat.).²

§ 134, 1: ὁ πολίτης γράφει, *THE CITIZEN* (subject nom.) writes.

§ 135, 1: (ἔγω)³ λέγω, *I SAY*; ὁ πολίτης λέγει, *the citizen SAYS*; οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι, *the citizens SAY*; etc.

§ 158: τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει, *he has THE SOLDIERS* (direct object in the acc.).

Vocabulary.

βοήθεια, ⁴ -ας, ἡ,	aid, assistance.
θαυμάζω, -εις,	to wonder at, to admire.
κελεύω, -εις,	to command, to order.
πέτρα, -ας, ἡ,	a rock, a mass of rock.
πολίτης, -ου, ὁ,	a citizen.
σατράπης, -ου, ὁ,	a satrap.
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ,	a soldier.
φέρω, -εις,	to BEAR, to bring, to produce.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν στρατιώτας ἄγει. 2. βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ. 3. ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας θαυμάζει. 4. καὶ⁵ (and) αἱ πέτραι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσι⁶ (reach down). 5. τὰ πεδίον (*plain*) μελίνην φέρει.

II. 1. ὅρος (*a mountain*) τὸ πεδίον περιέχει (*surrounds*) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 2. ἐπανθα (*thereupon*) ὁ σατράπης κελεύει τοὺς⁷ στρατιώτας⁸ φυλάττεω.

III. 1. The satrap is now king. 2. The citizen writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.

IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia.
2. Thereupon the soldier runs into his (*τὴν*) tent.

NOTES.

¹ To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

² § 184, 1. ³ § 134, 3, n. 1. ⁴ § 37, 2, n. 2 b.

⁵ In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

6 § 13, 1, n. 2.

7 2 141, N. 2.

* 8 134, 2.

LESSON V.

Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II. 1; § 96, I., the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$, together with the *meanings* of these tenses (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and their *terminations* (§ 113, 2, I., first and third columns); § 99, 1 and 2 (with *a*); § 100, 1; § 26.

Vocabulary.

<i>ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ,</i>	<i>a wagon.</i>
<i>γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ,</i>	<i>a bridge.</i>
<i>ἔχω,¹</i>	<i>to have, to possess, to hold.</i>
<i>θύω. fut. θύσω.</i>	<i>to sacrifice.</i>

ὅπλίτης, -ου, ὁ,	a heavy-armed foot-soldier, a hoplite.
παίω, fut. παίσω,	to strike.
πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη, a target or shield)	a targeteer, a peltast.
περι-έχω, (περί, around, and ἔχω)	to surround.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 2. κελεύσω τοὺς στρατιώτας θύει. 3. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερεν² (it brought). 4. ὁ σατράπης ἔξει ὅπλίτας. 5. οἱ δὲ³ (but) στρατιώται⁴ ἔχαλέπαινον. 6. οἱ ὅπλῖται θύσουσι.²

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ³ (for) τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαινον τοὺς ὅπλίτας. 3. κελεύσουσι τοὺς Πέρσας λύει τὰς γεφύρας. 4. λύσομεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἄσ⁵ ἔχομεν.

III. 1. You (plural) will sacrifice. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The heavy-armed foot-soldier ran to the tents. 4. The sea surrounded (περιεῖχε⁶) the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

NOTES.

¹ The *future*, ἔξω or σχήσω (two forms), and *imperfect*, ἔχον, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.

² § 13, 1, with n. 2.

³ A *postpositive* conjunction, i.e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 5, Lesson IV. ⁴ § 22, n. 1. Cf. § 22, 2.

⁵ § 151.

⁶ § 26, n. 1.



LESSON VI.

Nouns: Second Declension.—Prepositions.

GRAMMAR: § 40 (and read the n.); § 41; § 42, 1.

Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.¹

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as *ήκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ*, *he is come FROM the general*.

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as *μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ*, *he remains BY (at the side of) the general*.

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as *ἔλαύνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν*, *he is advancing TO the general*.

Vocabulary.

<i>ἄγγελος</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a messenger.</i>
<i>λίθος</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a stone.</i>
<i>λόφος</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a hill.</i>
<i>λοχαγός</i> , -οῦ, ὁ, (<i>λόχος</i> , a <i>company</i> , and <i>ἄγω</i>)	<i>a captain.</i>
<i>νόμος</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a law.</i>
<i>πεδίον</i> , -ου, τό,	<i>a plain.</i>
<i>στρατηγός</i> , -οῦ, ὁ, (<i>στρατός</i> , an <i>army</i> , and <i>ἄγω</i>)	<i>a general.</i>
<i>χρυσίον</i> , -ου, τό, (dim. of <i>χρυσός</i> , <i>gold</i>)	<i>gold money,</i> <i>gold.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀληθεύσει. 2. τὸ δὲ πεδίον πυροὺς ἔφερεν. 3. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 4. ὁ λοχαγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ² τῆς κώμης. 5. καὶ³ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσι. 6. καὶ ἔξαπάνης οἱ στρατιώται φέρουσι λίθους. 7. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ⁴ Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ⁴ οὖν⁵ Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (υρον) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτεω καλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. The messengers were running from (the side of) the tent into the plain. 2. But Clearchus sends the gold to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead⁶ the army. 4. The general commanded the captain to march into the plain.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

NOTES.

¹ To be learned with care.

² παρά with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while ἔξ
means *out of*. So παρά with the accusative means *to the side of*, but *εἰς*, *into*.

³ καὶ...καὶ, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

⁴ § 141, n. 1 a.

⁵ *Postpositive*. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁶ The future of ἀγείρει is ἀγέσω (ἀγ-σω), § 16, 2.

LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. b; § 110, III. 1, and IV. b; § 96, I., Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active of *λύω*; § 95, 2, I., first column; § 113, 2, I., second and fourth columns; § 99, 1 and 2 (with *α* and *ε*); § 100, 1; § 101, 1, 2, and 4.

Vocabulary.

ἀδελφός, ¹ -οῦ, ὁ,	a brother.
βουλεύω, fut. βουλεύσω, aor. ἐβούλευσα, perf. βεβούλευκα, (βουλή, a plan)	to plan, to devise.
δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	a tax, an impost.
δῶρον, -ου, τό,	a gift.
δρκός, -ου, ὁ, (ἀργυρός, to restrain)	an oath.
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	silence.
τοξεύω, fut. τοξεύσω, aor. ἐτόξευσα, (τόξον, a bow)	to shoot with a bow.
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, a bow)	a Bowman.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἥδη λελύκασι τὰς γεφύρας.
 2. τὰς σπονδὰς ἐλελύκειτε. 3. ὁ γὰρ σατράπης ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πολύτας δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 4. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τοὺς² ὄρκους λελύκασι. 5. τεθύκαμεν³ τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. ὑμεῖς,⁴ ὡς στρατιῶται, τὴν γέφυραν ἐλύσατε. 7. ὁ⁵ δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμιδηνός κεκέλευκε σιγὴν κηρύγγεων.

II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευσεν.
 2. ἐνταῦθα ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλασεν. 3. καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ (against) τὴν τοῦ σατράπου χώραν.

III. 1. They have planned to break the truce.
 2. I sacrificed to both gods and goddesses. 3. We have ordered the bowmen and the targeteers to send gifts. 4. But the barbarians shot from⁷ their⁸ horses. 5. For⁹ his brother had ordered Cyrus to send imposts. 6. The captain has ordered the hoplites to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their oaths; for they have not⁹ sacrificed to the gods.

NOTES.

¹ The vocative singular is **Ἄστεψ** with irregular accent. See § 42, 1, n.

² § 141, n. 2. ³ § 17, 2.

⁴ *You*, nominative plural of the personal pronoun **εστί**, *thou*.

⁵ § 141, n. 1 a. ⁶ § 134, 2.

⁷ **ἀπό**, with the genitive.

⁸ The Greek word is postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁹ **οὐ**, § 29.

—•—

LESSON VIII.

Nouns: The Attic Second Declension.—The Adnominal Genitive.

GRAMMAR: § 42, 2; § 22, n. 2; § 25, 2, n.; § 167, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

Examples.

§ 167, 1: *αἱ τοῦ σατράπου¹ κῶμαι*, *the SATRAP'S villages.*
 § 167, 2: *ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὔνοια*, *the good-will OF THE SOLDIERS* (i.e. *which the soldiers feel*).
 § 167, 3: *ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος*, *the fear OF THE ENEMY* (i.e. *which is felt toward them*).
 § 167, 4: *δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν*, *ten wagon-loads OF STONES.*
 § 167, 5: *ποταμὸς πλέθρου*, *a river OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (in breadth); δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός*, *a journey OF TEN DAYS; δίκη δέκα ταλάντων*, *a law-suit OF (i.e. involving) TEN TALENTS.*
 § 167, 6: *δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων*, *ten OF THE MEN.*

Vocabulary.

<i>ἡμέρα</i> , -as, <i>ἡ</i> ,	<i>a day.</i>
<i>θηράω</i> , fut. <i>θηράσω</i> , aor. <i>ἔθηρασα</i> , perf. <i>τεθήρακα</i> , ²	<i>to hunt wild beasts.</i>
<i>κωμάρχης</i> , -ou, <i>ὁ</i> , (<i>κώμη</i> and <i>ἄρχω</i>)	<i>a village-chief.</i>
<i>λαγώς</i> , -ώ, <i>ὅ</i> ,	<i>a hare.</i>
<i>μισθός</i> , -ou, <i>ὅ</i> ,	<i>pay, hire.</i>
<i>οἶνος</i> , -ou, <i>ὅ</i> ,	<i>WINE.³</i>
<i>παιδίον</i> , -ou, <i>τό</i> , (dim. of <i>παῖς</i> , <i>a child</i>)	<i>a little child.</i>
<i>υἱός</i> , -ou, <i>ὅ</i> ,	<i>a son.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. *ἐν (in) τοῖς ἀνώγεως θησαυροῖς εὑρίσκουσιν.*
 2. *ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθυσεν.* 3. *ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔπειμψε⁴ τῷ Θετταλῷ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν.* 4. *τῶν δὲ Πελοπον-*

νησίων ἔχομεν ὁπλίτας ἑκατόν. 5. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῷς ἔμενον. 6. ἀλλ' ⁵ (but) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐπιορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἐπεμπε βίκους οἶουν. 2. ὁ τοῦ κωμάρχου νίσις λαγῶς θηράσει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς ἀρπάζουσι διὰ (on account of) τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.⁶ 4. καίτοι (and yet) ἔχω παιδία τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. We will sacrifice in the temples. 2. The soldiers admire the hall. 3. He had caught five (*πέντε*) hares. 4. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 5. For thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village. 6. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on account of⁷ their fear of the enemy.

IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw⁸ their little children down from⁹ the rocks of the stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ Note carefully the *position* of the attributive genitive, § 142, 1.

² § 17, 2.

³ The Greek word was originally pronounced with the *digamma* (§ 1, n. 2), *Folvos*. The Latin word is *vinum*.

⁴ That is, *ἐπεμπ-σε*, § 16, 2.

⁵ § 12, 1, and § 24, 3.

⁶ § 142, 2, n. 2, end.

⁷ Express *on account of* by *διά* with the accusative.

⁸ *ἔρριπτον*. See § 15, 2.

⁹ Express *down from* by *κατά*. For the case, see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.

LESSON IX.

Nouns: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—
Apposition.

GRAMMAR: § 8; § 9, with 1, 2, 3 (and N.), and 4; § 24, 1; § 38; § 43, with N., 1 and 2; § 137.

Examples.

§ 137: Εὐρύλοχος ὁ ὁπλίτης, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.
Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὁπλίτῃ, to *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.

Vocabulary.

ἀργύριον, -ου, τό,	(dim. of ἀργυρός, sil- ver; cf. ἀργός, white)	a piece of silver, money.
γῆ (γέα), γῆς, ἡ,		earth, land.
ἵππος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ, ¹		a horse, a mare.
κανοῦν (κάνεον), κανοῦ, τό,		a basket.
ὄνος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ,		an ass.
πλοῦς (πλόος), πλοῦ, ὁ, (πλέω, to sail)		a voyage.
ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ,		a river.
ψέλιον, -ου, τό,		a bracelet.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ οἰκέτης εἶχε πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς.
2. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ἦν (was) ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 3. τί²

(what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστιν³ (is) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἐπεμψε τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν Ἀριάδος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀρχούσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθυε τῷ θεῷ Ἐρμῆ. 2. ὁ δὲ τοξότης τὸ κανοῦν ἔθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἐπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses of Pharnabazus, the satrap, kept running⁴ into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)⁵ of Darius, wishes to be king in place of⁶ his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble⁷ hoplites and targe-teers, and marches through Lydia to⁸ the river Maeander.⁹

NOTES.

¹ § 33, 2, n. 2, first two lines.

² The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun *τις*. Consult, further, § 23, 1, n., and § 31.

³ Enclitic, § 27, 3, and § 28, 1. See also § 13, 1, n. 1.

⁴ *Kept running*, imperfect.

⁷ ἀθροίσω.

⁵ Omit, and see § 141, n. 4.

⁸ ἐπί.

⁶ *In place of*, *διπλί* with the genitive.

⁹ § 142, 2, n. 6.

LESSON X.

Verbs: The Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the *Indicative Active*; § 112, 1, and 2, *except the Middle and Passive endings* (read § 112, 2, n., and the first and last four lines of 4); § 113, 1, and 2, I.; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of $\lambda\bar{\nu}\omega$ (observe carefully the tense stems); § 99, 1 and 2 (entire); § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 103; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 195; § 200.

Examples.

§ 195: *τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἦγον*, THEY LED *the hoplites* (the subject is represented as *acting*).

Vocabulary.

$\ddot{\alpha}\gamma\omega$, $\ddot{\alpha}\xi\omega$, $\ddot{\eta}\chi\alpha$ (in comp.), ¹	to lead.
$\dot{\epsilon}\kappa\kappa\lambda\eta\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$, -as, $\dot{\eta}$, ($\dot{\epsilon}\kappa$ and $\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\omega$, to call)	an assembly.
$\dot{\epsilon}\pi\chi\epsilon\iota\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\chi\epsilon\iota\acute{\rho}\acute{\sigma}\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\chi\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\rho}\acute{\sigma}\omega$,	
$\rho\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\kappa\epsilon\chi\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\iota}\acute{\rho}\eta\kappa\alpha$, ($\dot{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}$ and $\chi\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\rho}\acute{\sigma}\acute{\iota}\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}$,	to lay hand to, to
<i>the hand</i>)	try.
$\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha$,	to do, to make.
$\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\rho}\acute{\kappa}\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\rho}\acute{\kappa}\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\rho}\acute{\kappa}\acute{\rho}\acute{\sigma}\omega$,	to besiege, to block-
$\kappa\eta\sigma\alpha$, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\acute{\lambda}\acute{\rho}\acute{\kappa}\acute{\rho}\acute{\kappa}\eta\kappa\alpha$,	ade.
$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha$,	to end one's life, to
$\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\acute{\eta}\kappa\alpha$, ($\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\acute{\eta}$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\eta\tau\acute{\eta}$, end)	die.
$\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\mu}\acute{\alpha}\omega$, $\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\mu}\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\mu}\acute{\eta}\sigma\alpha$, $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\iota}\acute{\mu}\acute{\eta}\kappa\alpha$, ²	to honor.
$\phi\omega\eta\acute{\iota}\acute{\eta}$, - $\eta\acute{\sigma}$, $\dot{\eta}$,	speech, language.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος τετελευτήκει³ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἔβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ὁ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ἐλαύνει εἰς Ταρσούς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πολιορκήσει Μίλητον καὶ⁴ κατὰ (by) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγόν τε⁵ ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ηὔρισκον⁶ δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ σατράπης διέβαλλε Κῦρον. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι κάειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δυο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written⁷ a letter to⁸ Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave, and say that (ὅτι) I know the men's language. 4. I led the soldiers among (εἰς) the barbarians.

IV. 1. And thence he descended⁹ into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him¹⁰ on account of (his)¹¹ fidelity.

NOTES.

¹ § 110, IV. b.

³ § 101, 4, n.

² § 32, 2, n., first paragraph.

⁴ See note 3, Lesson VI.

⁵ τέ . . . καὶ, both . . . and. See also § 27, 4.

⁶ εὑρίσκω.

⁷ The final letter of stems in φ (as γραφ- in γράφω) remains unchanged in the perfect and pluperfect active, § 110, IV. b.

⁸ παρά with the accusative.

¹⁰ αὐτόν.

⁹ Imperfect.

¹¹ Omit.

LESSON XI.

Verbs: The Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί*. — Neuter Plural Subject, and Dative of the Possessor.

GRAMMAR: § 127, I., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of *εἰμί*; § 26, with N. 4; § 27, with 3; § 28, with 1, 2, and 3; § 133, 1, N. 1; § 135, 2; § 184, 4.

Examples.

§ 135, 2: *οὐ¹ γὰρ ἔστι² πλοῖα*, for there ARE no boats.
 § 184, 4: *ἔστι² Κύρω παράδεισος*, CYRUS has a park.

Vocabulary.

<i>κίνδυνος</i> , -ou, ὁ,	danger, peril.
<i>παράδεισος</i> , -ou, ὁ,	a park.
<i>πηγή</i> , -ῆς, ἡ,	a spring, a (river's) source.
<i>πλοῖον</i> , -ou, τό, (<i>πλέω</i> , to sail)	a vessel, a transport.
<i>πόλεμος</i> , -ou, ὁ,	war.
<i>πολέμιος</i> , -ou, ὁ, (<i>πολεμος</i>)	an enemy in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.
<i>σῖτος</i> , ³ -ou, ὁ,	grain, food.
<i>φίλος</i> , -ou, ὁ,	a friend.

Exercises.

I. 1. *ἡμεν* ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. *στρατιώτης* ἔστω. 3. *ἐνταῦθα* ἥσαν κῶμαι. 4. ἐν κινδύνοις ἔσμεν. 5. *Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος*⁴ ἦν. 6. εἰ ἐπὶ

(in the power of) τῷ⁵ ἀδελφῷ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρω
βασίλεια⁶ ἦν⁷ καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν
τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι² δὲ καὶ
(also) Ἀρταξέρξου βασίλεια ἐν Κελαινᾶς ἐπὶ ταῖς
πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For (there) was food in the villages.
2. And it was not⁸ possible⁹ to capture the asses.
3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the
river. 4. The soldiers have arms and horses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the
generals. 2. Since Clearchus has soldiers and boats,
he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ § 29.⁵ § 141, n. 2.² § 28, n. 1, at the end.⁶ A neuter plural.³ § 60, 2.⁷ § 135, n. 1.⁴ § 136.⁸ § 13, 2, first paragraph.⁹ *It was possible*: use simply the proper form of *εἴη*.

LESSON XII.

Adjectives: First and Second Declensions. — Accusative of Extent.

**GRAMMAR: § 62, 1, 2, and 3 (and n.); § 63; § 64;
§ 138 (and read the Remark); § 161.**

Examples.

§ 138: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἀνθρωπος, *the wise man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν ἀνθρώπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων, etc.

2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή, *but there was a NARROW passage along the Euphrates* (an *attributive adjective*).

3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was NARROW* (a *predicate adjective*).

§ 161: ἔμενε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained TEN DAYS* (time).

ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances TWENTY PARASANGS* (space).

Vocabulary.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον, (ἄγρος, a field)	<i>living in the fields, wild.</i>
ἀμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, (ἀμάξα)	<i>passable by wagons.</i>
ἱλεως, -ως, -ων,	<i>propitious.</i>
καλός, -ή, -όν,	<i>beautiful.</i>
μακρός, -ά, -όν, (μῆκος, length)	<i>long.</i>
όδός, -οῦ, ἥ,	<i>a way, a road.</i>
παρασάγγης, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a league, a parasang.</i>
σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a day's journey, a stage.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνταῦθα εἰσι κῶμαι καλαὶ μεσταὶ σίτου¹ καὶ οἴνου. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσι.² 3. οἱ θεοὶ Ἰλεφ ἥσαν. 4. ὅνοι δ'

ἄγριοι οὓς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ εἰσών. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ³ ἄλκιμοι ἡσαν· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον⁴ γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἔτοιμός εἰμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. η̄ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ήν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὁρθία ἴσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten thousand targeteers. 2. There⁵ were a thousand wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty parasangs, to⁶ the sources of the river. 3. In this place (*ἐνταῦθα*) there was a beautiful park.

NOTES.

¹ Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive. See § 180, with 1, and § 172, 1. ⁴ § 104.

² § 13, 1, with n. 2.

⁵ Omit.

³ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁶ εἴη.



LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II.; § 96, I.,¹ Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle of

λύω; § 95, 2, I., second paragraph; § 112, 2, Middle and Passive endings; § 113, 1, first paragraph, and 2, II., first and second columns, with N. 1; § 199, with 1, 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 199, 1: *τρέπονται πρὸς λγστείαν*, *they turn THEM-SELVES to piracy.*

§ 199, 2: *πορίζονται σῖτον*, *they procure food FOR THEMSELVES.*

§ 199, 3: *λύσονται τὰ παιδία*, *they will ransom THEIR (OWN) children.*

So also: *ἀμύνω*, *to ward off*, but *ἀμύνομαι*, *to ward off from one's self*; *ἀπ-έχω*, *to hold off*, but *ἀπ-έχομαι*, *to hold one's self off*, *to refrain*; *βουλεύω*, *to plan*, but *βουλεύομαι*, *to plan with one's self*, *to deliberate*; *πορεύω*, *to make go*, but *πορεύομαι*, *to make one's self go*, *to proceed*; *φαίνω*, *to show*, but *φαίνομαι*, *to show one's self*, *to appear*; etc.

Vocabulary.

<i>ἀρχή</i> , -ῆς, ἡ, (<i>ἀρχω</i> , <i>to rule</i>)	<i>rule, command, province.</i>
<i>δοῦλος</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a slave.</i>
<i>θεός</i> , -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>a god, a deity.</i>
<i>ἴχνιον</i> , -ου, τό, (dim. in form of <i>ἴχνος</i> , <i>a track</i>)	<i>a track.</i>
<i>ὅπλον</i> , -ου, τό,	<i>an implement: plur. arms.</i>
<i>πορεύω</i> , <i>πορεύσω</i> , <i>ἐπόρευ-</i>	
<i>σα</i> , (<i>πέρσης</i> , <i>a way across</i>)	<i>to make go, to convey.</i>
<i>στρατιά</i> , -ᾶς, ἡ, (<i>στρατός</i> , <i>an army</i>)	<i>an army.</i>
<i>τόξον</i> , -ου, τό,	<i>a bow.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀξεται τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 2. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐφαίνοντο. 3. ὁ δὲ σατράπης ἐβουλεύετο. 4. ἡ δὲ στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον. 5. εἰς τὰς κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέψονται.² 6. οἱ ὅπλῖται τρέπονται² τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. καὶ ἐφ'³ ἀμάξης ἐπορεύετο.

II. 1. ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. 2. ἀπειχόμεθα⁴ διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν⁵ ὄρκους. 3. Κύρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν (*him*) σατράπην ἐποίησε.⁶ 4. τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρασόμεθα⁷ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι.⁸

III. 1. The citizens ransomed their (own) children with money.⁹ 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. And then¹⁰ they proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy put the army to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Page 98.

² Consult the general vocabulary under *τρέπω*.

³ § 17, 1. ⁴ § 104. ⁵ § 167, 3.

⁶ The English idiom requires the pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see § 166.

⁷ § 109, 1.

⁸ Dative, § 188, 1.

⁹ Present infinitive middle.

¹⁰ *And then*, εἶτα § 4.

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—Position of the Article.

GRAMMAR: § 65; § 9, with 1, 2 (and N.), 3 (and N.), and 4; § 24, 1, with N.; § 43, N., 1, 2, 3; § 142, 1 (with N.), 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 142, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the wise man*; οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals of the Thebans*.

§ 142, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός, *the wise man*; οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων, *the generals of the Thebans*.

§ 142, 3: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc. ἔστιν), *the man is wise*.

Vocabulary.

ἀγαθός, -η̄, -δν,	<i>good, virtuous, brave.</i>
ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>an eagle.</i>
ἀθλον, -ου, τό,	<i>a prize.</i>
ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (a- priv. ¹ and λογίσωμαι, <i>to consider</i> ; cf. λόγος, λέγω)	<i>inconsiderate.</i>
βασίλειος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς, <i>king</i>)	<i>royal, kingly.</i>
εὖνοος (εὔνοος), -ους, -ουν, (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and νοῦς)	<i>well-disposed.</i>
μέσος, -η̄, -ον,	<i>MIDDLE.</i>
σημεῖον, -ου, τό, (σῆμα, <i>a sign</i>)	<i>a sign, a standard.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι² Κύρω ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρώα.
 2. ὅνος δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους οἱ στρατιῶται ἔδιώκον.
 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία στρατεύσουσιν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι.³ 4. οἱ καλοί⁴ τε⁵ κάγαθοὶ⁶ Κύρω εὗνοι ἦσαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκε⁷ (*gave*) τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκιάκην χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἔμενον ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (*above*) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ μέσου⁸ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρέι⁹ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 4. οὐχ¹⁰ οὕτως, ὡς Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοί ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ Κύρου φίλοις εὗνοι.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers are well-disposed toward¹¹ their general.

IV. 1. But the prizes were necklaces of gold.
 2. The satrap's boats are unseaworthy.

NOTES.

¹ § 131, 4 a.

² § 28, n. 1, at the end. For the following dative, see § 184, 4.

³ English order: οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

⁴ § 139, 1. ⁵ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁶ καὶ ἀγαθοί, § 11, 1, with *a*, and § 24, 2. The *coronis* (') is used to mark the crasis.

⁷ Aorist third singular (first singular ἔδωκα) of δίδωμι, a verb in *μι*, § 93, 3.

⁸ § 142, 4, n. 4.

⁹ That is, βέσι, contracted third singular present indicative active of βέβαιος.

¹⁰ § 13, 2.

¹¹ See above, I. 4.

LESSON XV.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. *a*; § 110, III. 1 and IV. *a*; § 96, I.,¹ Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of *λύω*; § 112, 2 (Middle and Passive endings) and 3; § 113, 1 (second paragraph) and 2, II., third column, with N. 1; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of *λύω*.

Vocabulary.

ἀρχω, ἀρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ²	to take the lead, to begin, to rule.
κωμῆτης, -ου, δ, (κώμη)	a villager.
μάχη, -ης, ἥ, (μάχομαι, to fight)	a battle.
παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέ- παυκα, πέπαυμαι,	to stop, to end: mid. to stop one's self, to desist.
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέ- πεικα, πέπεισμαι, ³	to persuade: mid. to obey (i.e. to persuade one's self).
πειράω, πειράσω, ἔπειρασα, πεπείρακα, πεπείραμαι, ⁴ (πείρα, a trial)	to try, to attempt. ⁵
στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπε- δεύσω, ἔστρατοπέδευσα, (στρατόπεδον, a camp, fr. στρατός, and πέδον, ground)	to encamp, to bivouac. ⁵
ὑποψία, -ας, ἥ, (ὑπό, and the root ὄπ-, look, so that the idea is eying stealthily)	suspicion, apprehension.

Exercises.

I. 1. *τοὺς θεοὺς ἐθύσατο.* 2. *μάχης⁶ πέπαυσαι.*
 3. *πεπείρανται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν.* 4. *ἔλελυσθε τὰ παιδία.*
 5. *οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμοὺς πέντε.* 6. *τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσατο.* 7. *ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βεβούλευται ὅπως (that) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.* 8. *οἱ δὲ Μιλήτου πολῖται ἡδέως ἐπαύσαντο.* 9. *καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.*

II. 1. *δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ.* 2. *καὶ πεπείραται πείθειν τοὺς πολίτας.*
 3. *καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο.*
 4. *ἐστράτευτο δὲ Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.*

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle.
 2. The hoplites accordingly encamped by the army of Cyrus.
 3. They have proceeded to the sources of the river.
 4. And the general attempted to surround the villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief began⁷ to lead away the villagers. 2. The satrap has deliberated that he may⁸ end the apprehensions of the citizens.

NOTES.

¹ Page 100.

² § 110, IV. δ.

³ For the euphonic change in the future and aorist (*μαθ-σω* and *μαθ-σα*), see § 16, 2. For the changes in the perfect, see § 16, 1, n. 2, and § 16, 3.

⁴ § 109, 1.

⁵ Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent (§ 88, 2).

⁶ From *battle*, § 174.

⁷ Aorist middle. See the general vocabulary.

⁸ See above, I. 7.

LESSON XVI.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 45, 1 and 2; § 46, with 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 47, 1 and 2; § 48, 1 and 2, *a, b, c*, and *d*; § 49; § 50, I., the declension of the first four nouns; § 16, with 2 and 6 (with notes 1 and 2); § 25, 3.

Vocabulary.

<i>ἄρχων</i> , ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (<i>ἄρχω</i>)	<i>a ruler, a commander.</i>
<i>γέρων</i> , -οντος, ὁ, (<i>γῆρας</i> , <i>old age</i>)	<i>an old man.</i>
<i>θώραξ</i> , -ακος, ὁ,	<i>a breastplate, a cuirass.</i>
<i>κῆρυξ</i> , -υκος, ὁ, (<i>κηρύττω</i> , <i>to proclaim</i>)	<i>a herald.</i>
<i>μάστιξ</i> , -ιγος, ἡ,	<i>a whip, a lash.</i>
<i>φάλαγξ</i> , -αγγος, ἡ,	<i>a line of battle, a phalanx.</i>
<i>φεύγων</i> , ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (<i>φεύγω</i> , <i>to flee</i>)	<i>a fugitive, an exile.</i>
<i>φύλαξ</i> , -ακος, ὁ, (<i>φυλάττω</i> , <i>to guard</i>)	<i>a guard.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. *τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπειμψε περὶ σπονδῶν.*
 2. *οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.*² 3. *ἔκελενσε πορεύεσθαι*³ *ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα.* 4. *τὸν δὲ κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττεω.* 5. *ἔχει μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας.* 6. *οἶνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιήκασι τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.*

II. 1. εἰχον δὲ θώρακας λωοῦς, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε στάδια διειχέτην τὸ⁴ φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο.⁵ 4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (ον) τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀντιπαρετάξαντο⁶ κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his⁷ cavalry breastplate. 2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the expedition.⁸ 3. And the Cilician woman had guards. 4. And he has Xenias (as)⁹ commander of the hoplites.

IV. 1. And first I warred against¹⁰ the Thracians. 2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home. 3. (The trumpeter)¹¹ sounds with his trumpet,¹² and at once the soldiers run to close quarters¹³ with the enemy.

NOTES.

¹ A participle used as a noun. For the vocative singular, see § 48, 2 b, second paragraph.

² *Shot under the lash*, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on. This was a part of Persian discipline.

³ Present infinitive middle, the ending being *-εσθαι*.

⁴ § 78, n. 2.

⁵ § 166.

⁶ Aorist of the compound verb ἀντιπαρατάττομαι.

⁷ § 141, n. 2.

⁸ στρατιώτης.

¹¹ § 134, n. 1 d.

⁹ § 137, n. 4.

¹² § 188, 1.

¹⁰ πρός with the accusative.

¹³ δρόσε with the dative, § 186.

LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 50, the remainder of I., and II.; review the Grammar of the last Lesson.

Vocabulary.

γέλωσ, -ωτος, ὁ, (γελάω, to laugh)	<i>laughter.</i>
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγεμονεῖ, to lead; cf. ἄγω)	<i>a leader, a guide.</i>
ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ,	<i>a leathern strap.</i>
μήν, μηνός, ὁ,	<i>a MONTH.</i>
πούς, ¹ ποδός, ὁ,	<i>a FOOT.</i>
στράτευμα, -ατος, τό, (στρατός, an army)	<i>an army, a host.</i>
φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω)	<i>a fugitive, an exile.</i>
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, to rejoice)	<i>gratitude.</i>

Exercises.

1. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ² ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο.
2. Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων.³ 3. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄστοι⁴ καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.⁵ 4. εἴτα δὲ παρῆλαννεν ἐφ'⁶ ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλιστσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. 5. ὁ δὲ⁷ στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.⁸ 6. εἰσέδύοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἴμαντες.

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἥλθον.⁹ 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγὰς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατέλαμβανον (found) Ἀρμενίους παιδας¹⁰ σὺν ταῖς¹¹ βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ¹² οὐ τοῦ μισθοῦ ἐνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς¹³ χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile, had come. 2. And the prize was a beautiful golden tiara. 3. But Cyrus¹⁴ gave pay for six months¹⁵ to the general. 4. But the men descended¹⁶ upon¹⁷ a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has¹⁸ fair hopes of safety. 2. He will make war with the aid of¹⁹ the fugitives of the Milesians.

NOTES.

¹ πούς (for ποῦς) in the nominative irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem. ² § 189.

³ § 142, 2, n. 3 a, and § 139, 1. Declined regularly except in the neuter οὐλο. ⁴ § 138, Rem.

⁵ A heteroclitic. See § 60, 1, and in the general vocabulary, πῦρ.

⁶ § 17, 1. With παρθανεν, sc. δ Κύρος.

⁷ § 143, n. 2.

⁸ By means of the money. See the general vocabulary, χρῆμα.

⁹ Came, second aorist (§ 90, 2, n. 1) indicative third plural of the deponent verb ἤρχομαι. ¹⁰ § 25, 3, n. 1.

¹¹ The (well known). The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as well known.

¹² § 184, 2.

¹³ § 141, n. 1 b.

¹⁴ δ Κύρος, § 141, n. 1 a. For gave, see Lesson XIV., I. 5.

¹⁵ § 167, 5.

¹⁶ A customary action, imperfect tense.

¹⁷ δει with the genitive. ¹⁸ § 184, 4. ¹⁹ With the aid of, σείν.

LESSON XVIII.

Verbs: Indicative Passive. — Historical Present.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 110, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 96, I.¹ Indicative Passive; ² § 95, 2, I., third paragraph; § 112, 1, 2,³ 3, and 4; § 113, 1 and 2; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of **λύω**; § 88, 2, with n.; § 92, 5 and 6; § 196; § 197, 1 and 2, first paragraph; § 200, n. 1.

Examples.

§ 196: **Ἄρταπάτης ἐτείμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου**, *Artapates HAD BEEN HONORED by Cyrus.* (Active: **Ἄρταπάτην ἐτείμηκει Κῦρος.**)

§ 197, 2: **πάντα⁴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποίηται**, *everything has been done BY THE GENERALS.*

§ 200, n. 1: **Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται**, *he SENT FOR Cyrus.*

Vocabulary.

βούλομαι ,	βουλήσομαι ,	βεβούλημαι ,	
ἐβουλήθην, ⁵			<i>to wish.</i>
δηλώω , δηλώσω , etc. reg., (δῆλος, clear)			<i>to make clear.</i>
κυκλώω , κυκλώσω , etc. reg., (κύκλος, a circle)			<i>to surround.</i>
λέγω , λέξω , ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι , ἔλέχθην, ⁶			<i>to say.</i>
λέγω , ⁷ λέξω , ἔλεξα, εἴλοχα , ⁸ εἴλεγμαι			
ορ λέλεγμαι, ἔλέχθην,			<i>to gather.</i>
μισθώω , μισθώσω , etc. reg., (μισθός)			<i>to hire.</i>
παιδεύω , παιδεύσω , etc. reg., (παῖς, a child)			<i>to educate.</i>
φιλέω , φιλήσω , etc. reg., ⁹ (φίλος)			<i>to love.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐμεμισθώμεθα τῷ ἄρχοντι. 2. ἐλέγετο ἡ
χώρα ἄρχεσθαι¹⁰ ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν. 3. ἐπὶ ταῖς
θύραις ταῖς Δαρείου παιδευθήσονται. 4. εἰς Καστω-
λοῦ πεδίον ἀθροίζονται. 5. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις
λελεύθεται. 6. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ
κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιά. 7. οἱ γὰρ στρατιώται υπὸ
τῶν πολιτῶν οὐκ ἐφιλήθησαν.

II. 1. ἄλλο¹¹ δὲ στράτευμα συνελέγετο¹² ἐν Χερ-
ρονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.
3. ὡς (*how*) Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν¹³
λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος,
πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐπέμφθησαν ἄγγελοι ὑπὸ¹⁴
Κύρου.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.¹⁰ 5. They learn both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap¹⁴ of Lydia by Darius.

NOTES.

1 Page 102.

³ For the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative passive, see pages 98 and 100.

³ The aorist indicative passive uses the secondary endings of the active.

⁴ Neuter plural nominative of the adjective *πᾶς*, literally *all (things)*.

⁵ § 109, 8. ⁶ § 16, 1.

⁷ This verb is found only in composition in Attic Greek.

⁸ § 101, 1, n. ⁹ § 17, 2.

¹⁰ The present infinitive passive, like the middle, uses the ending *-εσθαι*.

¹¹ See the general vocabulary under *ἄλλος*. ¹² § 141, n. 3.

¹³ Look for *συλλαγή*, § 16, 6. ¹⁴ § 136.



LESSON XIX.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in Σ.—The Declension of οὗτος.

GRAMMAR: § 51, 1 and 2; § 52, 1 (and read the n.¹), and 2, with notes 1, 2, and 3; § 33, 2, notes 1, 2, and 3; § 58, with 1, 2, and 3; § 83, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun *οὗτος*; § 142, 4.

Example.

§ 142, 4: *οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ*, or *ὁ ἀνήρ οὗτος* (never *ὁ οὗτος ἀνήρ*), *THIS man.*

Vocabulary.

εὐρός, -εος, τό, (*εὐρύς*, *wide, broad*)

width, breadth.

κράνος, -εος, τό, (*κάρα*, *the head*)

a helmet.

κράτος, -εος, τό,

might, power.

μῆκος, -εος, τό,

length.

ὄρος, -εος, τό,

a mountain.

τεῖχος, -εος, τό,

a wall for defence.

τέλος, -eos, τό, (τίλλω, to accomplish) accomplishment, end: pl. by metonymy magistrates.

ὑψος, -eos, τό, (ὑψ, on high, aloft) height.

Exercises.

I. 1. διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγοὺς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.² 2. καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος³ οἱ Ἑλληνες. 3. τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν. 4. Ὁρόντας δὲ γένει⁴ προσῆκε⁵ τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 5. τούτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὑρός ἐστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.⁶ 6. ἐνθα δὴ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη.

II. 1. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλεύει τῷ Εενοφῶντι.⁷ 2. ἐπονται ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.⁸ 3. ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὐρος⁹ εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὑψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι⁹ εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν¹⁰ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν¹¹ εῖσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.¹²

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon¹³ the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.¹⁴ 3. And they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

NOTES.

¹ In declining nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lesson XVI.

² § 188, 1.

³ κατὰ κράτος, according to might, with all their might.

⁴ § 188, 1, n. 1.

⁵ § 169, 3.

⁶ § 160, 1.

⁷ § 26, n. 1.

⁸ § 184, 2.

⁹ To be.

¹⁰ When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by μέν... δέ (both postpositive), in the sense of *indeed... but, on the one hand... on the other*; though, in many cases, μέν can hardly be rendered in English.

¹¹ Aorist passive of παρακαλέω. ¹² ἐν with the genitive.

¹³ At full speed, ἀνά κράτος.

¹⁴ At Sparta, ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ. See, further, § 142, 1, n.

—•—

LESSON XX.

Verbs: Augment and Formation of Tense Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 99, 1, and 2 entire; § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 102; § 103; § 104; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 110, I., II. 1, III. 1, IV. a b and c, and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι,¹ ἤκουσα,

ἡκούσθην, to hear.

ἔάω, ἔάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, to permit, to allow, to let alone, to let go.

κρατῶι,² εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, to pray.

μῆκος, μητήσω, etc. reg., to seek.

ὅρος, -ειθηρεύσω, etc. reg., (θήρ, a

τεῖχος, -ει to hunt wild beasts.

πράττω, ⁴ πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέ-	
πραχα, πέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην,	<i>to do, to practice.</i>
ρίπτω, ⁵ ρύψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριψα,	
ἔρριψμαι, ἔρριφθην,	<i>to throw, to hurl.</i>
ταράττω, ⁶ ταράξω, ἐτάραξα, τετά-	<i>to disturb, to</i>
ραγμαι, ἐταράχθην,	<i>trouble.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. πραχθήσεται. 2. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν.
 3. τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει. 4. εἴτα δὲ ἐξῆγον τὸν
 Ὄρονταν. 5. καὶ οἱ μὲν ⁷ ηὐχούντο, οἱ δὲ ὠκτειρούν.
 6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Εενοφῶντι ἤκολούθησαν. 7. τὰ
 δὲ ἄλλα ⁸ εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριψαν.

II. 1. πορεύεσθαι ⁹ εἴασε τοὺς στρατιώτας. 2. ὀλί-
 γοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατελείφθησαν. 3. δηλώσει δὲ ὁν
 δεόμεθα. 4. ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο. 5. Κῦρος
 δὲ οὐπω ἤκει, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσῆλανεν.

III. 1. But he was marching against ¹⁰ Menon's
 soldiers. 2. But a mountain surrounded ¹¹ the plain.
 3. For Cyrus honored his guest. 4. He has hunted
 wild beasts on horseback.¹² 5. We had broken our
 oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He
 has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the gen-
 eral was greatly troubled.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII. For the form of the aorist passive, see § 109, 2. ² § 103, n. ³ § 17, 2.
⁴ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) *πράγμα*. See also § 108, IV. 1 a.
⁵ Simple stem *δύναμις*. See § 108, III., and § 15, 2.
⁶ Simple stem *ταραχή*.
⁷ § 143, 1. ⁸ See note 3, Lesson XVI. ¹¹ Imperfect.
⁹ § 141, n. 4. ¹⁰ *δύναμις*. ¹² *δύναμις* *τάραχη*.

—•—

LESSON XXI.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in AΣ, or in AΣ and AT.

GRAMMAR: § 53, with 1 (and notes 1 and 2), 2, and 3 (with n. 1); § 54; § 55; § 56, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (*ἀνα*, up, and *βαίνω*, to go) *an ascent, a march inland.*

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, (*δύναμαι*, to be able) *ability, power, military force, troops.*

εξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, (*εξετάζω*, to inspect) *an inspection, a review.*

ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ, (*ἱππος*) *a horseman: pl. cavalry.*

κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (*κατά*, down, and *βαίνω*) *a descent, a return to the coast.*

πλήθος, -εος, τό, (*πλέω*, full) *fulness, a great number, an amount.*

πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ, *a pretext.*

τάξις, -εως, ἡ, (*τάίττω*, to arrange) *arrangement, good order, discipline.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίστη ἔδίωκον. 3. εἰ-
χον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὡς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων.
4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποί-
ησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (that) ἐγγύς που βασιλεὺς¹
ἦν. 6. καὶ παρῆσαν² αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες.

II. 1. παρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν.
2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ήσαν αἱ Ἰωνι-
καὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους³ τὸ ἀρχαῖον.⁴ 4. χρόνου
πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς⁵
καὶ τρεῖς (three) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ
ῆκουσε⁶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπα-
ρεσκενάζετο.

III. 1. And he was collecting his Grecian force.
2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king
from⁷ the cities. 3. He proceeds to⁸ the king.
4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But
Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which⁹ he was be-
sieging¹⁰ Miletus. 2. Cyrus had another pretext.
3. And the Cilician woman admired the discipline of
the army.

NOTES.

¹ βασιλεύς, when used to designate the king of Persia, commonly omits the article. ⁴ Formerly, § 160, 2. ⁷ ἐκ.

² § 26, n. 1.

⁵ Sc. τὴν.

⁸ ὥς, § 191, III. 2.

³ § 160, 1.

⁶ § 171, 2, n. 1.

⁹ § 188, 1.

¹⁰ ἐπολιόρκει, i.e. ἐπολιόρκεε (before contraction).

LESSON XXII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, 1, the Subjunctive Active of **λύω**¹ (read § 95, 2, n.²); § 114, the terminations of the Active voice; § 127, I., the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of **εἰμί**; § 253; § 219, 1, 2 (first paragraph), and 3; § 223.

Examples.

§ 253: **μή τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν**, LET US *not do this*.

§ 223: **τί³ τοῦς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, ἐὰν κρατήσωσιν** ; *what will the generals have, IF THEY CONQUER?*

Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, **τρύψω**, **ἔτριψα**, **τέ-** *to rub through, to wear away, to waste, to delay.*
 (διά and **τρίψω**)

θαρραλέος, **-α**, **-ον**, (*θάρρος, courage*) *courageous*.

κόπτω,⁴ **κόψω**, **ἔκοψα**, **κέκοφα**, **κέκομμαι**, *to strike, to cut, to slaughter.*

μάντις, **-εως**, **ὁ** or **ἡ**, (*μαντομαί, to rave*) *a seer, soothsayer.*

παραπλήσιος, **-α** or **-ος**, **-ον**,
 (*παρά and πλησίος, near, close to*) *similar, like.*

πρᾶξις, **-εως**, **ἡ**, (*πράσσω*) *a transaction, an undertaking.*

σώζω,⁵ **σώσω**, **ἔσωσα**, **σέσωκα**,
σέσωσμαι or **σέσωμαι**, **ἔσώθημν**,
τηρη, *to save.*
τήμερον,⁶ *adverb, to-day.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐὰν δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι, θέωμεν καὶ διαβαίνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. 2. καὶ ἐὰν ἡ πρᾶξις ἡ παραπλησία, ἐψόμεθα. 3. ἐὰν πρὸς ταῦτα⁷ λέγῃ, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. ἐὰν γὰρ διατρίψωμεν τὴν τήμερον⁸ ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμιοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται. 5. καν⁹ ἀπῆ, ¹⁰ἐκεὶ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἡν δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἥτε, ἔψονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν. 2. ἡν οὗτω προσάγωμεν, περιπτεύσουσιν ἡμῶν¹¹ οἱ πολέμιοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν γέφυραι ὁσι, σωθησόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains. 3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will follow, if their general shall end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn¹² the king's¹³ country. 2. But if he does this, the seer shall have ten talents.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 94 and 96.

² Note that in the *dependent* moods the present and aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the optative and infinitive in indirect discourse); and read carefully § 202, 1.

³ The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*, *what*. See § 23, 1, n.

⁴ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) *κοπ-*. See also § 108, III. The perfect active is used only in composition.

⁵ Simple stem *στεβ-*, § 108, IV. 1 b. The forms *στέψωμαι* and *ἔστεθην*, however, are formed from a shorter stem *στε-* (seen in Epic *στάω*).

⁶ For its derivation, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ *In respect to this*, literally *these (things)*. The Greek constantly

viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

⁸ § 141, n. 3. ⁹ καλόν, § 11, 1 and 2. ¹⁰ § 127, I., n. 1.

¹¹ *Us*, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ. For the case, see § 175, 2.

¹² καλόν, common Attic for καλόνειν, the ι being dropped between the two vowels. ¹³ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

—•—

LESSON XXIII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., Subjunctive Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω; § 114, the terminations of the Middle and Passive, with n. 1; § 118, 1³; § 95, 1, I.,⁴ the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 90, 2.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: φίλους ποιήσεται, ώς συνεργοὺς ἔχῃ, *he will make himself friends, THAT HE MAY HAVE co-workers.*

§ 218: δέδοικα⁵ μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,⁶ *I fear LEST the king MAY CUT the Greek force TO PIECES.*

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα,⁷

ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπάσθην, (ἀπό and σπάω, *to draw off, to draw*) *separate.*

ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (ἀσφαλής, *safe*)

safely, in safety.

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεύς)	kingly, royal.
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	peace.
ἐπίπονος, -ος, -ον, (ἐπι, for, and πόνος, toil; cf. πένομα, to toil)	toilsome, laborious.
λόχος, -ου, ὁ,	a company of soldiers.
οἰκέω, ⁸ οἰκήσω, etc. reg., (οἶκος, a home)	to inhabit.
ὅπλιζω, ⁹ ὕπλιστα, ὕπλισμαι, ὕπλι-	
σθην, (ὅπλον)	to arm.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐὰν δὲ ἡ πρᾶξι φαίνηται ἐπίπονος, οὐχ¹⁰ ἔφονται. 2. πορευόμεθα, ὥντα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.¹¹ 3. τί (what) ἔσται τοῦς στρατιώταις, ἐὰν βασιλεῖ¹² ταῦτα¹³ χαρίσωνται;⁹ 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ οὐ¹⁴ τοῦ πολέμου πεπαυμένος ἦ.¹⁵ 5. ἦν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δέδοικα μὴ ὁ λόχος πεμφθῇ.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα ἐνθεῦ¹⁶ ἀπελθεῦ¹⁷ ἔσται ἦν βουλώμεθα. 2. ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλιν ἔξω. 3. οὐ δέδοικα μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης σταράπης ποιηθῇ. 4. ἐάν τέ τις¹⁸ πιέζηται, ὁ πλησίον¹⁹ βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross²⁰ the sources of the river Tigris,²¹ if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king encamp in the plain, the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army, in order that he may proceed against his brother.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 98 and 100.

² Page 102.

³ The perfect middle and passive participle of **λέω** is formed by adding **-μένος** to the reduplicated stem, thus: **λελυ-μένος**. It is declined like **στοφός** (§ 62). See further, § 26, n. 3, 1.

⁴ For **λελυκάς** δ, see § 118, 2. For the declension of **λελυκάς**, see § 68.

⁵ § 200, n. 6.

¹¹ § 174.

⁶ Sc. **στράτευμα**.

¹² § 184, 2.

⁷ § 101, 2, and § 109, 2.

¹³ § 160, 1.

⁸ § 103.

¹⁴ § 215, n. 1.

⁹ § 108, IV. 1 δ.

¹⁵ § 202, 2.

¹⁰ § 13, 2.

¹⁶ (*To the place) from which.*

¹⁷ *To depart*, second aorist active infinitive of **δια-ιρχομαι**.

¹⁸ *Any one*, the nominative singular masculine of the indefinite pronoun (§ 84), which is enclitic. The preceding τι is also enclitic. See § 28, n. 2.

¹⁹ § 141, n. 3.

²⁰ The future of **διαβαίνω** is **διαβήσομαι**, the stem of **βαίνω** being **βα-**.

²¹ § 142, 2, n. 6.

—•—

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: § 66; § 67, 1 and 2; § 53, 2, n. 2; § 16, 6, n. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀφανής, -ές, (a- priv. and φαίνω, stem

φαν-, to show)

unseen, out of sight.

βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ,

deep.

· ἐγκρατής, -έσ, (<i>ἐν</i> ¹ and <i>κράτος</i>)	<i>in power over, in possession of.</i>
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	<i>wide, broad.</i>
καταφανής, -έσ, (<i>κατό</i> , intens., and φαίνω)	<i>clearly seen, in plain sight.</i>
πλήρης, -έσ, (<i>πλήν</i> , <i>full</i>)	<i>FULL.</i>
πραυής, -έσ,	<i>prone, steep.</i>
ψευδής, -έσ, (<i>ψεῦδος</i> , <i>to deceive</i>)	<i>false.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα² ψευδῆ ήν. 2. αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ήσαν. 3. ἔξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδάίμονα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ήν χαράδρα ἵσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ήν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἵχθυων πραέων,³ οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν⁵ ἐνθύμημα χαρίειν ἔδοξεν εἶναι,⁶ τὸ δὲ ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πραοῦν.⁷ 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς⁸ τῆς πατρώας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπειμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς. 4. ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 5. στρατηγὸν δὲ Κύρου ἐποίησε πάντων.

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)⁹ costly tunics. 5. The spot was black.

IV. 1. They kept running¹⁰ down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus¹¹ had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted¹² on horseback.¹³

NOTES.

¹ § 16, 5.² § 135, 2.³ § 70.⁷ *Down the steep*, the neuter of *wpavíς* used substantively.⁸ § 180, 1, and § 171, 3.⁹ See note 11, Lesson XVII.¹⁰ Imperfect.⁴ § 166.⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁶ *To be.*¹¹ Dative.¹² A customary action.¹³ *ἀφ' ἵππου* (§ 17, 1).

—•—

LESSON XXV.

Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I,¹ the Optative Active of *λύω* (read § 95, 2, n.); § 115, and 1 (except the Middle and Passive terminations), with n. 2; § 127, I., the Present Optative of *εἰμί*; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 219, 1, 2 (first half of the second paragraph), and 3; § 224.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: *Κῦρον ἥτησαν² πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν*, they asked Cyrus for boats, THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.

§ 218: *μάλα ἐνεοήθησαν³ μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχοιεν*, they were very anxious LEST THEY MIGHT not HAVE provisions.

§ 224: εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλεύοις, κακόνους ἀν
εἴης, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT *harm* to *Tissaphernes*, YOU WOULD BE *evil-minded*.

Vocabulary.

ἀπόρος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and πόρος, a resource)	difficult, impassable.
ἀχαρίστως, adv., (ἀχάριστος, un- rewarded; α- priv. and χαρίζομαι, to gratify; cf. χάρις)	without gratitude.
βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον,	barbarous, rude: as subst. a barbarian.
ἔκβασις, -εως, ἥ, (ἐκ and βάνω)	an outlet, a pass.
δρπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (δρπι- σθεν, behind, and φύλαξ)	one of the rear-guard: pl. the rear-guard.
πιστός, -ή, -όν, (πισθω)	trustworthy, faithful.
πύλη, -ης, ἥ,	one door of a double gate: pl. a gate, a pass.
φανερός, -ά, -όν, (φαίνω, stem φαν-)	conspicuous, plain.

Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὁπλίτας
ἀποβιβάσειεν⁴ εἴσω καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.⁵ 2. οἱ
βάρβαροι ὕκνησαν μὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ
νήσῳ. 3. πολλοῦ⁶ ἄξιοι ἀν εἴημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν
τὰ ὄπλα. 4. εἰ ἀποσώσαιμι ὑμᾶς⁷ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα,
οὐκ ἀν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.⁸

II. 1. *εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλησι βούλοιτο*⁹ φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἀν εἶησαν. 2. *εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοὶ, οὓς οὐδὲ*¹⁰ ἀν διαβαίνοιτε, *εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν.* 3. *Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἦγε πρὸς τὴν φανερὰν ἔκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτη¹¹ οἱ πολέμιοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν.*

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall,¹² that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.¹³ 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 94 and 96. In reading § 95, 2, π., cf. note 2, Lesson XXII.

² § 164.

³ Aorist passive of the deponent (§ 88, 2) ἐννοοῦμαι.

⁴ From ἀποβιβάζω.

⁵ § 182, 2.

⁶ πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *worth much, valuable*, πολλοῦ being the genitive singular neuter of the irregular adjective πολύς. For the case, see § 178, π.

⁷ *You*, accusative plural of the second personal pronoun σύ, *thou*.

⁸ ἔχει and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb *to be* and an adjective; as καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*, literally, *it has (itself) well*.

⁹ Present optative middle third person singular.

¹⁰ § 24, 3.

¹¹ Agrees with its antecedent ἔκβασιν in gender and number. For the case, see § 187.

¹² ἀπετείχισεν.

¹³ § 66, π. 3.

LESSON XXVI.

Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Optative Middle and Passive¹ of λύω; § 115, 1 (Middle and Passive terminations) and 3; § 118, 1; § 95, 1, I.,² the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλειστα, κέκλειμαι οτ	to shut off, to
κέκλεισμαι, ³ ἔκλεισθην, (ἀπό and κλείω)	intercept.
κολάζω, ⁴ κολάσω, ἔκόλαστα, κεκόλα-	to check, to
σμαι, ἔκολάσθην, (κόλος, docked, stunted)	punish.
κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. reg., (κόλος)	to hinder, to
	prevent.
οἴκαδε, ⁵ adverb, (οἴκος, a house)	homeward.
πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, forward, and θυμός,	earnest, zeal-
soul)	ous.
τέθριππον, -ου, τό, (τέτταρες, four, and θύρος)	a four-horse
	chariot.
φοβέομαι, ⁶ φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, to fear, to	fear,
ἔφοβήθην, (φόβος, fear)	dread.
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, ἔχρη-	
σάμην,	to use.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἔφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθείη
ἐκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ⁷ καθεῖλκον τὰς τριήρεις,
ώς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζοντο. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι

ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύεω, συγκαταστρεψαίμεθ' ἂν.
 4. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν. 5. ὁδοποιήσειέ γ' ἀν Μυσοῖς βασιλεύς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βούλοντο πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν.⁸ 2. Αἴγυπτίους δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει⁹ τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ¹⁰ χρήσαισθε, κολάσαισθε ἂν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὐτως ἐποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἀν ἐποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθείημεν, χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἀν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be hemmed in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should not hinder (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If the soldiers should show themselves zealous, the advantage would be common.

IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes, that he might be honored by the king. 2. How should we proceed with safety, if it should be necessary (*δέοι*) to proceed? 3. The general marched on rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest of the army.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 98, 100, and 102.

⁴ § 108, IV. 1 b.

² § 118, 2.

⁵ § 61.

³ § 109, 2.

⁶ The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general vocabulary. On the reduplication of the perfect, see § 17, 2.

⁷ § 143, 1, n. 2.

⁸ From ἀπο-τέμνω, stem τεμ- (§ 108, V. 1), the aorist passive being ἀπο-ετριθην (by metathesis, § 14, 1).

⁹ § 188, 1, n. 2.

¹⁰ *Me*, dative singular of ἐγώ, *I*.

LESSON XXVII.

Nouns: Syncopated of the Third Declension.—Two Accusatives with one Verb.

GRAMMAR: § 57, with 1 (and n. 1) and 2; § 164; § 166.

Examples.

§ 164: *γῆτησε τὸν Κῦρον μισθόν*, *he asked Cyrus for PAY.*

§ 166: *βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν*, *they made Seuthes KING.*

Vocabulary.

<i>ἀπο-στερέω, στερήσω</i> , ¹ etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀπό,	
intens., and <i>στερέω</i> , <i>to deprive</i>)	<i>to rob, to defraud.</i>
<i>γάμος</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>marriage.</i>
<i>καλέω</i> , ² <i>καλῶ</i> , <i>ἐκάλεσα</i> , <i>κέκληκα</i> ,	
κέκλημαι, <i>ἐκλήθην</i> ,	<i>to call.</i>
<i>κρύπτω</i> , ³ <i>κρύψω</i> , etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to conceal.</i>
<i>κτήμα</i> , -ατος, τό, (κτάομαι, <i>to acquire</i>)	<i>a possession.</i>
<i>νομίζω</i> , ⁴ <i>νομιῶ</i> , <i>ἐνόμισα</i> , <i>νενόμικα</i> ,	
νενόμισμαι, <i>ἐνομίσθην</i> , (νόμος, <i>custom, law</i> ; cf. <i>νέμω</i>)	<i>to regard as a custom, to believe.</i>
<i>φρούραρχος</i> , -ου, ὁ, (φρουρός, <i>a garrison soldier</i> , — cf. <i>φρο-οράω</i> , — and <i>ἄρχω</i>)	<i>a commander of a garrison.</i>
<i>χρῆμα</i> , -ατος, τό, (χράομαι)	<i>a thing: pl. goods, wealth.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβασον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.
 2. καταλαμβάνει ἐνδον τοὺς κωμῆτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας ἀποστερεῖ⁶ τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Εενοφῶντα ἐκαλεῖτε.⁸

II. 1. Ήγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπίγάμω.⁷ 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους. 3. ἔχεις πόλω, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης.⁸

III. 1. But his mother sends him⁹ back again to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be) gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the king. 2. They asked the general for boats, that they might sail away. 3. His father had made¹⁰ him satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

NOTES.

¹ § 101, 2.

² See § 109, 1, n. 2, with δ. The future **καλῶ** is Attic for **καλέω**, § 110, II. 2, n. 1 a. The last three principal parts are formed on the stem **κλε-**.

³ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) **κρυβ-** or **κρυψ-**. See § 108, III.
⁴ § 108, IV. 1 b. The future **νομῶ** is common Attic for **νομίσω**, § 110.
II. 2, n. 1 c.
⁵ The contracted form of **ἀποστέρει**. ⁶ § 166, n. 4.
⁶ The contracted form of **ἴκαλέσει**. ⁷ **αὐτόν.**
⁷ **ἐπὶ γάμῳ**, *in marriage, as his wife.* ¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson XIII.

—•—

LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active.—Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.¹ the Imperative Active of **λύω**; § 95, 2, I., second column;² § 116, 1 (omitting the Middle and Passive endings) and 2 (omitting the Middle and Passive terminations); § 127, I., the Present Imperative of **εἰμί**; § 252; § 254; § 79, 1, the declension of **ἐγώ** and **σύ** in the singular and plural; § 27, with the first part of 1.

Examples.

§ 252: **λέγε**, *speak thou*; **φεῦγε**, *begone!* **ἀρχέτω**, *let him rule*; **χαιρόντων**, *let them rejoice*.

§ 254: **μὴ κλέπτε**, *do not steal* (the habit is forbidden); **μὴ κλέψης**, *do not steal* (in a particular instance).

Vocabulary.

βλέπω , βλέψομαι , ³ ἔβλεψα ,	<i>to see, to look.</i>
δέχομαι , ⁴ δέξομαι , <i>etc. reg.</i> ,	<i>to receive, to accept.</i>
διώκω , διώξω or διώξομαι ,	
ἐδίωξα , δεδίωχα , ἐδιώχθην ,	<i>to pursue, chase.</i>
ῆκω , ῆξω , ⁵	<i>to come, to be come.</i>

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἥ, (*σπίνειν, to pour*) *a libation* : plur. *a truce*.

στρατόπεδον, -ου, **τό**, (*στρατός* and *πέδον, ground*) *a camp, an encampment*.

συμ-βουλεύω, *βουλεύσω*, etc. *reg.*, *to plan with, to advise*.
(*σύν* and *βουλήν*)

τάττω, *τάξω*, etc. *reg.*, *to arrange, marshal*.

Exercises.

I. 1. **λεξάτω**, *λεξάτω*. 2. **ἀκούσατε** *οὖν μου⁶* *πρὸς θεῶν*. 3. **βλέψον** *πρὸς τὰ ὅρη*. 4. **λέξον** *δὲ* *ἡμῶν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὄνόματα*. 5. **μηκέτι με** *Κύρον* *νομίζετε*. 6. **μὴ ποιήσης** *ταῦτα*, *ἀλλὰ φεῦγε*. 7. **μὴ** *έθελετε ταῦτα δέχεσθαι*.

II. 1. **παῖε**, *παῖε*, **βάλλε**, *βάλλε*. 2. **ἄλλως** *έχέτω⁷*. 3. **λέξον** *δὲ καὶ σύ⁸* *ὦ Ξενοφῶν*. 4. **αἱ** *σπονδαὶ μενόντων*. 5. **σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν** *συμβούλευσον* *ἡμῖν⁹*.

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Arrange the soldiers. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,¹⁰ carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 95 and 97. ² See note 2, Lesson XXII.
³ The future middle in some verbs has an active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.
⁴ § 88, 2, and n. ⁵ See note 8, Lesson XXV.
⁵ § 200, n. 3. ⁶ § 134, n. 1.
⁶ § 171, 2. ⁷ § 187.
¹⁰ I.e. *has died*. Use the perfect of **τελευτάω**.



LESSON XXIX.

Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Imperative Middle¹ and Passive² of **λύω**; § 116, 1, 2, and 3 (omitting the second paragraph); § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Imperative of **λύω**.

Vocabulary.

διαφερόντως, adv., (δια-φέρω, *to dif-fer*) *pre-eminently*.
ἐνθυμέομαι, **ἐνθυμήσομαι**, **ἐν-**
τεθύμημαι, **ἐνεθυμήθην**, (**ἐν** *to reflect*, i.e. *to have in*
and θυμός, *mind*) **mind**.
ἐπιτήδειος, -a, -ov, (**ἐπιτήδες**, adv., *suitable* : plur. τὰ **ἐπιτή-**
for a purpose **δεια**, *provisions*).
μιμησκω,³ **μνήσω**, **ἔμνησα**, **to remind** : mid. *to re-*
μέμνημαι, **ἔμνήσθην**, **member**, *to mention*.
μύριος,⁴ -a, -ov, **ten thousand**.
πορίζω, -iô,⁵ etc. *reg.*, (**πόρος**, *a way*
across, a means) **to find, to procure**.
σκέπτομαι,⁶ **σκέψομαι**, **ἔσκεμ-**
μαι, **ἔσκεψάμην**, **to look intently, to con-**
sider.
χρήζω,⁷ **χρήσω**, **ἔχρησα**, **to want, to desire**.

Exercises.

I. 1. *πρόθυμος φανέσθω.* 2. *ἀθροιζέσθωσαν οἱ πολῖται εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.* 3. *στρατοπεδεύσασθε παρὰ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ.* 4. *ἐκκλησίαν τῶν πολιτῶν ποίησαι.* 5. *σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχον συμβουλήν.* 6. *ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ⁸ αὐτοῦ.*

II. 1. *μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι.* 2. *σκέψασθε οὖν, ὃ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε.* 3. *ἐνθυμηθῆτε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἵππεῖς μύριοί εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι.* 4. *καὶ σύ, ὃ φίλε, πείσθητι.⁹*

III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored¹⁰ preëminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.¹¹ 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave (men).

NOTES.

¹ Pages 99 and 101.

² Page 103.

³ The simple stem (§ 92, 2) of *μεμνήσκω* is *μνᾶ-*, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication and the addition of *σκ* (108, VI. and n. 1). The perfect *μέμνημαι* is present in meaning, *I remember*, *memini*, § 200, n. 6. The aorist passive has the force of the middle.

⁴ § 77, 2, n. 3, second paragraph.

⁵ § 108, IV. 1 b, and § 110, II. 2, n. 1 c.

* Simple stem *σκεπ-*. See § 108, III. For *σκέπτομαι* in the present and imperfect the common Attic uses *σκοπέω*.

? § 108, IV. 1 b.

* *Will remain*, the first person singular of the future of *μέμνεσθαι*, the future active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic *ε* in place of *σ*. Thus *μεν-ε-ω*, *μενάω*.

* First aorist passive of *μελθω*, § 16, 1. ¹⁰ Aorist. ¹¹ Present.

—•—

LESSON XXX.

Adjectives: Irregular.—Comparison.

GRAMMAR: § 70 (read notes 1 and 2); § 71, with n. 1; § 72, 1 and 2, with n. 1.

Vocabulary.

<i>ἄθεος</i> , ¹ -ος, -ον, (a- priv. and θεός)	<i>godless, impious.</i>
<i>ἄθυμος</i> , -ος, -ον, (a- priv. and θυμός, soul, spirit)	<i>dispirited, discouraged.</i>
<i>αἰσχρός</i> , -ά, -όν, (αἰσχος, disgrace, shame)	<i>shameful, base.</i>
<i>ἀσφαλής</i> , -ές, (a- priv. and σφαλλω, to trip up)	<i>firm (i.e. not liable to be tripped up), safe.</i>
<i>εὐειδής</i> , -ές, (εὖ, well, and εἶδος, form)	<i>well-formed, fine-looking.</i>
<i>εὐπόλος</i> , -ος, -ον, (εὖ and πόλον)	<i>well-armed.</i>
<i>πανούργος</i> , -ος, -ον, (πᾶς, all, and ὄργον, work)	<i>unprincipled (i.e. ready for every act), perfidious.</i>
<i>φοβερός</i> , -ά, -όν, (φόβος, fear)	<i>fearful, alarming.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνῆν δὲ ταῖς κώμαις σῖτος πολύς. 2. στρατίᾳ πολλὴν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἦσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ κρέα² τῶν ὡτίδων ἥδιστα ἦν. 5. αἰσχιόν ἐστι. 6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βασιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς³ ἀδελφός. δοῦλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἴποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἰσχιστοι ἄνδρες ἀποφασώμεθα. 2. ἥδιον⁴ καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύοντο. 3. φοβερώτατον⁵ δ' ἐρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολλῆς ἀπορίας⁶ ἐστίν.⁷ 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἵππεων⁸ πολὺ⁹ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὀχήματός ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts. 2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia by the quickest way.¹⁰ 3. They were much⁹ more zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He has both the best-armed and finest looking of the soldiers. 3. The good¹¹ appeared most prosperous.¹² 4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

NOTES.

¹ § 63.

⁷ § 28, 3.

² § 56, 1.

⁸ § 175, 1.

³ Genitive singular of γυνή.

⁹ § 74, 2.

⁴ § 75.

¹⁰ § 160, 2, second example.

⁵ § 138, n. 2 c.

¹¹ § 139, 1.

⁶ See note 1, Lesson XII.

¹² § 71, n. 4.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive of *λύω*;² § 95, 2, I., third column; § 117, 1; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Infinitive of *λύω*; § 127, I., the Present Infinitive of *εἰμί*; § 134, 2; § 258; § 259 (read the n.); § 260, with 1 and 2, omitting the last sentence;³ § 127, IV., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of *φημί*; § 27, with 3.

Examples.

§ 134, 2: ἐβούλετο τὰ παιδεῖ ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι, *he wished BOTH HIS SONS to be present.*

§ 259: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, δεῖ⁴ παρασκευάσασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behooves (us) TO PREPARE OURSELVES* (infinitive as subject of a finite verb).

τοῦτο ἐστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is TO LIE* (infinitive as predicate).

φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is necessary TO DO this* (subject of another Infinitive).

§ 260, 1: βούλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes TO HUNT*; but

§ 260, 2: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says THAT HE HUNTED* (the original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, *I hunted*).

Vocabulary.

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc. reg., *to constrain, to compel.*
(ἀνάγκη, constraint)

ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ, *constraint, necessity.*

ἀνα-πείθω, πείσω, etc. reg., (ἀνά, intens., and πείθω)	to persuade.
κατα-κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέ- κοφα, κέκομμαι, (κατά and κόπτω)	to cut down, to cut to pieces.
μάχομαι, ⁵ μαχούμαι, μεμάχη- μαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,	to fight.
οἴομαι, οἴήσομαι, φήθην,	to think, to suppose.
στρατεύομαι, ⁶ στρατεύσομαι, ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατευσά- μην, (στρατός)	to make an expedi- tion.
ψεύδομαι, ⁷ ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσμαι, ἔψευσάμην,	to lie.

Exercises.

I. 1. τοὺς στρατιώτας πορεύσασθαι ὁ βασιλεὺς
ἐκέλευσεν· οἱ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνεω οὐκ ἐθέλου-
σιν. 2. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστι⁸ ἔχειν. 3. καὶ
τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ⁹ ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι. 4. ἐπεσθαι βούλο-
μαι. 5. Μίδαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι φασιν.¹⁰
6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρον φιλεῖσθαι.¹¹

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα
τοὺς στρατιώταis καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἐπεσθαι. 2. τοξεύ-
θηναι¹² Ἑλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσητε
οἴεται κατακεκόψεσθαι.¹³

III. 1. (It) is safer¹⁴ to flee. 2. He wishes to
make an expedition into the country of¹⁵ the Pisi-
dians. 3. And he says that the enemy will come¹⁶

at day-break.¹⁷ 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to fight nor¹⁸ to follow. 2. But it is sometimes possible⁸ to capture these. 3. So that the Greeks were compelled to proceed slowly.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 95, 97, 99, 101, and 103.

² The first aorist active infinitive, all infinitives in *-ναι*, and the perfect middle and passive infinitive accent the penult. See § 26, n. 3, 1.

³ Read carefully § 260, 1, n. 1, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in § 260, 2 (second sentence), in regard to the time-force of each tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen, and generally will be a verb of saying. See § 260, 2, n. 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, see § 241, 1 and 2.

⁴ For *δέονται*, the contracted present third singular, used impersonally, of *δέονται*, to need. So in the fourth example *δέονται* for *δέονται*. See § 9.

⁵ § 109, 8. The future *μαχούμανται* is Attic for *μαχίσομαι*, § 110, II. 2, n. 1 a.

⁶ A deponent. Forms of the active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The middle is used of both leaders and followers.

⁷ Forms of the active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, *to deceive*.

⁸ § 28, n. 1, at the end.

⁹ § 160, 1.

¹⁰ What they say in their own words is, *Μίδας ἔθρηνε*, *Midas caught*, etc. For the accent, see § 27, 3, and § 28, 2.

¹¹ They said, *Κύρος φιλέσθαι* (contracted from *φιλέσται*).

¹² They said, *ἔτοξεύθη Ἑλλῆν*.

¹³ His thought is, *κατακεκόψομαι*, *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces*. See § 200, n. 9.

¹⁴ § 138.

¹⁵ *Into the country of*, etc.

¹⁶ He says, *γέζουσιν οἱ πολίμωτοι*.

¹⁷ *άμα τῇ τήμερᾳ*.

¹⁸ *οὐδέποτε*.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.¹ the Participles, in the Active voice, of *λύω*; ² § 95, 2, fourth column; § 117, 2, first paragraph, with n.; § 68,³ decline *λύων*, *λύσας* (like *ιστάς*⁴), and *λελυκώς*; § 127, I., the Present Participle of *εἰμί*; § 204; ⁵ § 275; § 276, 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 276, 1: *πόλις ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχουσα*, a city HAVING (or WHICH HAS) a beautiful market-place (*πόλις ἡ ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχει*).

ο παρὼν καιρός, the PRESENT occasion.

§ 276, 2: *τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν*, he took THOSE THAT WERE FLEEING (or THE FUGITIVES) under his protection.

Vocabulary.

ἀγορά, -*ᾶς*, *ἡ*, (*ἀγείρω*, to collect; *an assembly* of the people, cf. *ἄγω*) *a place of assembly*, *a market-place*.

ἥλιος, -*ου*, *ὁ*, *the sun*.

πάρειμι, *παρέστομαι*, *παρῆν*,⁶ (*παρά* and *εἰμι*) *to be by*, *to be present*.

πλέκω, *πλέξω*, etc. reg., *to PLAIT*, *to braid*.

σύμμαχος, -*ου*, *ὁ*, (*σύν* and *μάχομαι*) *an ally*, *an auxiliary*.

σφενδόνη, -*ης*, *ἡ*, *a sling*.

τελέω, ⁷ τελῶ, ἐτέλεστα, τετέ-	
λεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέ-	<i>to finish, to fulfil an</i>
σθην, (τέλος)	<i>obligation, to pay.</i>

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν,	<i>hard, grievous, cruel.</i>
-------------------	-------------------------------

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιλέγεω τάδε⁸ ἐκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἡσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύσοντες⁹ πέραν. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἥγγελλον πρὸς Κύρου οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν¹⁰ χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἥδη ἦν (it was) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσαν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἡσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας¹¹ ἄρξαντος.¹² 2. τότε δὲ ἂμα ἥλιῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἐπεμψε. 3. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων¹³ ἄνδρας¹⁴ ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἦν δέ τις¹⁵ μὴ πείθηται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυγχάνοντα¹⁶ σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command¹⁷ (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.¹⁸ 3. Fellow-soldiers,¹⁹ the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. And they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who before were²⁰ allies have broken their oaths. 3. Those who command,²¹ therefore, must be²² much more vigilant.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 95 and 97.

² The perfect active participle is oxytone, § 26, n. 3, 2.

³ § 26, n. 2. ⁴ Except in accent. See § 68, n.

⁵ For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.

⁶ § 26, n. 1.

⁷ § 109, 1, n. 2 (with *a*), and 2, and § 110, II. 2, n. 1 *a*.

⁸ Neuter plural accusative of *ssē*, § 83. Translate *what follows*, lit. *these (things)*, and see 148, n. 1.

⁹ *Men ready to prevent (it)*, lit. *those who would*, etc.

¹⁰ From καθ-ί-α. See § 105, 1, n. 3.

¹¹ § 171, 3.

¹² Note the tense, *him who HAD governed*, etc.

¹³ Neuter plural of the participle of *τάπειν* with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.

¹⁴ In the accusative to agree with *τιμᾶς* understood, the subject of *τελέθειν*. See § 136.

¹⁵ *Any one*, an enclitic.

¹⁶ *τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα* is the subject of *κολάζειν*. Translate: *let us decree that he of you who falls in with (him)*, etc.

¹⁷ § 184, 2. ¹⁸ § 160, 1.

¹⁹ In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by *•* than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.

²⁰ Use the *present* participle, § 204, n. 1.

²¹ § 134, 2. ²² *Must be, Set . . . alive.*



LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.¹ the Participles Middle and Passive of *λύω*;² § 117, 2, second paragraph; § 68, decline *λυθείς* (like *τιθείς*);³ § 95, 1, the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Participles of *λύω*; § 277, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.⁴

Examples.

§ 277, 1: *ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε*, WHILE SAYING
this he heard a noise.

§ 277, 2: *τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπείχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομίζοντες εἶναι*, *they abstained from these gains BECAUSE THEY CONSIDERED them to be shameful.*

ἐπορεύοντο ἀδοντες, *they advanced SINGING.*

ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι, *they will live BY PLUN- DERING.*

§ 277, 3: *οὐδὲ ἀνὴρ λαγῶς ὥχετο θηράσων*, *her husband was gone TO HUNT hares.*

§ 277, 4: *τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν*, IF THEY DO
*this, they will prosper.*⁵

§ 277, 5: *αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον*,
they saluted him, THOUGH HE WAS BEING LED to execution.

§ 277, 6: *ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὁπλίτας*, *he goes up WITH hoplites.*

Vocabulary.

ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, (ἀντί, *against*,
and σταματάω, to stand)

an opponent.

ἀπόμαχος, -ος, -ον, (ἀπό and μάχη)

disabled, out of the ranks.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ,

a shield.

ἀτιμάζω, **ἀτιμάσω**, etc. *reg.*, (ἀτιμός,
dishonored, from a- priv. and τιμή)

to dishonor.

γελάω, **γελάσομαι**, **ἐγέλασα**, **ἐγελάσθην**,

to laugh.

⁶ δεξιός, -ά, -όν,	<i>right, on the right.</i>
κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. reg., (κίνδυνος)	<i>to run a risk.</i>
λογίζομαι, λογιοῦμαι, ⁷ etc. reg., (λόγος, λόγω)	<i>to consider.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι⁸ ἀντιστασιωτῶν
γῆτησε Κῦρον μισθόν. 2. δεξάμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἔγε-
λασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βα-
σιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισσαφέριην ἐγγὺς ἐστρα-
τοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν
ἡλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἦξεων ἄμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.⁹
2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κύρω σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην.
3. ὁ δὲ¹⁰ κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλεύεται
ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἥσαν ἀπόμαχοι,
οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκεώνους¹¹ φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν
φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to encamp.
2. He was greatly troubled because he had been
dishonored. 3. They were fighting with those who
had been drawn up¹² in front. 4. But his mother,
when she had begged (him) off, sends him back
again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war¹³
about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw

the right wing, since he feared¹⁴ that he might be encircled.¹⁵ 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while fighting with¹⁶ the king.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 99, 101, and 103.

² The perfect participle middle and passive is paroxytone, § 26, n. 3, 1. The first aorist passive participle is oxytone, § 26, n. 3, 2.

³ All participles in **-ος**, on the other hand, are declined like **σοφός**, § 62, 3.

⁴ The participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them. ⁹ See *ἐκ-καλύπτω*.

⁵ § 165, n. 2, at the end.

¹⁰ § 143, n. 2.

⁶ See the general vocabulary.

¹¹ § 83.

⁷ § 110, II, 2, n. 1 c.

¹² Use the *perfect*.

⁸ § 22, n. 1, at the end.

¹³ § 169, 1.

¹⁴ Use the proper form of **φοβίσομαι**, applying § 9, 2, second sentence.

¹⁵ Use the *aorist*.

¹⁶ That is, while *Cyrus* was fighting, etc.

—••—

LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison.—Verbals.

GRAMMAR: § 73, 1; § 117, 3, with notes 1 and 2; § 281, with 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 281, 1: *ἀφελητέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἔστιν*, *the city MUST BE BENEFITED by you.*

§ 281, 2: *ἡμῖν πάντα¹ ποιητέον ἔστιν*, *we MUST DO everything.*

Vocabulary.

ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and δεῖννον, supper)	supperless.
αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc. reg.,	to ask, to demand.
ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and φυλάττω, to guard)	unguarded.
ἐξ-απατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc. reg., (ἐκ, intens., and ἀπατάω, to deceive, from ἀπάτη, deceit)	to deceive grossly.
ἔργον, -ον, τό, (ἔργω, έργω, ³ to do work)	a WORK, deed.
εὐπράκτος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and πράττω)	practicable, easy to do.
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,	a NAME.
φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc. reg.,	to guard.

Exercises.

I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῶν ἐστι διαβατέος.
 2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἀλλὰ νομίζω ἀμέωνας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ³ ὑμᾶς εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνουσι ἄνδρας ὅτι ⁴ πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὡς κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ⁵ ἡμᾶς ἐξηπάτησας; 7. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τὸν παιδα.

II. 1. πλείονος ⁶ ἀν ἄξιοι εἴημεν φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὄπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῖν τοὺς πρώτους ⁸ σταθμοὺς ὡς ⁴ μακροτάτους. 3. θῆσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονετ τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. ὡς (το) βασιλέα πορευτέον τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον ⁹ ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not ask for this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take ¹⁰ the unguarded ¹¹ (property) of one's ¹² friends. 2. This girl is very fair. ¹³ 3. There were very many ¹⁴ wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must tell the man's name. 5. We must guard the soldiers.

NOTES.

¹ § 67.² § 1, n. 2.³ § 175, 1.

⁴ *δι* or *ας* is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as *διατλεστοις*, *as many as possible*, etc.

⁵ § 282, 2.⁷ § 224, § 226, 1, and § 277, 4.⁶ § 178, n.⁸ § 73, 2.

⁹ Verbal of *τατιθημαι*, *to obey*. For the following dative, see § 184, 2.

¹⁰ Present tense.¹¹ Neuter plural.¹² *Very fair*, superlative of *καλός*.¹³ The article, § 141, n. 2.¹⁴ Use the superlative.

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs: The Present Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92,¹ 1, 2 (with n.), 3 (with n.), and 4, with I.; § 110, I. (and read the preceding Remark); § 111, with I.; § 93 entire (read simply); § 94; § 95, 1,² I. I., II. I., III. I., and 2 (with n.); § 96,³ I., the Present of *λύω*⁴ in all the moods and voices, and the Imperfect Indicative in the three voices; § 107; § 108, with 1.

Vocabulary.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ- ⁵), ἀθροίσω, etc. reg., (ἀθρός, close together)	to assemble, to muster.
βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	short.
εὐθύς, adverb,	straightway, at once.
ξύλον, -ου, τό,	a stick of wood, wood, fuel.
συν-εκ-βιβάζω (βιβαδ- ⁵), βι- βάσω, ἐβίβασα, (σύν, εκ, and βιβάζω, to cause to go; cf. Balms , to go)	to help or join in getting out.
σχίζω (σχιδ- ⁵), σχίσω, etc. reg.,	to split.
ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ,	swift, quick.
ὑβρίζω (ὑβριδ- ⁵), ὑβρίσω and ὑβριῶ ⁶ etc. reg., (ὑβρίς, insolence)	to insult.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι.
 2. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι
 ἡξεω⁷ ἀμα ἥλιῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας. 3. ἀνδρες στρα-
 τιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω⁸ τοὺς
 παροῦσι πράγμασιν. 4. πέτονται γὰρ αἱ ὡτίδες
 βραχὺ⁹ καὶ ἀπαγορεύουσιν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἥλιοντες ἐπὶ
 τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκεώνους τρέχειν¹⁰ ἐπὶ
 τὰ ὅπλα. 6. εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, ἐπεσθαι
 βουλοίμην ἄν.

II. 1. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζει
 τις. 2. μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἡμᾶς παρακαλέσαι.
 3. ὥστε εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες μανθάνοντισι ἄρχειν τε

καὶ ἀρχέσθαι. 4. ἦκον λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἵππεῖς εἰσω. 5. καὶ εὐθὺς ὥχετο ὡς μὴ μέλλοιτο (*be delayed*) ἀλλὰ περανοιτο τὰ λεχθέντα.

III. 1. He is said to be mustering an army. 2. From there he marches five stages with the river on the right. 3. For a great army was mustering at Sardis. 4. Bid this (man) march at once, if the king makes an expedition against us.

IV. 1. But those of the horsemen that pursued ¹¹ stopped quickly. 2. Be persuaded, fellow soldiers, not to transgress the laws. 3. And he ordered Pigres to aid in getting the wagons out. 4. Being beaten and insulted, they thought (themselves ¹²) to be dishonored.

NOTES.

¹ Up to this point the verb has been developed by *moods*. Hereafter the development will be by *tense stems*, and in doing this the conjugation of **λέω** will be repeated.

² Pages 86-91. Give the synopsis of each verb by moods across the page, first in the active, then in the middle, and then in the passive.

³ Conjugate the verb in the order of moods and voices suggested in the preceding note. The references to §§ 112-117, given in previous lessons, are not here repeated. It may, however, be necessary to review the various tables of personal endings. The teacher must decide this.

⁴ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the present and imperfect of **λέω** and **φάγω**, and, if there is time, of the two other verbs given in § 111.

⁵ The simple stem of verbs in **γε** ends either in **σ** or in **γ** (or **γγ**), § 108, IV. 1 b. The future ends respectively either in **σω** or **ξω** (or **γγω**). Hereafter, in the special vocabularies, the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i. e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, 1), will be given in () directly after the present indicative. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the eight classes the verb belongs.

• § 110, II. 2, n. 1 c.

7 Their thought was, *ἔρομεν*, *we shall come*, etc.8 *χαλεπῶς φέρω*, *to be distressed*, lit. *to bear up*. The following dative expresses the cause, § 188, 1.10 266, 1. 11 *Those that pursued*, § 276, 2. 12 § 134, 3.

• § 161.

LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs and their Comparison.—Numerals.

GRAMMAR: § 74, 1 and 2; § 75; § 76;¹ § 77, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

*βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἔβρε-**χθην,* *to wet.**ἐπιμελέομαι* *and* *ἐπιμέλομαι,**ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμεμέλημαι,**ἐπεμελήθην, (ιπι and μέλω, *to be* to care for, to look out for)**ἰσχυρῶς*, adverb (*ἰσχυρός*, strong; *ἰσχυς*, strength)*μαστός, -οῦ, ὁ,**πλευρά, -ᾶς, ἡ,**πονέω, πονήσω*, etc. *reg.*, (*πόνος*, toil; cf. *πένομαι*, *to toil*)*σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα,**στερρῶς*, adverb (*στερρός*, firm)*strongly, vigorously.**one of the breasts, a breast: also, a hill.**a rib of the body, a flank of an army.**to toil.**to hasten, to press on.**resolutely.*

Exercises.

τις. 1. *ἥδιον καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.*3. *ῶστλαύνει σταθμὸν ἔνα, παρασάγγας ὄκτω.*

3. καὶ ἴσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων² ἐπεμέλοντο. 4. Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως³ μᾶλλον. 5. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάττον. 6. ἐλεγον δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο.⁴

II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα.
 2. ἥδιστ’ ἀν ἀκούσαιμι τοῦνομα.⁵ 3. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἐσπευδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπόνησαν τῶν ἄλλων πλέον στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁶ ἑκατέρων δύο τὰ πρεσβυτάτω στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. And they⁷ gladly obeyed. 2. They were greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for three months.⁸ 4. And no one of those who crossed⁹ the river was wet higher¹⁰ than his breast.¹¹

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But he gave¹² the army pay for four months. 3. He marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the sources of the river, of which the breadth was a plethrum.¹³

NOTES.

¹ Parts of § 76 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.

² § 171, 2.

³ § 74, 1, n., and § 75, n. 2.

⁴ § 224, and § 226, 2 b.

⁵ § 11, 1 and 2.

⁶ § 171, 2.

⁷ § 143, n. 2.

⁸ § 169, 3. A predicate genitive of *measure*.

⁹ § 167, 5.

¹⁰ § 276, 2.

¹¹ § 75, n. 1.

¹² Plural of *μαστός*.

¹³ See note 7, Lesson XIV.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs: Contracts in *aw*.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of *τιμάω*, with notes 2 and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of *τιμῶν*; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

<i>βοάω</i> , <i>βοήσομαι</i> , ¹ <i>ἔβόησα</i> , (βοή, a loud cry)	<i>to shout out.</i>
<i>ζάω</i> , <i>ζήσω</i> , <i>ἔζησα</i> , <i>ἔζηκα</i> ,	<i>to live.</i>
<i>ἡττάομαι</i> , <i>ἡττήσομαι</i> or <i>ἡττη-</i> <i>θήσομαι</i> , <i>ἡττημαι</i> , <i>ἡττήθην</i> ,	<i>to be inferior, to be worsted.</i>
<i>θεάομαι</i> , <i>θεάσομαι</i> , etc. reg.,	<i>to gaze at, to watch, to observe.</i>
<i>κοιμάω</i> , <i>ἔκοιμησα</i> , <i>ἔκοιμήθην</i> , (κείμαι, <i>to lie</i>)	<i>to put to sleep; mid. and pass. to lie down, to go to bed.</i>
<i>κτάομαι</i> , ² <i>κτήσομαι</i> , etc. reg.,	<i>to acquire.</i>
<i>νικάω</i> , <i>νικήσω</i> , etc. reg., (νίκη, <i>victory</i>)	<i>to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.</i>
<i>τολμάω</i> , <i>ήσω</i> , etc. reg., (τολμα, <i>cour-</i> <i>age, hardihood</i>)	<i>to dare.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. *κατεθέâτο* *ἔκατέρωσε*. 2. *νικῶμέν τε*³ *βασι-*
λέα *καὶ*, *ώς ὁράτε*, *οὐδεὶς* *ἔτι* *ήμῶν* *μάχεται*. 3. *καὶ*
εὐθὺς *πᾶσιν* *ἔβόα* *καὶ* *βαρβαρικῶς* *καὶ* *έλληνικῶς*.

4. εἰ πειρώμεθα εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, φεύγοι
ἄν βασιλεύς. 5. καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι⁴
προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. 6. οἱ Ἑλληνες κοιμῶν-
ται οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν⁵ καὶ Κῦρον ζῆν.

II. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ζῶντα Ὁρόνταν οὐδεὶς ὄρῷ. 3. εἰ
δ' αὐτὸν ὄρῷη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, ἡσθείη ἄν.
4. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,⁶ τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἴδιώτης
διδάσκειν. 5. καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν οἱ Κρῆτες.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army.
2. He defeats the enemy. 3. But if we conquer,
we shall be honored. 4. Try to make use of this.⁷
5. He gained from this a great name. 6. They are
being worsted by barbarians.

IV. 1. Let us all strive to conquer the king's
army. 2. The barbarians were observing the Greeks.
3. But if we should treat these with affection, they
would be well-disposed to us. 4. I account him
happy who is honored⁸ by the king.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.

² Perfect generally κέκτημαι, rarely in Attic ἔκτημαι, § 101, 2, n. 2.

³ τέ . . . καὶ, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.

⁴ § 186.

⁵ § 260, 2. Their thought was, τὰ πάντα νικᾶμεν καὶ Κῦρος ζῆ.

⁶ Sc. δοτή.

⁷ § 188, 1, n. 2.

⁸ § 276, 2.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs: Contracts in εω and οω.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of φιλέω and δηλόω, with notes 1, 3, 4, and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of φιλῶν and δηλῶν; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4, with N. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀνα-κοινόω, κοινώσω, etc. reg.,	to make common, to communicate, to consult.
(ἀνά ¹ and κοινώω, to make common, κοινός)	
ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc. reg., (ἄξιος)	to deem worthy or fit, to ask, to demand as fit.
ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύ- μησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα, (ἰπτι and θυμός)	to set one's heart on, to desire.
ἐπι-κυρόω, κυρώσω, etc. reg., (κύρος, authority)	to give authority to, to confirm, to ratify.
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. reg., (ἄγω, to lead)	to lead, to think.
θανατόω, θανατώσω, etc. reg., (θάνατος, death; θνήσκω, to die)	to condemn to death.
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. reg., (πόλεμος)	to wage war.
ῳφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. reg., (օφελος, advantage; cf. διφέλλω, to increase)	to aid.

Exercises.

I. 1. συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.
 2. αἱρεῖται πολεμεῖν. 3. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ

θεῶν. 4. ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοίη οὖς τιμᾶ. 5. ἡγείσθω. 6. οἱ δὲ κακοὶ² δοῦλοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀξιοῦνται εἶναι. 7. ἐνταῦθα φέκειτο πόλις μεγάλη. 8. ἐλαύνει ἀνὰ κράτος ἴδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ.³ 9. ὅστις⁴ ζῆν ἐπιθυμεῖ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

II. 1. Ξενοφῶν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει⁵ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 2. κατελείφθησαν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλούμενοι.⁶ 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο. 4. συντομωτάτην φέτο δόδον εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν⁷ τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ὥνα πλείω κερδαίνοι. 6. Κύρος δὲ ὄρῶν τοὺς Ἑλληνας νικῶντας, προσκυνούμενος⁸ ὡς βασιλεύς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (what) ποιήσει βασιλεύς.

III. 1. Never hire the idle. 2. They are always willing to ratify treaties. 3. It is necessary⁹ to do this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river. 5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. If they are condemning him to death, they are doing wrong.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds. 2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He prefers by warring¹⁰ to make his means less. 4. He kept warring with the Thracians¹¹ and aiding the Greeks.

NOTES.

¹ The preposition merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb.

² *But the bad are thought fit*, etc., § 139, 1. For **δοῦλοι**, see § 136, n. 3 a.

³ § 188, 1. ⁴ § 86. ⁵ § 186.

⁶ οἱ καλούμενοι, *those who were called* (§ 276, 2), *his so-called*, etc.

⁷ § 262, 1. ⁸ **δεῖ**, § 98, n. 1.

⁹ § 277, 5. ¹⁰ § 277, 2. ¹¹ § 186, with n. 1.

LESSON XXXIX.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: § 79, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis) and 2 (with N.); § 27, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis); § 144, 1 (with N.) and 2 a; § 145, 1 and 2; § 80, and the first half of the N.; § 146; § 81; § 82; § 147.

Examples.

§ 79, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ, *the same man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the same war*.

§ 145, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general HIMSELF*; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this YOURSELVES*.

§ 145, 2: αὐτὸν στρατάπην ἐποίησεν, *he made HIM satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands THEM*.

§ 144, 2: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι¹ Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with HIM*.

§ 146: ἐσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew HIMSELF*; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ,² *he thinks that the citizens are servants TO HIMSELF*.

§ 147: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατέρ = ὁ πατὴρ ἡμῶν,³ *OUR father*.

Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. *reg.*, (ἀδικος, from α- to do wrong, to wrong.
priv. and δίκη)

ἀπαρασκεύαστος, -ος -ον, (α- priv. and παρασκευάω, to prepare; cf. σκευάω, σκεῦος) *unprepared*.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ.

goodness, virtue, valor.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. reg., (δαπάνη, *expense*)

to expend.

εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄνομα)⁴

left.

πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (πλήγω, *to strike*)

a blow.

στόλος, -ου, ὁ, (στέλλω, *to send*)

an expedition.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, (gen. and dat. dual χερού, dat. pl. χεροῖ)

the hand.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἶχε δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.
 2. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 3. σὺ ἐμοὶ⁵ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 6. πληγὰς ἐντεινον ἀλλήλοις.⁶ 7. ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ⁶ ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπαρασκευάστους λαμβάνει.

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὡραῖοι βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ Ἐλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὥρᾳ δὲ τοὺς Ἐλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.⁷ 7. ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in the same (place). 3. They lead him to the general. 4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring

with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of admiration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers. 2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.⁸ 5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself slays him with his own hand.⁹

NOTES.

¹ With the passive of many of the verbs that take the infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.) we either find the infinitive itself with its subject accusative as subject of the principal verb (the normal construction), or, as here, the subject accusative of the infinitive becomes the subject nominative of the principal verb. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also *λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι*, *it is said that Apollo defeated*, where the noun is the subject of the infinitive and the infinitive is the subject of *λέγεται*, representing the possible active construction, *λέγουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι*, etc. *λέγω*, however, in the active voice rarely takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, § 260, 2, n. 1.

² *οι* also would be correct, § 144, 2.

³ § 142, 4, n. 3.

⁴ On the derivation of this word, see further the general vocabulary.

⁵ § 187.

⁶ Not the genitive of the first personal pronoun, but the possessive. See note 3, above.

⁷ Sc. *μέρος* or *κέρας*.

⁸ § 171, 2.

⁹ § 188, 1.



LESSON XL.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Pure and Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92,¹ 1, 2 (with n.), 3 (with n.), and 4, with II. and III.; § 110, II. 1, and III. 1; § 111, II. and III., first three verbs; § 95, 1,² I., II. and III., and II., II. and III., and 2³ (with n.); § 96,⁴ I., the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of *λύω*⁵ in all the moods; § 107; § 108, with III. and IV., with 1, *a* and *b*.

Vocabulary.

ἀπτω (ἀφ-), ἄψω, ἄψα, ἄμμαι, *to fasten*; mid. *to fasten one's self to, to touch.*
 ἄφθην,

ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. reg.,
 (ἀριστον, *breakfast*; cf. ἡρι, *early*) *to breakfast.*

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω,
 etc. reg., (γυμνός, *naked, lightly clad*) *to exercise.*

θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ-), θωρα- *to arm with a breast-*
 κίσω, etc. reg., (θώραξ, *breastplate*) *plate, to arm.*

κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύξω, etc.
 reg., (κῆρυξ) *to proclaim.*

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. reg.,
 (λοιδόρος, *abusive*) *to abuse, to revile.*

σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-),
 σφάξω, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμαι, *to slay, to slaughter.*

φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc. reg., *to tell.*

Exercises.

I. 1. διατρύψομεν τὴν τήμερον⁶ ἡμέραν. 2. τὴν
 τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασεν. 3. ἐπειδὴν
 ταῦτα πράξῃ,⁷ βουλευσόμεθα. 4. πέμψατε αὐτοὺς
 δεῦρο. 5. Κῦρον δὲ μετεπέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς.
 6. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ φράσειν⁸ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἵππεῦσι.
 7. Χειρίσοφος πέμψει κωμῆτας, σκεψομένους⁹ πῶς
 ἔχουσι οἱ στρατιῶται. 8. οὐχ ἄψεται τῆς κάρφης¹⁰
 τὸ ὄνδωρ.

II. 1. ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῶν ἔψομαι καὶ ὅ τι ἀν δέῃ¹¹
 πείσομαι. 2. ἔψομαι μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι ὀπλίσαντο.
 3. κηρύξει τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 4. Σὺ οὖν,

πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. 5. γυμνάσαι βούλεται ἔαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. ἐπὰν τάχιστα¹² ἀριστήσωμεν, ἔξοπλισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας.

III. 1. I will do this. 2. The rest of the soldiers struck and abused him. 3. Do not collect¹³ the soldiers together before the tent. 4. Put on your breastplates at once. 5. The men promise to obey¹⁴ their commanders. 6. He sent the men forward to rescue the woman.

IV. 1. The rest of the soldiers will follow Cyrus.¹⁵ 2. Let us send for the hoplites as quickly as possible.¹⁶ 3. He said¹⁷ that he had got together¹⁸ much property. 4. We will proceed at once, after slaughtering¹⁹ a bull and wolf. 5. If they should close the gates, we should besiege their city.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XXXV.

² Pages 86-89 inclusive. Give the synopsis of each verb and tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

³ Pages 92, 93.

⁴ See note 3, Lesson XXXV.

⁵ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the future active and middle of λατέω, and the future and first aorist active and middle of πράσσω.

⁶ § 141, n. 3.

⁷ ἀπειδάν, i. e. ἀπειδῆ ἀν, whenever, is exactly equal logically to ἀλγετε, if ever, and takes the subjunctive by the same law. See § 223, and § 232, 3, with the examples.

⁸ § 260, 2.

⁹ § 277, 3.

¹⁰ § 171, 1.

¹¹ Sc. πείσχειν from the following verb. See further note 7, above, and § 98, n. 1. πείσομαι is the future of πείσχειν on the stem πείσθειν (for πείσθησαι).

² *Cum primum*, just as soon as. See further note 7, above.

¹² § 254. But for the verb in the next sentence, which is *not* a prohibition, § 252.

¹⁴ For the tense, see I. 6, above. ¹⁵ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

15 § 186. 17 Все фраз.

¹⁴ Use the aorist, and see § 260, 2, n. 1.

19 277, 1.

824, 1.

LESSON XLI.

Verba: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 1, 2 (with *n.*), 3 (with *n.*), and 4, with II. and III.; § 110, II. 2, and III. 2; § 111, II. and III., last two verbs; § 95, 1, III.,¹ II. and III., and 2 (with *n.*); § 96, III.,² the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of *φάίω*³ in all the moods; § 108, IV., with 2, *c* and *d*, and 3.

Vocabulary.

ἀγγέλλω (*ἀγγελ-*), ἀγγελῶ,
τῆγγειλα, τῆγγελκα, τῆγγελμαι,
τῆγγέλθην, (*ἄγγελος*, a messenger,
from *ἄγειν*, to bring) *to announce.*

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνώ,
ησχύνω, ησχύνθην, (αἰσχος, to shame; com. as dep.
shame, disgrace) pass. to be ashamed.

ἀμύνω (ἀμν-), ἀμνῶ, ἡμννα, to ward off; mid.
to defend one's self, to punish.

ἐκ-κλίνω (κλι-), κλιώ, ἐκλίνα,
κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,⁴ (κλίνω, to to bend out of line, to
bend, to incline) give way.

καίω (καυ-)	ορ κάω, καύσω, etc. reg.,	to burn.
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεων, μεμένηκα, ⁵		to remain.
σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα,		
σεσήμασμαι, ⁶ ἐσημάνθην, (σῆμα, σῆμη)		to give signal.
τείνω (τεν-), τενῶ, ἔτεων, τέτακα, τέτα-		
μαι, ἐτάθην, ⁴		to stretch.

Exercises.

I. 1. Κύρος οὗτε ἄλλον πέμπει σημανοῦντα⁷ ὃ τι
χρὴ ποιεῖν οὗτε αὐτὸς φάγεται. 2. αἰσχυνούμεθα καὶ
θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους⁸ ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα
ἔμεων οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ
ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὅπλίτας
αὐτοῦ⁹ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι. 6. καὶ εἰ τι παραγγεῖλαι
χρήζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἀν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στρά-
τευμα. 7. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν¹⁰. ὡς
(how) ἐγένετο. 8. ὃ τι δὲ ποιήσει, οὐδὲ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι¹¹ γυνώμην. 2. ἐκ-
κλινεῖν φασι τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ φεύξεσθαι.
3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται¹² Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν.
4. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι βασιλέα πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς
θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. 5. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὁ σαλπιγκτὴς ση-
μήνη τῷ κέρατι, συσκευάζεσθε. 6. ὅπως δὲ ἀμυνού-
μεθα¹³ ἐπιμελούμεθα.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained
there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you.
4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He says¹⁴
he will quickly give them¹⁵ answer.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a truce or war?
 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. To¹⁶ this the Greeks made reply. 4. He says that the barbarians at once gave way. 5. He sent men to burn⁷ the fodder.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 90, 91. Give the synopsis of each tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

² Pages 106-109 inclusive. See further note 3, Lesson XXXV.

³ Conjugate in the same manner the future and first aorist active and middle of ~~στέλλω~~ through all the moods.

⁴ § 109, 6.

⁶ § 109, 6, n.

⁵ § 109, 8.

⁷ See Lesson XL., I. 7.

⁸ § 158, n. 2. The following infinitive is a secondary object of the same verb, § 260, 1.

[•] An adverb.

¹⁰ A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, *ας τι κρίσις ἐγένετο*.

¹¹ § 199, 3.

¹⁴ See II. 2, above.

¹² See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ Dative.

¹³ § 217.

¹⁶ *μπός* with the accusative.

LESSON XLII.

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: § 83, with n. 1, first paragraph; § 28, n. 3; § 148; § 142, 4;¹ § 84, 1, 2 (with the first half of n. 2), and 3; § 149, 1 and 2; § 150; § 86, with n. 1; § 151.

Examples.

§ 149, 1: *τίνας ὁρῶ*; WHOM do I see? *τίνας ἀνδρας ὁρῶ*; WHAT men do I see?

§ 149, 2: *τί βούλεται*; what does he want? *ἐρωτᾷ τί*
(or *ὅ τι*²) *βούλεσθε*, he asks what you want.

§ 150: *τοῦτο λέγει τις*, some one says this; *ἄνθρωπός τις*, some man; *όρω* *ἄνθρωπόν τινα*, I see a certain man, or I see a man.

§ 151: *παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης*, a Kûros *ἐθήρευεν*, a park full of wild beasts, which Cyrus used to hunt.

Vocabulary.

ἀργός, -ός, -όν, (a- priv. and ἔργον) without work, idle.
γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, (γιγνώσκω³; to know) judgment, purpose,
opinion.

δοκέω (δοκ-⁴), *δόξω*, *ἔδοξα*,
δέδογμαι, *ἔδοχθην*, to seem, to think.

ἐπ-αινέω, *αινέσω*, *γῆνεσα*, *γῆνεκα*,
γῆνημαι, *γῆνέθην*,⁵ (ἰντ., intens., and
aiνέω, to praise; cf. *αἰνος*, praise) to approve, to praise.

παῖς, παιδός,⁶ ὁ or ἡ, a child, a son, a daughter.

παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, (παλλω, to brandish) a javelin.

τεκμήριον, -ον, τό, (τέκμαρ, a sure sign) a sure sign, a positive proof.

τρόπος, -ον, ὁ, (τρέπω, to turn) a turn, a manner,
(of persons) disposition, character.

Exercises.

I. 1. *καὶ οὗτοι⁷ μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι⁸ ἐπορεύοντο.* 2. *εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,*

οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἔγὼ ληφομαι.⁹ 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο
όρῷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθὺς δὲ ἐκεῶνος ἀπελαύνει
τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τί πραχθήσεται; 6. ἔρωτῷ
οὗτος ὁ τι ποιοῦμεν. 7. ἀργοὶ ἔζων οὗτοι οἱ ἄνθρω-
ποι. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιώται, οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκεώνου καὶ οἱ
ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ἐπήνεσαν.

II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐ-
τὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὗτω μαίνεται
ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμ-
βούλευσον ἡμῶν, ὁ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἀριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ
αὐτὰ ταῦτα βούλεύονται. 6. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις
παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὁφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 7. λέγουσι δέ
τωες τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this.
2. What will the rest of⁸ the soldiers do? 3. And
these did so.¹⁰ 4. He speaks as follows.⁷ 5. I pur-
sued with the aid of¹¹ these. 6. But there was a
certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke
as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But
another army was collected for him in the following
manner.¹² 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of
this.

NOTES.

¹ See the example in Lesson XIX.

² § 149, 2, second paragraph.

³ The stem is γνω-. On the formation of the present from this simple
stem, see μηνίσκω, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

⁴ § 108, VII.

⁶ Except in the perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, § 109, 1, n. 2 b.

⁶ § 25, 3, n. 1.

⁷ § 148, n. 1.

⁸ § 142, 2, n. 3 a.

¹² § 160, 2, where the first example, τούτοι τὸν τρόπον, means *in the preceding manner*.

⁹ Future of λαμβάνω.

¹⁰ οὕτως.

¹¹ *With the aid of, σὺν.*

— — —

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs: Perfect Middle Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. a; § 110, IV. a entire; § 111, IV. a; § 95, 1, I.,¹ IV. a, II.,² IV. a, and III.,³ IV. a; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle⁴ and Passive⁵ of λύω in all the Moods; § 97 entire; § 16, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

δια-σπείρω (*σπερ-*), σπερῶ,

ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρμαί, (*σπείρω, to scatter abroad; mid. sow*) *to scatter, intrans.*

ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἥλεγξα, ἐλή-

λεγμαί, ἥλεγχθην, *to confute, to convict.*

εύνοια, -ας, ἡ, (*εὖ-νοος*)

good-will.

κρίνω (*κριν-*), κρινῶ, ἐκρινα,

κέκρικα,⁶ κέκριμαί, ἐκρίθην, *to separate, to judge.*

οὖς,⁷ ὡτός, τό,

EAR.

πιστότης, -ητος, ἡ, (*πιστός*)

fidelity.

σκέλος, -εος, τό,

a leg.

χάλκωμα, -ατος, τό, (*χαλκός, bronze*) *a bronze utensil.*

Exercises.

I. 1. πάντα ἡμῶ⁸ πεποίηται. 2. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡς⁹ κέκτησθε. 3. πόσοι τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένοι εἰσώ; 4. τούτους δ' ἔφη ἐγγὺς ἀλληλων ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι. 5. σφενδόνη καλὴ τῷ στρατηγῷ⁸ πέπλεκται. 6. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν οἰκαδε ἐπιθυμεῖ πορεύεσθαι, μεμνήσθω¹⁰ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 7. ἥλαινεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι¹¹ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.

II. 1. ἐτείμησο γὰρ ὑπὸ βασιλέως δι' εὗνοιάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. 2. ἀμα δ' ἔδειξε¹² συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη¹³ καὶ πλευράς. 3. οὗτος δὲ τεταγμένος ἐτίγχανεν¹⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἵππικου ἄρχων. 4. καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι¹⁵ αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι. 6. ἥσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώμασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμέναι αἱ οἰκίαι.

III. 1. You possess much money. 2. We have obeyed our commanders in all respects.¹⁶ 3. He says that they have encamped in the villages. 4. Do you not¹⁷ remember? 5. You have been enrolled as a slinger.¹⁸ 6. But they had been left behind alone. 7. He had been convicted of theft.¹⁹

IV. 1. He has had his ears²⁰ bored. 2. He had been sent against the barbarians. 3. He said the soldiers had plaited themselves slings. 4. For they

had been armed. 5. You have been drawn up in line of battle.¹¹ 6. No friend has been left to us.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86, 87.³ Pages 90, 91.² Pages 88, 89.⁴ Pages 100, 101.⁵ See remark at the top of pages 102, 103, above the paradigm.⁶ § 109, 6.⁷ § 60, 5, 24.⁸ § 153.⁹ § 197, 2.¹⁰ § 200, n. 6.

¹¹ The perfect infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, differs from the present only in being more emphatic, as here, *thoroughly frightened*. For the infinitive after ~~τέττε~~, see § 266, 1.

¹² Aorist of **Σελκυψμ**, a verb in **μι**, § 93, 3.¹³ § 197, 1, n. 2, last example.¹⁴ *Had been stationed, as it happened*, § 279, 4.¹⁵ § 262, 1.¹⁶ *In respect to all (things)*, § 160, 1.¹⁷ § 173, 2.¹⁸ § 282, 2.¹⁹ See II. 2.²⁰ Say simply *to sling*, § 265.²¹ See Lesson XVI., II. 5.

LESSON XLIV.

Verbs: Perfect Active and Future Perfect Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. *b* and *c*; § 110, IV. *b* (with 1–5) and *c*; § 111, IV. *b* and *c*; § 95, 1, I.,¹ IV. *b* and IV. *c*, II.,² IV. *c*, and III.,³ IV. *b*; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Active⁴ and Future Perfect⁵ of **λύω**⁶ in all the moods; § 108, VI. and VII.

Vocabulary.

ἀποδιδράσκω (**δρα-**), **ἀποδρά-** *to run away, to escape*
σομαι, **ἀποδεδρακα**, *escape unobserved.*
γῆρας, *-aος*, **τό**, (cf. **γέρων**, *an old man*) *old age, advanced age.*

ἐπιορκέω, ἐπιορκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα,⁷ *to swear falsely,*
 ἐπιώρκηκα, (*ἐπί-ορκος, against one's oath*) *to forswear*
one's self.

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, (<i>θνήσκω, to die</i>)	death.
κατα-πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα,	
πεπήδηκα, (<i>πηδάω, to leap</i>)	<i>to leap down.</i>
κοινός, -ή, -όν,	common.
όρμάω, ὄρμήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (<i>όρμη, movement, impulse</i>)	<i>to set in motion;</i> mid. <i>to set out.</i>
φάσκω (φα), (<i>cf. φημι</i>)	<i>to say, to allege.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 2. Ἀθήνησιν ἔδεδουλεύκει ὁ πελταστής. 3. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ὁρᾶ Κῦρον, κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 4. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς λελεύθεται, ἀλλα καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες⁸ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν ἔσονται. 5. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασι τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὄρκους λελύκασθ. 7. ὁ δ' ἔφη πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρον εύρηκέναι.

II. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὁρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς⁹ ὁρᾶ. 2. ὅποσοι δὲ τὸν θάνατον ἐγνώκασι πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι, οὗτοι εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνοῦνται. 3. ἔφη δ' αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μεμαρτυρηκέναι. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὖς εἴρηκα¹⁰ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 5. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασι

Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. 6. νομίζετε ἐν τῷδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ
ἔμε τε κατακεκόψεσθαι¹¹ καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἔμοῦ
ὑστεροῦ.

III. 1. He alleged that he had been a slave¹² at Athens. 2. He had already called an assembly of the soldiers. 3. The army will be instantly¹¹ cut to pieces. 4. If the king has fallen, let us fly. 5. Cyrus has honored him on account of his courage. 6. You have robbed these soldiers of their pay.¹³

IV. 1. I do not praise him, if he has done this. 2. The letter will have been written. 3. Have¹⁴ you commanded him to proclaim silence? 4. He says she has persuaded her husband to fight. 5. If the barbarians have broken the truce, the gods will fight on our side.¹⁵

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86, 87.

⁴ Pages 96, 97.

² Pages 88, 89.

⁵ Pages 102, 103.

³ Pages 90, 91.

⁶ Conjugate in the same manner the perfect and pluperfect active of πράσσω, φάγω, and στέλλω, and the future perfect of λατέω and πράσσω, through all the moods.

⁷ § 105, 1, π. 2.

⁸ Sc. φλοι.

⁹ § 283, 9.

¹⁰ Serves as a perfect to εἶναι, and is formed on a stem πε-. For the augment, see § 101, 1, π.

¹¹ Instantly cut down, § 200, π. 9.

¹² φάσκω, like φημί, takes the infinitive, § 260, 2, with π. 1.

¹³ § 164.

¹⁴ § 282, 2.

¹⁵ In behalf of us.

LESSON XLV.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Second Aorist Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 90, 2, n. 1; § 92, 2, and 4, IV. *d* and V.; § 110, IV. *d* and V.; § 111, IV. *d* and V.; § 95, 1, II.,¹ IV. *d* and V., and III.,² IV. *d*; § 96, II.,³ the Second Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Second Aorist Active and Middle of *λείπω*⁴ in all the Moods; § 108, V., 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.⁵

γίγνομαι (*γεν-*⁶), *γενήσομαι*, *γεγένη-*
μαι; 2 p. *γέγονα*, *I am*; 2 a. *ἐγενό-*
μην, *to become.*

λείπω (*λιπ-*), *λείψω*, *λέλειμμαί*, *ἐλεί-*
φθην; 2 p. *λέλοιπα*; 2 a. *ἔλιπον*, *to leave.*

μανθάνω (*μαθ-*⁷), *μαθήσομαι*, *μεμά-*
θηκα; 2 a. *ἔμαθον*, *to learn.*

πάσχω (*παθ-*, *πενθ-*⁸), *πείσομαι*;
2 p. *πέπονθα*; 2 a. *ἔπαθον*, *to suffer.*

πίπτω (*πετ-*, *πτο-*⁹), *πεσοῦμαί*, *πέ-*
πτωκα; 2 a. *ἔπεσον*, *to fall.*

• *πυνθάνομαι* (*πυθ-*⁷), *πεύσομαι*, *πέ-*
πυσμαί;¹⁰ 2 a. *ἐπυθόμην*, *to ascertain.*

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*⁷), *τεύξομαι*, *τετύ-* *to obtain, to hit,*
χηκα; 2 a. *ἔτυχον*, *to happen.*

φεύγω (*φυγ-*¹¹), *φεύξομαι* or *φευ-*
ξοῦμαί; 2 p. *πέφευγα*; 2 a. *ἔφυ-* *to flee, to flee*
γον, *from.*

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐδὲν ¹² μέντοι οὐδὲ ¹³ οὗτος ἐπεπόνθει.
 2. ἐνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ
 σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν ¹⁴ εἰς τὴν πατρώαν οἰκίαν. 4. ὀκτὼ
 μόνους κατέλιπον. 5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις
 Κῦρος εὗρισκεν, ὥστα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι
 καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλιστα ἔφυγεν
 ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ¹⁵ καταλι-
 πόντες τὰ ὄντα ἔφυγον. 7. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ, ἀν
 ἀπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε
 ὁδοῦ.

II. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄνους λαβεῖν. 2. λελο-
 πώς ἔστι ¹⁶ Συέννεστις τὰ ἄκρα. 3. οὐδ' εἰ πιστὸς
 γενοίμην, σοί γ' ἀν δόξαιμι. 4. τοὺς στρατηγοὺς
 ἐκέλευν όπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,
 ἀγαγόντες ὡς ¹⁷ τρισχιλίους όπλίτας. 5. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ
 προτέρα ¹⁸ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο.

III. 1. And first learn ¹⁹ who they are. 2. They
 have not escaped. 3. And he ascertained the mat-
 ter. 4. He said they had left the place in flight. ²⁰
 5. But he himself took ²¹ the horsemen and pro-
 ceeded. 6. A shout arose. ²²

IV. 1. But when ²³ he had learned ¹⁹ this, he
 commanded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And
 you again took pledges from ²⁴ me. 3. For a line

of the hoplites chanced¹⁹ to be following.²⁵ 4. He questioned Cyrus thus.²⁶ 5. These arrived at²⁷ Sardis.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 88, 89. For peculiarities in accent see § 26, n. 3.

² Pages 90, 91.

³ Pages 104-107.

⁴ Conjugate in the same manner the second perfect and pluperfect active of πράσω and φάίνω through all the moods. Take each tense of λέμενος and φάίνενος which you have conjugated, and analyze it, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *augment*, *tense stem*, *connecting vowels*, and *personal endings*.

⁵ The class of some of these verbs remains to be more fully considered hereafter: γέγνομαι, πάσχω, and πίπτω belong to § 108, VIII.; λέμενος and φάίνενος to § 108, II.

⁶ The present stem is a syncopated and reduplicated form of the simple stem, § 109, 7, *b* and *c*, and the future and perfect middle add ε to the simple stem, § 109, 8.

⁷ Mute stems which assume ν on αν in the present have their proper form only in the second aorist; except in the present and second aorist they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, § 108, II.) or add ε (§ 109, 8).

⁸ πάσχω for πάθ-σκω, § 16, 2; πελορωμαι for πενθ-σομαι, § 16, 6, n. 1.

⁹ See § 109, 7, *b* and *c*; πεσούμαι for πετ-σομαι, § 110, II. 2, n. 2. Ι-πεσ-ον is for Ι-πετ-ον, which is in fact the form of the second aorist in Doric Greek.

¹⁰ The perfect is an exception to the principle stated in note 7.

¹¹ For φενεύμαι, a Doric future, see § 110, II. 2, n. 2.

¹² § 159, n. 2. ¹³ § 283, 9.

¹⁴ *To have fallen.* Βοκέω in the sense *to seem* takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the personal construction. See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ *Those in the market-place*, § 191, n. 6.

¹⁶ § 118, 4. ¹⁷ *About.*

¹⁸ § 138, n. 7. For the following genitive, see § 175, 1.

¹⁹ Use the second aorist. ²⁰ § 188, 1.

²¹ Greek idiom, *having taken* (aorist participle) *the horseman*, *he proceeded*.

²² Use γέγνομαι.

²⁴ παρά.

²³ οἱ.

²⁵ ἐπομένη, § 279, 4.

²⁶ That is, *as follows*. Use an adverb.

²⁷ εἰς.

LESSON XLVI.

Verbs: First Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, VI.; § 110, VI.; § 111, VI. *a* and *b*; § 95, 1.¹ I., VI. *a* and *b*, II., VI. *a* and *b*, and III., VI. *a*; § 96, I.² the Aorist and Future Passive of *λύω*; ³ § 108, VIII., the stems and principal parts ⁴ of *αἴρεω*, *γίγνομαι*, *ἔχω*, *πάσχω*, *πίπτω*, and *τρέχω*.

Vocabulary.

αἴρεω (έλ-), *αἴρήσω*, *ἥρηκα*, *ἥρημαι*, *to take*; mid. *to choose*.
ἥρέθην; 2 a. *εἴλον*,

ἀμαρτάνω (άμαρτ-⁵), *ἀμαρτήσομαι*,
ἥμάρτηκα, *ἥμάρτημαι*, *ἥμαρτή-* *to err*, *to do wrong*.
θην; 2 a. *ἥμαρτον*,

εύρίσκω (εύρ-), *εύρήσω*, *εύρηκα*,
εύρημαι, *εύρέθην*; 2 a. *εύρον*, *to find*.

ἥδομαι, *ἥσθήσομαι*, *ἥσθην*, *to be pleased*.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-⁵), *λήψομαι*, *εἴληφα*,
εἴλημμαι, *ἔλήφθην*; 2 a. *ἔλαβον*, *to take*, *to capture*.

σφοδρός, -ά, -όν,
vehement, *severe*:
neut. pl. with change
of accent as adv. *σφόδρα*, *extremely*.

τρέπω, *τρέψω*, *ἔτρεψα*, *τέτροφα*⁶
or *τέτραφα*, *τέτραμμαι*, *ἔτρέφθην*; 2 a. mid. *ἔτραπόμην*, *to turn*.
ὑπηρέτης, -ον, ὁ,
an underling, *assistant*, *helper*.

Exercises.

I. 1. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας. 2. ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο. 3. κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρέται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρω ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. 4. ἄνδρες, ἐάν μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 5. χρὴ αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος.

II. 1. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐταράχθη σφόδρα. 2. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος⁷ αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. 3. τούτοις ἥσθη Κῦρος. 4. ἵκανὰ γὰρ καὶ μικρὰ ἀμαρτηθέντα⁸ πάντα συνεπιτρύψαι. 5. χρή, ἐὰν ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι. 6. οἱ δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτιμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁹ ἐτελεύτησαν.

III. 1. We proceeded to the river. 2. But on the next day heralds were sent. 3. I was compelled to pursue. 4. And breast-plates will be procured for them. 5. But the men were arrested¹⁰ and sent to the king. 6. A few were left about him. 7. If we proceed homeward, will the king be pleased?

IV. 1. He was sent down by his father. 2. But he was dragged down from his horse. 3. This will

be found. 4. If this should be found, he would be punished. 5. The soldiers were drawn up¹⁰ and forced to proceed. 6. Who of us will be chosen general? 7. The Greek cavalry were put to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86-91 at the bottom. ² Pages 102, 103.

³ Conjugate in the same manner the aorist and future passive of **λένειν** and **πράσσειν**, and the aorist passive of **φάνειν**, through all the moods.

⁴ The principal parts of these verbs are given in full in Lessons LVI.-LVIII.

⁵ See note 7, Lesson XLV.; and for the augment of the perfect, § 101, 1, n.

⁶ § 109, 3, n. 2. For the **α** in the perfect passive and second aorist middle, see § 109, 4, n. 1.

⁷ Sc. **γίνεται**. ⁸ Sc. **λέγεται**. ⁹ § 197, 1, n. 2, last example.

¹⁰ For the idiom, see II. 6, above, first part.

—•—

LESSON XLVII.

Verbs: Second Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, VII.; § 110, VII.; § 111, VII. **a** and **b**; § 95, 1,¹ III., VII. **a** and **b**; § 96, III.,² the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of **φάνω**;³ § 108, II., 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βοηθέω, **βοηθήσω**, etc. reg., (βοηθός, running to the battle-shout, aiding, from **βοή** and **θέω**)

to aid, to assist.

ἐκ-πλήγτω (**πλαγ-**, **πληγ-**), **πλήξω**, *to strike out of* **ἐπληξα**, **πέπληγμαι**, **ἐπλήγθην**; *one's senses, to* 2 p. **πέπληγα**; 2 a. pass. **ἐπλήγην**,⁴ *terrify.*

θάπτω (θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέ-
θαμμαι; 2 a. ἐτάφην,⁵ to bury.

κατ-αλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc.
reg.; 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην, (κατά and
ἀλλάττω⁶) to reconcile.

παρα-σκευάζω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω,
ἔσκευασα, ἔσκευασμαι, (παρά and to make ready,
σκεύος⁷) to prepare.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμ-
μαι, ἔστρεφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα;
2 a. pass. ἔστραφην, to turn.

τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἔτήχθην;
2 p. τέτηγκα (as pass.); 2 a. pass. ἔτάκην, to melt.

φαίνω (φαυ-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,
πέφασμαι, ἔφάνθην; 2 p. πέφηνα; to show; mid. and
2 a. pass. ἔφάνην, pass. to appear.

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευά-
ζοντο. 2. τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε Ὁρόντα ἔφάνη.
3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἀν ταφείησαν⁷
οἱ νεκροί. 4. φανήσονται τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι.
5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγείς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους
κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται
συλλεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρω, καὶ (also) πρόσθεν
πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεὶς δέ. 2. ἡνίκα δὲ δεῖλη ἐγί-
γνετο, ἔφάνη κονιορτός. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν

αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγη. 4. ἐὰν δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων. 5. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 6. ἐτάκη δὲ ἡ χιῶν διὰ τὴν κρήνην.

III. 1. The enemy did not appear on the second day, nor⁸ on the third. 2. And the barbarians turned⁹ and fled. 3. If he should march against the soldiers, they would be terrified. 4. When¹⁰ our dead are buried, we will cross the river. 5. We were quickly reconciled.

IV. 1. Show yourselves the bravest of the soldiers. 2. He promised that the dead should be buried. 3. Mithridates appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 4. I was struck violently under the eye. 5. If they should be reconciled, the war would stop.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 90, 91.

² Pages 108–110.

³ Conjugate in like manner the second aorist and second future passive of **στέλλω** through all the moods.

⁴ The second aorist and second future passive in compound verbs (as here) are **ἐπλάγην** and **πλαγήσομαι** (stem **πλαγ-**).

⁵ § 17, 2, x.

⁶ For the derivation in full, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ § 224 and § 226, 2 b.

⁸ **οἰδέ.**

⁹ See note 9, Lesson XLVI.

¹⁰ **ἔντασσεν** with the subjunctive, § 232, 3.

LESSON XLVIII.

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 107; § 108 entire.

Vocabulary.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ- ¹), αἰσθήσομαι,	
ησθημαι; 2 a. ησθόμην,	to perceive.
εἴπον ² (ἐπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἴπα, εἴρηκα,	
εἴρημαι, ἐρρήθην,	to say.
θυησκω (θαυ- ³), θαυοῦμαι, τέθνηκα;	
2 a. ἔθανον,	to die.
κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p.	
ἔκτονα; ⁴ 2 a. ἔκτανοι, ⁴	to kill.
λαυθάνω (λαθ- ¹), λήσω, λέλησμαι;	to escape the
2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον,	notice of: mid.
τέμνω (τεμ- ³), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμη-	
μαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον οг	
ἔταμον,	to cut.
τιτρώσκω (τρο- ⁵), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα,	
τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην,	to wound.
ἀθέω (ἀθ-), ἀσω, ἔωσα, ⁶ ἔωσμαι,	
ἐώσθην,	to push.

Exercises.

I. 1. τὴν χιόνα εἴκαζον τετηκέναι. 2. οὗτοι λέγουσιν ὅτι Κύρος τέθνηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κα-

κοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι.
 5. εἴς δὲ δὴ εἰπε (advised) στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλ-
 λους. 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἔθέλει. 7. οἱ δὲ ἐπε-
 θοντο, πλὴν εἴ τίς τι ἔκλεψεν?⁷ 8. Δαρείου⁸ καὶ
 Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῦδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασι-
 λεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἥσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. νῦν γὰρ ἵσως
 καὶ ὑμεῖς τούτου αἰσθάνεσθε. 3. ἔλεξεν ἀ ἐγίγνω-
 σκεν. 4. ὡς δὲ ἥσθετο Κύρον πεπτωκότα,⁹ ἔφυγεν.
 5. τὰ δὲ ἄρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων.
 6. καὶ δι¹⁰ ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. ἀνευ
 γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἀν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γέ-
 νοιτο. 8. οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ.
 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρείττον¹¹ αὐτὸν ἥγεμόνα ἔχειν.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to
 escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee
 through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds
 him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore,
 went up with¹² three hundred hoplites. 6. You are
 not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his
 opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with¹³ these. 2. But
 I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember¹⁴
 to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves.
 5. But I will choose you. 6. I should not wonder,
 therefore, if the enemy followed us. 7. But the
 soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

NOTES.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

² A second aorist, the present and imperfect being supplied by **λέγειν** and **φημί**. **εἶπον** comes from **ἴ-Fe-Fēt-ov**, **ἴ-(F)eit-ov**, a reduplicated second aorist. Cf. **έπος**, **Feitos**, *word*. **εἶπεν** is a first aorist. In the perfect, and in the aorist passive the stem **ép-** becomes **pe-**, § 109, 7 a. The perfect, further, reduplicates according to § 101, 1, n.

³ § 109, 7 a.

⁴ § 108, VI., n. 2.

⁴ § 109, 3, and 4, n. 1.

⁶ § 104.

⁷ The English will use a pluperfect.

¹¹ Sc. **έστη**.

⁸ § 169, 1.

¹² **έχων**.

⁹ *That Cyrus had fallen.*

¹³ **σύν**.

¹⁰ § 151, n. 3, second paragraph.

¹⁴ Use the perfect imperative middle.

LESSON XLIX.

Verbs: Regular in MI, **ἴστημι**.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of **ἴστημι** throughout; ¹ § 121 entire (and read the preceding remark); § 122, 1, with notes 2, 3, and 4; § 123, 1 (read the first and second paragraphs), the *synopsis* of **ἴστημι** in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of **ἴστημι**; ² § 68, the declension of **ἴστας**.

Vocabulary.

ἄγαμαι, **ἡγάσθην**, to admire.

βαίνω (**βα-**, **βαν-**³), **βήσομαι**, **βέβηκα**;

2 a. **ἔβην**, to go.

δύναμαι, **δυνήσομαι**, **δεδύνημαι**, **ἔδυνήθην**,⁴ to be able.

ἐπίσταμαι, **ἐπιστήσομαι**, **ἡπιστήθην**, to understand.

ὅράω (ὅπ-, ἵδ-), ὅψομαι, ἔώρακα⁵ or
ἔόρακα, ἔώραμαι ογ ὕμμαι, ὥφθην;

2 a. εἶδον,

to see.

πύμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέ-
πληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην,

to fill.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, to get before,
ἔφθασα; 2 a. ἐφθην,⁶

to anticipate.

ἀνέομαι, ἀνήσομαι, ἔώνημαι,⁷ ἔωνήθην

(classic writers use ἐπριάμην, § 123, 1, for the
later ἀνησάμην).

to buy.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ
Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἵστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσι. 3. ἐάν
τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἀν δύναιντο
πορευθῆναι. 5. στήτωσαν οἱ ὄπλιται. 6. τὸ δὲ
στράτευμα ὁ σῆτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν.
7. ὡς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησά-
μενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ
Ἐλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι.
9. προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ἔφθη εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπέλθων.⁸

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτο γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κῦ-
ρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλήν, εἰς τὴν μάχην
καθίστατο. 3. ἀεὶ ἔγωγε ἥγαμην τὴν σὴν φύσιν.
4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἔσταλμένος ἐπὶ
πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.⁹ 5. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστά-
σθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασι. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο
ὅπως ἀν κάλλιστα διαβαῖνεν. 7. καὶ οὗτε ἀνελέσθαι

οὐτε θάψαι αὐτῷ ἔδυνάμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ διαβῶμεν,
ἡμῖν τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to purchase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.¹⁰ 6. On seeing this he mounted his horse and rode away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You must¹¹ cross the river. 3. He collected an army in order to be able to defeat the king. 4. And they raised them up. 5. But then these cities had revolted¹² to Cyrus. 6. For if he should go up on the mountains, I should follow.

NOTES.

¹ In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 4, Lesson XLV. In this connection, see § 114, n. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3. For the accent of the present infinitive and present participle active, see § 26, n. 3. For the division of verbs in μ into two independent classes, see note 6, Lesson LVI.

² In the active voice the second aorist **ἴστην**, *I stood*, perfect **ἴστηκα**, *I am standing*, pluperfect **ἴστηκεν**, *I was standing*, and future perfect **ἴστηγμα** (§ 110, IV. c, n. 2), *I shall stand*, are intransitive. This is true both of the simple verb and of its numerous compounds.

³ § 108, V., n. 1. The perfect and aorist passive, **βέβαμαι** and **ἔβαθην**, occur only in composition.

⁴ § 100, 2, n. 2.

⁵ § 104, n. 1.

⁶ Both aorists occur in Attic Greek, but the first is commoner in Xenophon.

⁷ § 104.

⁸ § 279, 4.

⁹ Literally, *as he was able most handsomely*, i.e. *as handsomely as possible*. This is the origin of the use of **στι** and **ὡς** explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

¹⁰ § 172, 2.

¹¹ **χρή**.

¹² Pluperfect active of **ἀφ-ἴστημαι**.

LESSON L.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), *τίθημι*.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of *τίθημι* throughout; ¹ § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of *τίθημι* in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of *τίθημι*; ² § 68, the declension of *τιθείς*.

Vocabulary.

Βακτηρία, -ας, ἡ, (Βαίνω)	<i>a staff.</i>
γόνυ, -ατος, τό,	<i>KNEE.</i>
δέω and δίδημι, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἔδέθην,	<i>to bind.</i>
δίκη, -ης, ἡ,	<i>right, justice, penalty.</i>
κύων, ³ κυνός, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>a dog.</i>
ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἔξηρανα, ἔξηρασμαι, ἔξηράνθην, (ξηρός, <i>dry</i>)	<i>to dry.</i>
πλέω (πλυ- ⁴), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,	<i>to sail.</i>
φόβος, -ου, ὁ, (φέβομαι, <i>to flee affrighted</i>)	<i>fear, fright.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῶν. 2. καὶ κελεύονται φυλάτ-
τεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῶν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς⁵ οἱ βάρβαροι.
3. τὴν δίκην χρήζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους
δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἀνετίθεσαν βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 6. παρὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἔλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνήλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαίον. 2. τοὺς μὲν ὅπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασι. 4. τὰς δὲ βαλάνους τῶν φοινίκων ξηράωντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθεσαν. 5. τοὺς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. The hoplites stood under arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take⁶ me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. They set before them on the same table meats of all kinds. 3. The army will go up⁶ on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. The enemy attacked them vigorously.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XLIX.

² See § 110, III., n. 1, and § 17, 2, n.

³ § 60, 5, 15.

⁴ § 108, II. 2. On the second form of the future, see § 110, II. 2, n. 2.

⁵ § 179, 1. ⁶ Use a participle.

—•—

LESSON LI.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of δίδωμι throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of δίδωμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δίδωμι; ¹ § 68, n., the declension of διδούς.

Vocabulary.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι,

ἥλωκα or ἔἀλωκα; 2 a. ἥλων² or
ἔἀλων,

to be captured.

γιγνώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,

ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων,

to know.

ἐρωτάω,³ ἐρωτήσω, etc. reg.,

to inquire.

θυσία, -ας, ἥ, (θύω)

a sacrifice.

πιπράσκω⁴ (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπρα-

to sell.

μαι, ἐπράθην,

to deprive.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc. reg.,

an agreement,

σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συντίθημα)

a password.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό,

the body.

Exercises.

I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικούς.
 2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐν-
 ταῦθα δὲ μενοῦσι, ἐὰν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ.
 4. ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι, εἰ⁵ δοῖεν ἀν τούτων τὰ πιστά.
 5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ
 ὑμεῖς μὴ ἐκδῶτε με. 7. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
 ἀνακοινώσαι Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἥλωσταν εἰς⁶
 εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἔαλω.

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἀν τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τῶν σωμά-
 των⁷ στερηθείημεν. 2. οὐ γάρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύ-
 τερος ἔσομαι, ἐὰν τήμερον προδῶ ἔμαυτὸν τοῖς πολε-
 μίοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιῇ
 καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἔγῳ ὑμῶν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι
 διάδοτε τῇ στρατιῇ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ
 δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπῆλαυνοι. 5. ἐάν τις
 ἀλῷ ἔδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράστεται.⁸ 6. πρό-
 σθεν ἀν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἡ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίημεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty⁹)
 to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.¹⁰ 3. And
 they bound the guide and gave (him) over to them.
 4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the
 Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. And when the sacrifice had been made,¹¹
 they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And
 they said that (it was) time¹² to pass along the watch-

word. 3. And she was said to have given¹³ much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with¹⁴ the captured man (as) guide.

NOTES.

¹ § 110, III., n. 1.

² The second aorist is inflected like that of γιγνέσκω, § 125, 3, n. 2. For the enlarging of the simple stem, see § 109, 8, n., and observe, further, that ἀλισκομαι serves as a passive to αἴρεσθαι.

³ The aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is ἤρομην from ἤρομαι.

⁴ The Attic uses ἀποδέσμομαι and ἀπεδόμην in the future and aorist.

⁵ § 282, 4.

⁶ Future perfect of πιπράσκω.

⁷ Cf. I. 2.

⁸ § 174.

⁹ Greek idiom, *did not give them pay*.

¹⁰ When... had been made, ἀπαιδή... ἐγένετο.

¹¹ *ἄρα*.

¹² Use the aorist infinitive, § 260, 2, and see note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹³ *ἔχοντες*.



LESSON LII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δείκνυμι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of δείκνυμι throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 2, with n. 5; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of δείκνυμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δείκνυμι; § 68, the declension of δεικνύς.

Vocabulary.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (ἀλ- ¹), ὀλῶ, ὠλεστα, ὀλώ-	to destroy utterly, to lose:
λεκα; 2 p. ὀλωλα, to be undone; 2 a.	mid. to perish.
ἔπομαι (σεπ-), ἔψομαι, ἔσπόμην, ²	to follow.

ζεύγνυμι (*ζυγ*-³), ζεύξω, ἔζευξα,
ἔζευγμαι, ἔζεύχθην; 2 a. pass.

ἔζύγην, *to yoke, to join.*

κατα-δύω, δύσω, etc. reg.; 2 a. ἔδυν,⁴ *to make to sink down, to sink.*

δμανυμι (*δμ*-, *δμο*-⁵), δμοῦμαι,
δμοσα, δμώμοκα, δμώμοσμαι,
δμόθην ορ δμόσθην,

to swear.

πήγνυμι (*παγ*-³), πήξω, ἔπηξα;
2 p. πέπηγα, *to be fixed; 2 a. pass.*

ἔπάγην, *to fix, to freeze.*

πνέω (*πνυ*-), πνεύσομαι ορ πνευ-
σοῦμαι,⁶ ἔπνευσα, πέπνευκα,

to blow, to breathe.

συμ-μίγνυμι (*μιγ*-), μίξω, ἔμιξα,
μέμιγμαι, ἔμίχθην; 2 a. pass.
ἔμίγην,

to mix with.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἄλληλοις συμμιγνύασω. 2. ἄλλοις ἐπι-
δείκνυνται. 3. καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγνὺς
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 4. ἀπεδείκνυντο οἱ μάντεις πάντες
γνώμην. 5. τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἵς ὥμνυντε ἀπολω-
λέκατε. 6. πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλλυντο ὑπὸ⁷
λιμοῦ. 7. δίκαιοι γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορ-
κοῦντας. 8. καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν
νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις.

II. 1. καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτινύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
πάντας. 2. τὸ ὄδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπή-

γνυτο. 3. τούτοις τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐξείγυνν τοὺς ἀσκοὺς πρὸς ἄλλήλους. 4. πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔχει τοῦ μὴ καταδῦναι.⁸ 5. οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπώλλυντο. 6. ὥστε ὥρα⁷ καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.

III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He wishes to show justice. 5. As he says this,⁹ somebody sneezes. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. Let some one express his opinion. 2. When he heard this,¹⁰ he sank down in shame.¹¹ 3. After this (one) another arose, pointing out the folly of the man. 4. For the seers declare that there will be a battle.

NOTES.

¹ § 108, V. 4, n. 2.

² For an original ~~στ-σ(ε)τ-ομην~~ (a reduplicated second aorist).

³ This verb belongs to both class V. and class II.

⁴ There are two forms of the present, **δύεται** and **δύεται**, the first transitive, the second intransitive. All the forms of the middle, with the perfect and second aorist active, are also intransitive, *to sink down*.

⁵ § 109, 8, n.

⁶ § 110, II. 2, n. 2. The perfect in Attic Greek occurs only in composition.

⁷ Sc. **λέπτη**.

⁸ § 263, 1, last example.

⁹ § 278, 1.

¹⁰ § 277, 1.

¹¹ **ἔπειτα** with the genitive. See also § 141, n. 1 b.

LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

GRAMMAR: § 124 entire; § 125, 4 (read simply); § 127, VII.

Vocabulary.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (ἀγω)	<i>an assembly, games, a contest.</i>
δένδρον, -ου, τό,	<i>a tree.</i>
διδάσκω (διδαχ- ¹), διδάξω, etc. reg.,	<i>to teach.</i>
δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δίκη)	<i>just, right.</i>
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, free)	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
οἴχομαι, οἴχησομαι, οἴχωκα ² or ῳχωκα,	<i>to be gone.</i>
συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (σύμμαχος, συμμά- χομαι)	<i>an alliance.</i>
ὑπισχνέομαι, ³ ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέ- σχημαι; 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμην, (ὑπό and σχε)	<i>to promise.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. 2. τεθνεῶ-
τας⁴ πολλοὺς εύρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἴστε ὁ τι ποιεῖτε.
4. ἐδέδισαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπε-
σχημένοι. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλώ τε κάγαθὼ ἄνδρε
τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν
ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ πάντα
ἐψευσμένος⁵ αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω

τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι πλεῖον⁶ ἢ τὸν ἔνα λόχον. 9. ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς προδιαβεβῶτας λαβὼν φέχετο.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἷον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ἥδεσσαν αὐτὸν τεθηκότα.⁷ 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ὡνε εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζῶντάς των αὐτῶν προυθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου ἐνεκα, ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where⁸ they are gone.
 2. Some⁹ are dead, and the rest are being besieged.
 3. He wept a long¹⁰ time standing. 4. But he at once drives away those standing around.¹¹ 5. Cyrus kept finding many pretexts, as *you* also well know.
 6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,¹² I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing¹³ that he may take me and inflict punishment on (me).

NOTES.

¹ § 108, VI., n. 3.

³ Strengthened from ὑπέχομεν.

² § 109, 8, n.

⁴ § 69, n.

⁵ That I have deceived, § 280, with n. 2.

⁶ A greater (number), neuter singular accusative, subject of ἐστάναι.

⁷ That he had died (lit. him having died).

⁸ δῆμη.

¹⁰ πολὺς.

⁹ § 143, 1.

¹¹ § 276, 2.

¹² What is just, — Greek idiom, just (things).

¹³ δεδιάζει.

LESSON LIV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI, εἰμί, εἰμι, and φημί.

GRAMMAR: § 127, with I., II., and IV.;¹ § 27, with 3; § 28 entire.

Vocabulary.

δυσμή, -ῆς, ἡ, (δύνω)	<i>a sinking, a setting.</i>
θόρυβος, -ρυ, ὁ,	<i>a noise, an uproar.</i>
θύρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a DOOR; plur. quarters, court.</i>
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κράυω, to cry)	<i>an outcry, a shout.</i>
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, (κρίνω)	<i>a judgment, a trial.</i>
ληστεία, -ας, ἡ, (ληστής, a robber; c.f. λῃστεία, λεία)	<i>robbery.</i>
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτράσκω)	<i>a wound.</i>
φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλυαρός, talkative)	<i>silly talk: plur. fooleries, nonsense.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ πολλάκις ιόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπήγον. 2. πάρεστι δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, ὁ κῆρυξ. 3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 4. ἀλλ' ἐγώ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἀπιμεν² ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἔγε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη³ οὐνα. 8. ὡς δ' ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν. 9. ἐγώ οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, ὅτι πρὸς ἔκεινον ἤτε, εὖ ποιήσεων ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς⁴ τραῦμά φησι. 2. εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆσει ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γάρ εἰς τὴν ἐπισυνσαν ἔω⁵ θῆξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γάρ αὐτῷ⁶ ἔστω ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἀπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δὲ ἐγώ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.⁷ 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was⁸ another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They desisted⁹ and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got¹⁰ your living by¹¹ robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

NOTES.

¹ Note the *simple stem* of each verb carefully.

² § 200, n. 3 b.

³ οὐκ ἔφη, refused, declined.

⁴ For the case of **αὐτὸς**, which modifies the subject of **λαβεῖν**, see § 138, n. 8 a.

⁵ § 42, 2, n. 1.

⁶ To be construed with **ἀντιποιεῖται**. See § 173, 1, n. 2, first example, and § 186, n. 1.

⁷ § 188, 1.

⁸ Cf. I. 7.

⁹ Participle.

¹⁰ Use **ἴχει**.

¹¹ **ἄντος**.

LESSON LV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἵημι, ἤμαι, and κεῖμαι.

GRAMMAR: § 127, III., V., and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἔρημος, -η ορ -ος, -ον,	deserted, empty.
μελετάω, μελετησω, ἐμελέ-	
τησα, μεμελέτηκα, (μέλω, to be an object of care)	to care for, to practise.
μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc. reg.,	to disclose, to make known.
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	victory.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,	NIGHT.
οἰκέτης, -ου, ὁ, (οἶκος)	a domestic, a servant.
σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἐσω-	
φρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα,	
(σωφρων, sound-minded; σῶς, safe, sound, and φρήν)	to be wise.
χιών, -όνος, ἡ,	snow.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. ὡς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαίνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίῃ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονήτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ὡκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθὺς ἴεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν

φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἥκαν
έαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον
τῷ λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἥδη
εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. ἴεντο, ὡσπερ ἀν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης.
2. οὐκ ἥθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων
τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἴέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν
μέσῳ γὰρ ἥδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθά. 5. αἱ δὲ
βάλαινοι τῶν φοινίκων, οἵας ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησι ἔστιν
ἵδεων, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκειτο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἥρξαντο
καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἔνθα τὰ ὅπλα ἔκειτο,
ἴεντο δὴ οἱ πολέμιοι πολλῷ θορύβῳ. 7. ἐνταῦθῳ
ἐκάθηντο,¹ καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats.
2. And many were lying outstretched. 3. But they
let their dogs loose by night.² 4. Why do I lie
inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who
let the ass loose,³ you shall receive a reward. 6. But
when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the
enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence
they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near
the city. 3. But saying,⁴ "I see the man," he
rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to
agreement.⁵ 5. Let him be seated on the chariot.

NOTES.

¹ § 105, 1, π. 3.³ § 276, 2.² τὸς νύκτας, § 161.⁴ Aorist.⁵ Greek idiom, *according to the (things) a,-reed upon.*

LESSON LVI.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged Alphabetically.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with n.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108;¹ § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), *announce*, ἀγγελῶ, ἀγγελα, ἀγγελκα, ἀγγελμα, ἀγγέλθην. (IV.)²

ἄγω, *lead*, ἄξω, ἥξα (rare), -ῆχα,³ ἥγμα, ἥχθην; 2 a. ἥγαγον.

αἴρω (έλ-), *take*, αἴρήσω, ὥρηκα, ὥρημα, ἥρέθην; 2 a. εἴλον. (VIII.)

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), *perceive*, αἰσθήσομαι, ὥσθημα; 2 a. ὥσθόμην. (V.)

ἀκούω (άκου- for ἀκοή-), *hear*, ἀκούσομαι, ἥκουσα, ἥκουσθην; 2 p. ἀκήκοα.⁴

ἀλογομαι (άλ-, ἄλο-), *be captured*, ἀλώσομαι, ἥλωκα ορ ἔάλωκα; 2 a. ἥλων ορ ἔάλων. (VI.)

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), *change*, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, -ῆλλαχα, ἥλλαγμα, ἥλάχθην; 2 a. pass. ἥλλάγην. (IV.)

ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-), *err*, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἥμάρτηκα, ἥμαρτημα, ἥμαρτήθην; 2 a. ἥμαρτον. (V.)

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), *go*, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι (rare), -έβάθην (rare); 2 p. (βέβαα);⁵ 2 a. ἔβην. (V. IV.)

βαλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), *throw*, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημα, ἔβλήθην; 2 a. ἔβαλον. (IV.)

γέγομαι (γεν-), *become*, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, ατ; 2 a. ἔγενόμην. (VIII.)

γνωσκω (γνο-), *know*, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμα, ἔγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων, *perceived*. (VI.)

λέγω, *gather, arrange, count*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εῖλοχα, -εῖλεγμα or -λέλεγμα, ἔλέχθην; 2 a. pass. -ελέγην.

λέιπω (λιπτ-), *leave, leave*, λέιψω, λέλειψμα, ἔλείψθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον. (II.)

μαθάνω (μαθ-), *learn, master*, μαθάσμα, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (V.)

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), *mix, mix*, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμα, ἔμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἔμίγην. (2.)

μνησίσκω (μνα-), *remind* (mid. *remember*), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημα (memini), ἔμνήσθην (as mid.). (VI.)

οἰγνυμι (οιγ-), *open, open*, οἴξω, ὥξα or -έψξα, -έψχα, -έψγμα, ἔψχθην; 2 p. -έψγα (rare). (2.)

διλυμι (δλ-), *destroy, lose*, δλῶ, ὥλεσα, -όλώλεκα; 2 p. ὥλωλα, *perish*; 2 a. mid. ὥλόμην, *perished*. (2.)

δμνωμι and δμνίω (δμ-, δμω-), *suear, δμνωμι*, δμοῦμα, ὥμοσα, δμώμοκα, δμώμοσμα, ὥμόθην or ὥμόσθην. (2.)

δράω (δπ-, δδ-), *see, δρομαι*, ἔώρακα or ἔόρακα, ἔώραμα or ὥμμα, ὥφθην; 2 a. εδδον. (VIII.)

πάσχω (παθ-), *suffer, πάσσωμαι*; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον. (VIII.)

πείθω (πιθ-), *persuade, πείσω*, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμα, ἔπείσθην; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*. (II.)

NOTES.

¹ For σέξω.² For σε-στηκα.³ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

πέμπτω, *send*, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμα, ἐπέμφθην.

πέμπλημ (πλα-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμα, ἐπλήσθην. (1.)

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, πεσοῦμα, πέπτωκα ; 2 a. ἐπεσον. (VIII.)
πλίπττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγμα, ἐπλήξθην (rare) ; 2 p. πέπληγα (rare) ; 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην. (II. IV.)

πράττω (πραγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἐπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην ; 2 p. πέπραγα, *have fared* (well or ill). (IV.)

πυνθάνομα (πυθ-), *hear*, *enquire*, πεύσομα, πέπυσμα ; 2 a. ἐπυθόμην. (V.)

βίπτω (βίφ-), *throw*, βίψω, ἐρριψα, ἐρριφα, ἐρριψμα, ἐρρίφθην ; 2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην. (III.)

σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, σπερῶ, ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρμα ; 2 a. pass. ἐσπάρην. (IV.)

στέλλω (στελ-), *send*, στελῶ, ἐστειλα, ἐσταλκα, ἐσταλμα ; 2 a. pass. ἐστάλην. (IV.)

στρίψω, *turn*, στρέψω, ἐστρεψα, ἐστραμμα, ἐστρέφθην ; 2 p. ἐστροφα (rare) ; 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην.

σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-), *slay*, σφάξω, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμα ; 2 a. pass. ἐσφάγην. (IV.)

τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἐτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμα, ἐτάθην. (IV.)

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημα, ἐτμήθην ; 2 a. ἐτεμον or ἐταμον. (V.)

τήκω (τακ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἐτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare) ; 2 p. τέτηκα ; 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην. (II.)

τίθημ (θε-), *put*, θήσω, θήηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμα, ἐτέθην. (1.)

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἐτρωσα, τέτρωμα, ἐτρώθην. (VI.)

τρίπτω, *turp*, τρέψω, ἐτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμα, ἐτρέφθην ; 2 a. πιδ. ἐτραπόμην ; 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἐθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμα, ἐθρέφθην (rare) ; 2 a. pass. ἐτράφην.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-) *run*, δραμοῦμα, ἐθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημα ; 2 a. ἐδραμον. (VIII.)

τρίβω (τριβ-), *tribe*, *τρύψω*, *ἐτριψα*, *τέτριφα*, *τέτριψμαι*, *ἐτρίφθην*;
 2 a. pass. *ἐτρίβην*. (II.)

τυγχάνω (τυχ-), *hit*, *happen*, *τεύξομαι*, *τετύχηκα* οг *τέτευχα*; 2 a.
ἐτυχον. (V. II.)

φαίνω (φαν-), *show*, *φανῶ*, *ἐφηνα*, *πέφαγκα*, *πέφασμαι*, *ἐφάνθην*;
 2 p. *πέφηνα*; 2 a. pass. *ἐφάνην*. (IV.)

φέρω (οἰ-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), *bear*, *οἴσω*, *ἡνεγκα*, *ἐνήνοχα*,
ἐνήνεγμαι, *ἡνέχθην*; 2 a. *ἡνεγκον*. (VIII.)

φεύγω (φυγ-), *flee*, *φεύξομαι* οг *φευξόνμαι*; 2 p. *πέφενγα*; 2 a.
ἐφυγον. (II.)

ἀέιω (ἀθ-), *push*, *ἄσω*, *ἔωσα*, *ἔωσμαι*, *ἔώσθην*. (VII.)

NOTE.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.



LESSON LIX.

Formation of Words.

GRAMMAR: § 128 and § 129, 1-10, entire, committing all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation:—

1. πληγή (πλήγτω, st. *πληγ-*). 2. μιμησις (μιμέομαι, *imitate*).
3. παχύτης (παχύς, *thick*). 4. Αἰνειάδης. 5. εὐδαιμονία. 6. φυλακή. 7. γένεσις¹ (γίγνομαι, st. *γεν-*, *to be born*). 8. λογισμός (λογίζομαι, st. *λογιδ-*, *calculate*). 9. δαιδός (ἀειδω, *sing*). 10. τοξότης. 11. ὀνομασία (ὄνομάζω, *name*). 12. γράμμα. 13. ἵππος.
14. αἴγλωκος (αἴξ, st. *αἴγ-*, *goat*). 15. νησοῦδριον (νῆσος).
16. βραδυτής (βραδύς, *slow*). 17. Φωκαιεύς (Φώκαια, *Phocaea*).

18. βασανιστήριον (*βασανίζω, cross-question, torture*). 19. σπονδή (*σπένδω*). 20. μαθητής¹ (*μανθάνω*). 21. οἰνόν (*οἶνος*). 22. φό-
βος (*φέβομαι, flee affrighted*). 23. πύστις, st. πυστί- (*πυνθάνομαι,*
st. πυθ-). 24. κτῆμα (*κτάομαι*). 25. γραμματεύς. 26. χαρά (*χαίρω, st. χαρ-, rejoice*). 27. πηγάδιον (*πηγή*). 28. Ἰταλιάττης
(*Ιταλία, Italy*). 29. δειπνητήριον (*δειπνέω, dine*). 30. δρομεύς
(st. δραμ- in *δέδραμον, ran*). 31. ἔργον. 32. ψαλτρία (*ψάλλω, st.*
ψαλ-, play the harp). 33. ἀνδρία. 34. ἀκοντιστήρ (*ἀκοντίζω,*
hurl the javelin). 35. πολέτης. 36. αἰσθητός. 37. κτίστωρ
(*κτίζω, found*). 38. σκήπτρον (*σκήπτω, prop, support*).
39. ἀρταργή. 40. οἰκεύς. 41. μηῆτις, st. μηῆστι- (*μημνήσκω*).
42. ἀπλότης (*ἀπλός, simple*). 43. Πανθούς (*Πάνθοος, Pan-*
thous). 44. κυνάριον (*κύων*). 45. νομεύς (*νομός, pasture*).
46. ὀδυρρός (*οδύρομαι, bewail*). 47. παρθενός (*παρθένος, virgin*).
48. ἀλερίς (*ἀλέω, grind*). 49. εύρος. 50. ξενύλλιον (*ξένος*).

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. SMITH² (*χαλκός; 2³-a*). 2. SETTING (*δύω; 3, 2⁴*).
3. HIDE, SKIN (*δέρω, flay; 4, 1*). 4. PLACE FOR PRAYER⁵
(*ἀράομαι, pray; 6, 1*). 5. PURSUIT (*διώκω; 3, 4*). 6. MANI-
KIN² (*ἀνθρωπός; 8, 6*). 7. ACTION (*πράττω, st. πραγ-; 3, 2*).
8. CHILD (*τίκτω, st. τεκ-, bring forth; 4, 2*). 9. WOMEN'S
APARTMENT (*γυνή, st. γυναικ-; 6, 3*). 10. ARCHERESS (*τόξον;*
2 b, 7). 11. MESSENGER (*ἀγγέλλω, st. ἀγγελ-; 1, 1*). 12. FE-
MALE FLUTE-PLAYER⁵ (*αὐλέω; 2 b, 6*). 13. SON OF TANTA-
LUS (*Τάνταλος, Tantalus*). 14. AEGINETAN⁵ (*Αἴγινα, Aegina;*
10, 2). 15. YOKE (*ζεύγνυμι, st. ζυγ-; 1, 1*). 16. CITIZEN
(*πόλις; 2 b, 3*). 17. INSTRUMENT FOR STRIKING (*πλήγ-
τω; 5*). 18. SMITHY² (*χαλκός; 6, 2*). 19. LITTLE SHIELD
(*ἀσπίς, st. ἀσπιδ-; 8, 1*). 20. PLATAEAN² (*Πλάταια, Plataea;*
10, 1). 21. FRIENDSHIP² (*φίλος; 7, 3*). 22. INJURY (*βλάπτω,*
st. *βλαβ-; 1, 2*). 23. ACCOMPLISHER (*πράσσω; 2 b, 2*).
24. WILDNESS (*ἄγριος; 7, 1*). 25. GIVER (*διδώμι, st. δο-;*
2 b, 1). 26. DEPTH (*βαθύς; 7, 4*). 27. SON OF CRONOS (*Κρό-*

νος; 9). 28. VIOLENCE (*λαβρός*, *violent*; 7, 2). 29. DAUGHTER OF TANTALUS. 30. FEMALE LEADER⁵ (*ηγέομαι*; 2 b, 4).

NOTES.

- ¹ On the principle of § 109, 8.
- ² Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, n. 3.
- ³ The reference is to the sections of § 129.
- ⁴ The smaller numeral refers to the suffix (first, second, third, etc., in order), as here to *στις*.
- ⁵ Lengthen the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, n. 4.



LESSON LX.

Formation of Words (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 129, 11–18; § 130; § 131; § 132. Take these Sections entire, and commit all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation: —

1. δηλίμων (*δηλέομαι*, *hurt*). 2. ἀναγκάζω. 3. χαλκοῦς.
4. σκύτινος (*σκύτος*, *tanned hide*). 5. δηλώω. 6. ἀτυμάζω.
7. φλος. 8. ἀγοραῖος (*ἀγορά*). 9. σωματικός (*σῶμα*, st. *σωματ-*, *body*). 10. κεράτινος (*κέρας*, st. *κερατ-*, *horn*). 11. ἀμπελόεις (*ἄμπελος*, *vine*). 12. ἐλείω (*ἔλεος*, *pity*). 13. ἐλείμων. 14. χθε-σινός (*χθές*, *adv.*, *yesterday*). 15. θηράω (*θήρ*, *wild beast*). 16. θηράσιμος. 17. ἀγέληδόν (*ἀγέλη*, *herd*). 18. πονέω. 19. το-ξεύω. 20. στρατηγός (*στρατηγός*). 21. κλαγγηδόν (*κλαγγή*, *clang, din*). 22. ἀργυροῦς. 23. τελευτάω. 24. εὐθύνω (*εὐθύς*, *straight*). 25. ναυμαχησίως (*ναυμαχέω*, *fight at sea*). 26. βασι-λεύς (*βασιλεύς*). 27. ἡμερινός (*ἡμέρα*, *day*). 28. ἔχθρος (*ἔχθος*, *hated*). 29. λευκαῖνος (*λευκός*, *white*). 30. δουλικός.

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. WOODEN (*ξύλον, wood*; 14, 1). 2. To GILD (*χρυσός*; § 130, 3).
3. DECEITFUL, WILY (*δόλος, cunning*; 15).
4. HOSTILE¹ (*πόλεμος*; 12).
5. To SPEAK GREEK (*Ἐλλην, a Greek*; § 130, 6).
6. BEAUTIFUL (st. *καλ-*; 11).
7. To BE ANGRY (*χαλεπός, angry*; § 130, 7).
8. REVERED² (*σέβομαι, revere*; 17, 1).
9. Of CORN (*σῖτος*; 13 b).
10. WILD¹ (*ἄγρός, field*; 12).
11. To LOVE (*φίλος*; § 130, 2).
12. To WANT TO LAUGH (*γελάω*; § 130, n. 1, 1).
13. HOT (*θέρω, heat*; 17, 4).
14. To SHAME (*αἰσχός, shame*; § 130, 8).
15. HURTFUL (*βλάπτω, st. βλαβή-*; 13 a, 2).
16. To SPEAK THE TRUTH (*ἀληθής*; § 130, 4).
17. LIKE A BARBARIAN (*βαρβαρίζω, behave like a barbarian*; 18 c).
18. To ARM (*ὅπλον*; § 130, 6).
19. IN SUMMER (*θέρος, summer*; 14, n.).
20. To CONQUER (*νίκη*; § 130, 1).

III. Analyze the following compound words, considering the first part, the last part, and the meaning:—

1. **ἀνδριαντοποιός**, ὁ (*ἀνδριάς, statue*; *ποιέω*).
2. **ναυπηγός**, ὁ (*ναῦς; πήγυνμι, st. παγ-, build*).
3. **φιλότροπος**, -ον (*ὅμος, like*; *τρόπος, character*).
4. **λοχαγός**, ὁ.
5. **βατός**, -ον (*βαίνω*).
6. **θυσιόρευτος**, -ον.
7. **πρωτοτόκος**, -ον (*πρώτος, first*; *τίκτω, st. τεκ-, bear*).
8. **καμάρχης**.
9. **ἀνάβασις** (*βαίνω*).
10. **φρουρός**, ὁ (*πρό; δράω*).
11. **φρούραρχος**, ὁ.
12. **σοφαλής**, -ές (*σφάλλω, trip up*).
13. **εῖνος**, -ον.
14. **δικρατής**, -ές (*κράτος, power*).
15. **στρατοπεδεύω**.
16. **ναύαρχος**, ὁ.
17. **τιμίζως**, -ον (*ζωή, life*).
18. **άποφίλα**.
19. **νικηφόρος**, -ον.
20. **ἰσόπλευρος**, -ον (*ἴσος, equal*; *πλευρά, rib, side*).
21. **κενοτάφιον** (*κενός, empty*; *τάφος, tomb*).
22. **χρυσοχαλίνος**, -ον (*χαλινός, bridle*).
23. **οἰκονόμος**, ὁ (*νέμω, dispense, manage*).
24. **φιλιππος**, -ον.
25. **κυναγός**, ὁ (*κύων; ἄγω*).
26. **μισθοφόρος**, -ον.
27. **διμολογέω**.
28. **χειροτονίω** (*χείρ; τείνω*).
29. **διδηγός**.
30. **νεοειδής**, -ές (*νέος, youthful*; *εἶδος, form*).

NOTES.

¹ Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, n. 3.

² Change the *β* to *μ* before *ν* on a parallel principle to § 16, 3.

S Y N T A X.

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the two largest sizes of type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the two largest sizes of type or to the examples.

There are four sizes of type used in the Syntax of the Grammar. The Notes are printed in the third of these sizes (bourgeois), and are not to be committed to memory unless specially mentioned.

LESSON LXI.

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Agreement of Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: §§ 133—143. Add § 142, 1, n., but omit § 140 and § 143, 2.

Exercises.

- I. 1. *ἥν ἔχη ἀνθρώπων.* 2. *καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὀρόντα δύναμιν, τοῦ¹ τὴν βασιλέως θυγατέρα ἔχοντος.*
3. *ώστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπολυ ἐφάνη.* 4. *τοῦ ὅρους² ἡ κορυφὴ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν.*
5. *ὅσα δὴ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ*

δεδήλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ³ μυρίους ὄψεσθε ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δ' ἔξέβαλεν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων⁴ ἀπεχούστας. 9. Παρύστας δὴ ἡ μῆτηρ ἐφίλει τὸν Κύρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει εἰς Κελαωάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμονια. 11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνήρ. 12. ἐκήρυξε⁵ δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι.⁶ 13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἀσμενοὶ.⁷ 14. ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων⁸ ἔπαθεν οὐδέν. 15. Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος Ἰππαρχον οἰονται τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν. 16. τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ⁹ εἶναι. 17. καὶ τὸ βασιλειον σημεῖον ὄραν ἔφασαν, ἀετόν τινα χρυσῷν. 18. πρὸς σκηνὴν ἥεσαν τὴν Ξενοφῶντος.

II. 1. And the gods are judges of the contest. 2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon me¹⁰ a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on¹¹ the hill observed their march to¹² the summit. 4. In this pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain. 5. And some proceeded and others followed. 6. And he¹³ said¹⁴ the expedition was against the Pisidians. 7. All urged Xenophon to go. 8. And she gave him much money. 9. The commanders (are) safe. 10. Many of the barbarians were upon¹¹ this pyramid. 11. And there were many other villages on¹⁵ this plain. 12. He tried to restore the exiles. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the

satrap a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place a palace of the¹⁶ great king.

NOTES.

¹ <i>Him who has, etc.</i>	⁸ § 186.
² Partitive genitive, § 142, 2, n. 2.	¹⁰ § 184, 1.
³ § 189.	¹¹ ἐπί with the genitive.
⁴ § 175, 1.	¹² ἐπί with the accusative.
⁵ § 134, n. 1 d.	¹³ § 143, 1, n. 2.
⁶ § 134, 3, second paragraph.	¹⁴ φημί with the infinitive.
⁷ § 138, n. 7.	¹⁵ ἄν.
⁸ § 277, 5.	¹⁶ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

—•—

LESSON LXII.

Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: §§ 144–154. Omit § 144, 2 b.

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἔξ ἴσου, ὁ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν·¹ σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἔφ' ἵππου ὁχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπώς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. Χειρίσοφον δὲ κελεύει οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσῆλθέ τις ἀνήρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δοὺς² συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ήν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπανται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δῶμεν αὐτῶν³ ἀργύριον, ἴσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἵκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὀφελεῖν. 6. λοιπόν⁴ μοι εἰπέων ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλου τωὸς⁵ δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἵς λέγει. 8. οἱ στρατηγοί, οἱ διὰ πίστεως τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔαντοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν.

9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὁν⁶ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἱ⁷ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύοντι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς⁸ τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν⁹ λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσια ἀποδούνται. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.¹⁰ 12. εἰ γὰρ τὰ σὰ¹¹ καλῶς ἔχοι.¹² 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.¹³ 14. σύ τε γὰρ Ἐλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσούτοι¹⁴ ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὁρᾶς. 15. οὖς οὖν ἔώρα ἐθέλοντας κιδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἡς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.¹⁵ 16. καὶ δεῖται σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οὖν ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς¹⁶ μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας; 18. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθείη τίνα χρὴ¹⁷ ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἄν, δπότε οἱ πολέμιοι ἔλθοιεν,¹⁸ βουλεύεσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.¹⁷

II. 1. *I* am willing to transport you. 2. For they are now themselves burning the king's country. 3. But once the king's army¹⁹ invaded their country.²⁰ 4. And beside these he had (those) whom²¹ the king gave him. 5. But if any one sees another better²² (plan), let him speak. 6. And he commanded what soldiers he himself had to follow. 7. Having persuaded his own city,²³ he sailed away. 8. But they attempted to induce him to return. 9. Wherefore the king did not perceive the plot against²⁴ himself. 10. You neither love them²⁵ nor (do) they²⁵ (love) you. 11. But with these arms we will fight even for²⁶ your possessions. 12. He thinks the general sent back to him²⁷ what army he had.

13. Cyrus set out with ²⁸ (those) whom I have mentioned. 14. He designated the same man (as) general. 15. They planned these same (things). 16. Who wounded Cyrus, the son ²⁹ of Darius?

NOTES.

¹ The preceding pause prevents the recession of the accent.
² § 277, 5.
³ For them.
⁴ Sc. δοῦλοι.
⁵ Something else. See § 172, 1.
⁶ § 277, 2.
⁷ Accented when emphatic.
⁸ § 184, 3.
⁹ § 145, 1.
¹⁰ § 171, 2.
¹¹ Sc. τράγητα.
¹² § 251, 1.
¹³ § 148, n. 1.
¹⁴ § 87, 1.
²⁷ Accusative of the reflexive with πρός.
²⁸ οἱ παῖς.

¹⁵ § 154, n.
¹⁶ § 153, n. 1.
¹⁷ § 134, n. 2.
¹⁸ § 224, and § 232, with 4.
¹⁹ A royal army.
²⁰ Threw (itself) in upon (εἰς) them.
²¹ Use δοῦλος.
²² Neuter singular.
²³ The of himself city, § 142, 4, n. 3.
²⁴ πρός.
²⁵ Use δικένος. .
²⁶ τράγη.

²⁹ § 141, n. 4.

LESSON LXIII.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: §§ 157–166. Read the Remarks preceding §§ 157, 158, but omit § 162.

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ ἐποίουν οὗτως οὗτοι. 2. ὁ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὄρῶν γιγνώσκεις οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὄράτε, ὁ ἄνδρες, τὴν βασιλέως ἐπιορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πορευόμενοι

δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν ποταμόν, τὸ εὖρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἀλλῃ¹ ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἀλλὰ μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσούτους γὰρ γῆτησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἔχθροὺς ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσι. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ μὲλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξει. 10. κράτιστον, ὁ Χειρίστοφε, ἡμῖν ἔσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἔκοῦσαι.² 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν³ πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.⁴ 13. ἀπεῖχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίους. 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἡθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστᾶν, ἡμᾶς κακῶς⁵ ποιεῶ πειράται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἔστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 16. ησαν δὲ νὴ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ ἔδεισαν.

II. 1. And another army was collected for him in the following⁶ manner. 2. For these have sworn falsely by⁷ the gods. 3. We will ask⁸ the general whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why do you ask me for boats? 5. And thence they proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general has committed a great error.⁹ 8. In the following manner,¹⁰ therefore, he made¹¹ his levy. 9. But the Greeks proceeded safely for the rest¹² of the day.

10. And the foundation was fifty feet¹³ in height.
 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through
 the middle of the city¹⁴ there flows a river, which is
 called the Cydnus,¹⁵ two plethra in width. 13. He
 was chosen general.¹⁶ 14. This man became king.
 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates ?

NOTES.

¹ § 189. Sc. Τίμηρος. ⁴ § 171, 1
² § 138, n. 7. ⁵ § 165, n. 1.
³ τὸ λοιπόν, henceforth, § 160, 2. ⁶ § 160, 2, and § 148, n. 1.
⁷ § 158, n. 2.
⁸ Observe that *ask* here means *inquire of*.
⁹ § 159, n. 2. ¹² § 160, 2, ninth example.
¹⁰ οὗτος. ¹³ § 169, 3, first example.
¹¹ Middle. ¹⁴ § 142, 4, n. 4.
¹⁵ Which is called the Cydnus, i.e. *Cydnus in name*.
¹⁶ § 166, n. 4.

—•—

LESSON LXIV.

Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 167–172. Read the Remark preceding
 § 167.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὅμως
 δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι’ αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων καὶ Κύρου
 συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ¹ νομαὶ πολλαὶ βοσκη-
 μάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ’ ὑπῆν λιθίνη τὸ
 ὄψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν. 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν
 ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν² ὑπὸ³
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικώντων τὸ κατακάι-

νειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἔστι. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάζειν τὰς ἀμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν μετεδίδοσαν ἀλλήλοις.³ 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αὐτοὶ ἔναυ ἄρξατες τοῦ διαβαώνειν.⁴ 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ὥa μὴ τὰ ζεύγη ἡμῶν στρατηγῆ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηγμένα ἦν τῷ σατραπεύοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν. 15. ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξευον καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δὲ ἐσφευδόνων. 16. καὶ εἴ τις δὲ⁶ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμεῖ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτου κούφου. 18. πάντες γὰρ κοιῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπιστισμοῦ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυμοῦνσι. 20. γράφε με τῶν ἵππεύειν ἐπιθυμούντων.

II. 1. But *we* resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. And underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. And upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of⁷ hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was⁸ a plethrum⁹ in width. 7. The water did not touch the hay. 8. It is right to obtain this. 9. No one

tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.¹⁰ 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. And he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

NOTES.

¹ *And (this was the case) for.*

² § 175, 1.

³ § 184, 2.

⁴ § 262, 2.

⁵ § 118, 4.

⁶ *But (εἰ) further (καὶ).*

⁷ ὥστε with the genitive.

⁸ δύτα, § 276, 1.

⁹ § 169, 3.

¹⁰ § 169, 2.

LESSON LXV.

Genitive Case (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: §§ 173–183. Omit § 176, 2, and § 179, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. φεῦ τοῦ ἀνδρός. 2. τὰ δὲ ἄρματα ἐφέρετο κενὰ ἡμιόχων. 3. τούτου σε ζηλῶ. 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται. 5. μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδόνων. 6. οὗτο¹ περιγένοιτο ἀντῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν. 7. καὶ πολεμίου οὐδενὸς κατεγέλα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον² ὡνεῖσθαι κρείττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἡς οὗτοι παρεῖχον, μικρὰ μέτρα³

πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἡ αὐτοὺς⁴ λαμβάνειν; 9. διώξει γάρ σε ἀσεβείας. 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ. 11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει. 12. Κῦρος δὲ οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.⁵ 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἔχόντων⁶ πάντες οὗτοι οὖς ὄράτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων. 14. πολλάκις δὲ ἦν ἴδειν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους. 15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς τε καὶ ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὁμολογουμένως ἐκ⁷ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρων αὐτοῦ ἔχόντων ἔδοξε γενέσθαι⁸ ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ἡσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων. 18. ταῦτα τεύξεσθε Κύρου.

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason.
 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O
 Zeus! what luck! 4. But *we*, though we saw⁹
 many good (things), resolutely refrained from them.
 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who
 have been defeated¹⁰ by us. 6. And they over-
 came the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks
 were about¹¹ eight stadia distant from the ravine.
 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king
 will not fight within ten days. 10. And the plain
 abounded in¹² trees of every sort, and in vines.
 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance
 from their sources. 12. These (things) took place

while the Greeks were going away.¹³ 13. And for some time¹⁴ the barbarians delayed their march. 14. For this general was at the head of¹⁵ the mercenary (force) in the cities.¹⁶ 15. The horse was sacred to the Sun. 16. But all this (is) hard (to do) by night and when there is an uproar.¹³

NOTES.

¹ § 226, 1.² πότερον . . . η, § 282, 5.³ In apposition to τὰ ἐντεῖλα.⁴ Modifies τόπος understood, the subject of λαμβάνειν, § 145, 1.⁵ § 278, 1, and § 277, 2. Compare § 278, 1, with § 183.⁶ § 278, 1, and § 277, 4.⁷ As was agreed by, etc.⁸ Was very full of.⁹ To have shown himself, § 260, 2. ¹⁰ § 278, 1, and 277, 1.¹¹ § 277, 5.¹² § 161.¹³ § 276, 2.¹⁴ Pluperfect of προτείνειν.¹⁵ δεσμος.¹⁶ § 141, n. 3, and § 142, 1.

LESSON LXVI.

Dative Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 184–189. Read the Remark preceding § 184.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐσήμηνε¹ τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῇ σάλπιγγι, καὶ εὐθὺς ἔθεον ὄμόσε οἷς εἰρητο.² 2. δοκεῖ μοι βοηθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς κάοντας. 3. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ ἀνατεταραγμένον ἐπορεύετο. 4. ὄνομα δὲ ἦν τῇ πόλει Μέσπιλα. 5. πάντες γὰρ ποταμοὶ προϊοῦσι³ πρὸς τὰς πηγὰς διαβατοὶ γίγνονται. 6. ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 7. τὰ δὲ

κρέα τῶν ἀλισκομένων ἦν παραπλήσια τοῖς ἐλαφεί-
οις, ἀπαλότερα δέ. 8. οὐ γὰρ κραυγὴ, ἀλλὰ σιγὴ,
προσῆσταν. 9. εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνηγέρθη, ἔνοια αὐτῷ
ἔμπιπτει, τί κατάκειμαι; 10. γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν ἔζευ-
γμένη πλοίοις ἐπτά. 11. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἦλθεν
ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 12. ὅσῳ ἀν θάττον
ἔλθω,⁴ τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ⁵ μαχοῦμαι.
13. τούτοις ἥσθη Κύρος. 14. οἱ γὰρ ἵπποι αὐτοῖς
δέδεσται.⁶ 15. πάντῃ γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα.
16. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει
τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. 17. πράγματα πα-
ρέχουσι ταῦτα τὰ ἔθνη τῇ χώρᾳ. 18. οὐ συνεπόμεθα
αὐτῷ. 19. τί καλὸν ἐπέπρακτο ὑμῖν; 20. ἐὰν ἴωσι,
μισθοφορὰ ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις.

II. 1. They shouted to one another not⁷ to run.
 2. But the soldiers were angry with their generals.
 3. And many of their arms were being carried for
 the soldiers on wagons. 4. And on the third (day)
 he called an assembly. 5. There Cyrus had a pal-
 ace. 6. It is safer for them to flee than for us.
 7. *I*, fellow Greeks, both was faithful to Cyrus, and
 (am) now well-disposed to you. 8. He kept warring
 with⁸ the satrap. 9. They feared that the enemy
 might attack them. 10. He hurls his axe (at him).⁹
 11. This wine is much sweeter. 12. But on the
 fourth day they descend into the plain. 13. He will
 sink us with our very triremes.¹⁰ 14. For he did not
 envy those who were rich.¹⁰ 15. Shall we trust this

guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers. 17. On this account¹¹ let him pay nothing either¹² to me or¹² to any¹² other (person). 18. And he says to him, "Do not do this." 19. The soldiers must proceed to the city at once.

NOTES.

¹ § 134, n. 1 d.² The subject is indefinite, not an infrequent construction in the perfect and pluperfect passive. See § 134, n. 1 c.³ *To those who go forward* (or *up-stream*).⁴ § 223, and § 232, with 3.⁶ § 184, 3, n. 4.⁵ § 186, n. 1.⁷ § 283, 3.⁸ *He sends (at him) with his axe.* Use *τῷ*.⁹ *With the triremes themselves.* ¹¹ *On account of this.*¹⁰ § 276, 2.¹² § 283, 9.

LESSON LXVII.

Prepositions and Adverbs.

GRAMMAR: §§ 191-194. In § 191, commit the general meaning or meanings of each Preposition to memory, and make special study of the Examples.

Exercises.

I. 1. αὐτὸν δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν δόθαλμόν βιαίως. 2. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῷ στρατιώτας εἰς τριακοσίους. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἥγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἥγγελλον. 4. καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκων

ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. 5. Ξενίας προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ. 6. ἵεντο ὥσπερ ἀν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα¹ κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου. 7. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔξελαύνει διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 8. εἶχον δὲ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοὺς τραχήλοις καὶ φέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσών. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός. 10. ἔστι δὲ βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἔρυμνὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλει. ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον. 11. ταῦτά σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. 12. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κῦρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον. 13. εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτειν μελετῶσι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 14. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμούς, ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, παρὰ τὸν Φάσιν ποταμόν. 15. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν ἐφ' ὧ μὴ κάει² τὰς οἰκίας. 16. ἐν πόνοις ὅν καὶ κωδύνοις φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς εἶδεν. 17. ἀμφὶ ὅν εἶχον διεφέροντο. 18. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωρούμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς χώρας αὐτοὺς ἔξελαύνων.

II. 1. Cyrus leaped down³ from his chariot and mounted⁴ his horse. 2. After this (man) another got up. 3. Both were carried down from the rocks. 4. Men are not able to live there on account of the heat. 5. For it was not safe to stand among the trees. 6. He will make war by aid of the exiles. 7. We will do this to the extent of our power.

8. He sent for Cyrus⁶ from his province. 9. Cyrus promised to give each⁶ soldier three half-darics instead of a daric each⁶ month.⁷ 10. He said he was going off⁸ towards Ionia. 11. And they said⁹ that these dwelt up along the mountains. 12. He looked out for the barbarians near himself. 13. But with aid of these we will fight even about your possessions. 14. The general led down the road. 15. About dark he arrived at a village, and found girls from the village at the spring fetching water. 16. If we should go away,¹⁰ we should utterly perish of¹¹ hunger.

NOTES.

¹ Construe with *πραγῶς*.

⁷ § 179, 1.

² § 267.

⁸ § 200, n. 3 b.

³ Use a compound verb.

⁹ Use *θημέλι*.

⁴ Literally *went up on*.

¹⁰ § 277, 4.

⁵ § 193.

¹¹ Literally *under, by*.

⁶ Use the article for *each*.

—•—

LESSON LXVIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: §§ 195–199; §§ 200, 201, with § 90, 2; § 250; §§ 252–254, and § 202, with 1.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἡμεῖς ἔκεινοι οὐκέτι στρατιώται ἐσμεν,¹ ἐπεί γε οὐ. συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε

ἀποθνήσκωμεν,¹ ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα
 ζῶντες τοῦς πολεμίους. 3. εἰ δὲ μὴ σοὶ τοὺς στρα-
 τώτας συγκαλεῖν δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε. 4. ἄγετε²
 δειπνήστατε. 5. παρῶμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κύρος κελεύει.
 6. χαλεπά ἔστι τὰ παρόντα, ὅπότε στρατηγῶν στε-
 ρόμεθα. 7. καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβῃ με βούλεσθαι
 λαθεῖν. 8. ὑμεῖς, ὡς ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀπο-
 κρίνασθε. 9. κράτει τῶν μὴ³ καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν.
 10. μηδεὶς οἰκέσθω με τοῦτο λέγειν. 11. μὴ θῆσθε
 νόμον μηδένα,⁴ ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε.
 12. ἀκούστατε τοὺς λόγους μου. 13. μή μοι ἀντι-
 λέξης. 14. μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἀδικον πόλεμον. 15. κο-
 λασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.⁵ 16. εἰ δέ
 τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὼν ἵππεῖς τοῖς
 δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρεισω, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ
 μύριοι ἵππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἡ μύριοί εἰσω ἄνθρωποι.
 17. ὅτῳ⁶ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖν καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀνατεωάτω
 τὴν χεῖρα. ἀνέτειναν ἄπαντες. 18. λέγω γὰρ τοὺς
 πολέμους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θησέως πολεμηθέντας.

II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished.
 2. Tell us this first. 3. But he⁷ is angry, because
 Proxenus speaks of his⁸ ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let
 us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be
 dispirited on this account.⁹ 7. Let us conquer those
 who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But
 now, since the struggle is for¹⁰ deliverance, be much
 braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door.
 11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide your-

selves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.¹¹ 16. Let the orator be honored by his fellow-citizens.

NOTES.

¹ § 195, n. 1, first sentence.
² § 253, n.
³ § 283, 5.
⁴ § 283, 9.
⁵ § 182, 1, and § 178, n.
⁶ § 86.

⁷ § 143, 1, n. 2.
⁸ § 146.
⁹ *On account of this.*
¹⁰ *περί.*
¹¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

—•—

LESSON LXIX.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with *οὐ μή*.—Verbals.

GRAMMAR: §§ 256, 257; § 281 entire.

Exercises.

I. 1. *σκεπτέον* ἔστιν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 2. *μή*¹ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. *βούλει* οὖν ἐπισκοπῶμεν; 4. *οὐ μή* σε κρύψω πρὸς ὄντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι.² 5. πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ³ δι' ἀέμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἦν γὰρ ἄπαξ δύο⁴ ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἵκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἔστι ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν⁵ ὡς πειστέον ἔστι Κλεάρχῳ.⁶ 8. *μηδ'* ἔρωμαι ὅπόσου πωλεῖν; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνήρ. 10. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπ⁷

ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.⁷ 11. μισθω-
σώμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἢ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. κατα-
βατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἔκαστον.⁸ 13. εἴπω οὖν σοι τὸ
αἴτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἔστι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς
ἀρετῆς. 15. εὐ ἵσθι ὅτι οὐ μή σοι ξυγχωρήσω.
16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μιμητέον ἔστω ἡμῶν τοὺς
ἀγαθούς. 18. πότερον⁹ τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ
φῶμεν εἴναι;

II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy.
2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the
enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbari-
ans.¹⁰ 5. For you will *never* make the vicious
better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will
you receive¹¹ him, or shall we go away? 8. They
will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We
must not surrender these soldiers to the king.
10. We must make every effort¹² never to get in
the power of the barbarians. 11. With what¹³
shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue.
13. Shall I proceed with¹⁴ the army into the city?
14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on
foot. 15. And may I not¹⁵ answer, if some young
(man) questions me? 16. The general must pro-
vide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We
must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2, at the end of the examples.

² The indirect question (§ 149, 2, second paragraph) is the second
object of *κρύψω*, § 164.

³ See in (this undertaking).⁵ πάραμι, § 127, I., n. 1.⁴ Here indeclinable.⁶ See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.⁷ We must make every effort, etc., § 217.¹² Use the personal construction.⁸ Accusative of the agent.¹³ With what, i. e. whence.⁹ § 282, 5.¹⁴ οὐχον.¹⁰ § 186, n. 1.¹¹ Future indicative.¹⁵ And not, μηδέ. See also note 1, above.

LESSON LXX.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 219 entire; § 220, through I. a, 2; §§ 221, 222.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ νῦμεῖς ἔθελετε ἔξορμᾶν, ἐπεσθαι νῦν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἀν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ημῶν γ' ἀν οἴδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος¹ ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἔώρα ημᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἰπερ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐκ ἀμαχεὶ ταῦτ' ἔγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἔώρων ἀποροῦντας ημᾶς, τοῦτ' ἀν ἐσκόπουν. 6. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἔγὼ δ' ἔθέλω πορεύεσθαι. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύον ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος, ἔγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἀν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἔώρα ημᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἥκειν κελεύει ημᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ἥστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,² τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἴδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ πατὸς ἀπαλλαγῆ, ἔρμαιον ἀν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἀν

διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο πεποίηκας, ἐπαινεῖσθαι ἄξιος εἰ. 14. οὐκ ἀν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μή τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἂν, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εὐ ἵσθ' ὅτι εἴ τι ³ ἐμοῦ ἐκήδου, ἀξιώματος⁴ καὶ τιμῆς μὴ⁵ ἀποστερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἂν.

II. 1. But if any one sees a better (plan), let him speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he (is) a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He would not have done this, if I had not bid him. 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this, he would have injured me greatly.⁶ 12. If this is so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

NOTES.

¹ § 138, n. 7.² Better (plan). Sc. *τέρι*.³ § 160, 2.⁴ § 164, n. 2.⁵ Not to be translated, § 283, 6.⁶ § 159, n. 2, and n. 4.

LESSON LXXI.

Conditional Sentences: Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 220, I. *b*, 1 and 2; §§ 223, 224; § 207, 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. καν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ,
 ἦν δὲ φύγη, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα.
 2. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους,
 ἔλθοιμι ἀν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. οὕτω¹ γὰρ ἀν ὑμεῖς ἀπο-
 λελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.² 4. ἐγὼ θέλω, ὡς ἀνδρες,
 διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς, ἀν ἐμοὶ ὅν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ
 τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε. 5. νῦν ἀν, εἰ βούλοιο,
 σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαις καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.
 6. καίτοι εἰ ἄμα τὸ ἔλεύθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος
 γένοιο, τώσος ἀν δέοιο; 7. ἦν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ
 ἀποκωλύγη, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ. 8. εἰ δὲ ἀθλα
 προτιθείη τις, πολὺ ἀν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύ-
 οιντο. 9. οὖδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε
 οὐχ³ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ ἀν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. ἀν δέ
 τις ἀνθιστήται, σὺν ὑμῶν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι.
 11. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαιωίη, εἰ ἔξελαύ-
 νοιμι τοὺς εὑεργέτας. 12. ἦν οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦ-
 τον τάνατία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς
 μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι,
 τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιᾶσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε, τὴν
 νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above⁴ the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horsemen arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If⁵ I should escape the notice of these (men), I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in⁶ great safety. 12. If⁵ therefore we should have arms, we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives⁷ also.

NOTES.

¹ *In this way*, representing the protasis. See § 226, 1, with the last example.

² *Would be freed from*, perfect optative passive, § 118, 1. See also § 202, 2.

³ *Not even if all, etc., not even then, etc.*

⁴ *οἱ ἡγεμόνες τῆς ὁδοῦ*, § 141, n. 3, second paragraph.

⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

⁶ *μερι* with the genitive.

⁷ *Lose our lives*, lit. *be robbed of our bodies*.

LESSON LXXII.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past General Suppositions.—
Expression of a Wish.—Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: § 220, II.; § 225; § 251, 1 and 2; §§ 205, 1 and 2, and 206.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἵκανοι εἰσι τοὺς μικρούς, καν ἐνδεινοῖς ὡσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἐνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε¹ ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἔκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολύοιτο. 4. ἦν τι² περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἀμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἀν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν,³ οἷα τοὺς ἔχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.⁴ 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν ἀν.⁵ 7. τὰς δὲ ὡτίδας, ἀν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῆ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τινα ὁρῷ δεωὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἀν πώποτε ἀφείλετο.⁵ 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,⁶ οὐκ ἦν τίς τι⁷ αὐτὸν ἀδικῆ, ἀλλ' ἔάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ δή ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τινες ἴδοιέν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσησαν ἀν.⁵ 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσεισιν ἔχθραι καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων σινουσίας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσεν. 14. ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηράτων ἀν. 15. εἰ ἔξε-

λαίνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἴθε σοι, ὁ Περίκλεις, τότε συνεγένομην.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,⁸ even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves⁹ brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.¹⁰ 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one perjures himself, they impose¹¹ a penalty on him. 12. He used to beat⁶ his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

NOTES.

¹ An imperative followed by an optative in a wish, the two being correlated by μήτε... τό, both... not, ... and.

² § 159, n. 2.

³ § 226, 2 b.

⁴ A wish.

⁵ Iterative.

⁶ § 279, 1.

⁷ § 159, n. 4.

⁸ Use the article.

⁹ Prove yourselves, — use the acorist of γέγονειν.

¹⁰ § 138, n. 2 c.

¹¹ § 205, 2.

LESSON LXXIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: §§ 229–233. Add § 231, n.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.
 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι ἀν ἀεὶ κράτιστον δοκῆ ἐίναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοίην ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνεω ἢ ἡμῶν δοίη.
 4. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἀν Κῦρος διδῷ.
 5. καὶ οἱ ὄντοι, ἐπεί τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστασαν. 6. τοὺς πλείστους ἔθαπερ ἐπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὑρισκον, κενοτάφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν. 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὅπου ἀν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἀν δυνώμεθα ἀσιέστατα. 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄρματα προΐδοιεν, διύσταντο. 10. ὅτω οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχεω, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ὡς ἔργῳ περαίνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὃ τι ἀν δέη πείσομαι. 12. ὅπου στρατηγὸς σῶος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλον. 13. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὼν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὃ τι ἀν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γύγνηται. 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τούς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχεω. 15. ὃς ἀν ταῦτα μηρύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἐπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὅπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἡμεῖς δὲ

πολὺ μὲν ἵσχυρότερον πάσομεν, ἵν τις προσίγ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἀν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. And I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him¹ as bravely as possible.² 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I shall be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.³ 9. And whenever it was necessary⁴ to cross a bridge, each⁵ company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who⁶ were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as⁷ were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

NOTES.

¹ Use **οὗτος**. For the case, see § 186, n. 1.

² Literally, *most bravely* (**κράτιστα**) *as we shall be able*, putting the adverb last.

³ **αὐτούς**, because the indefinite **τις**, though singular, covers the entire class.

⁴ § 98, n. 1. Use **τις**.

⁵ § 142, 4, n. 2.

⁶ **δέοι**.

⁷ (*So many*) of the arrows as, § 87, 1, but put the genitive in the relative clause.

LESSON LXXIV.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause, and Temporal Particles signifying *Until* and *Before that*.

GRAMMAR: §§ 236–240.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἔξεφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μῆτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ἥσθιάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖεν ἄριστον. 4. ἄπασι ἔσονται σπουδαῖ, μέχρι ἀν βασιλεῖ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῆ. 5. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἥγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλεῖστοι γνώμην ἀπεφήναντο, ἥσυχίαν ἀν ἦγουν. 7. καὶ ἐὰν ἐγὼ φαίνωμαι ἀδικεῶ, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἀν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίγνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δῆμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ νόμοις ἔνταγμάσθαι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρίψω ἔστ' ἀν δικῆσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπουδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἀποπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ, ὃς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ καθηγεῖσθαι. 12. ἄνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελῆ μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 13. πά-

λιν δὲ ὅπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ταῦτὰ ἔπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτὰ ἔγιγνετο, ὡστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὸς ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

II. 1. They waited until the men left the city.
 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves. 3. Let the truce be in force until I come. 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious. 5. I should continue to war¹ (with them) until they should surrender the ships. 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure. 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck² and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take³ his shield and proceed. 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus. 9. We waited each time until the king rode by. 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he has consulted with you. 11. You are happy, since you have ancestral gods. 12. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.⁴ 13. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrives. 14. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived. 15. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

NOTES.

¹ § 279, 1² § 200, π. 1.³ Use the participle.⁴ Use the aorist subjunctive.

LESSON LXXV.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after *ὅτι* and *ὡς* and in
Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: § 241; §§ 243-245.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. ἐπεδείκανσαν οἵ² εἴη ἡ ἀπορία ἀνευ τῆς
Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὐ-
ποτε ἔρει οὐδεὶς ὡς ἔγω προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρ-
βάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται
τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἵέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα
ἡθύμησάν τινες, ἐννοούμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια³ οὐκ
ἔχοιεν ὅπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι
ἔθεωντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἑλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῷ
ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ὡς γείτων τε εἴη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ
περὶ πλείστου ἀν ποιήσαιτο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκού-
σας δὲ Εενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὁρθῶς ἥγιώντο καὶ αὐτὸ
τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροίη. 8. ἐνθα δὴ οἱ Ἑλληνες
ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἴσοπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἴη.
9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν
τὰ ὅπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐτω σωτηρίας ἀν τύ-
χοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν,
Ἄριανος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη καὶ λέγοι ὅτι
περιμείνειεν ἀν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ
ἀν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἴδων.⁴ 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπώποθ
οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῆ. 14. ἔβου-
λεύοντο εἰ⁵ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγοντα ἡ ἀπίοιεν

ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 15. ἡρώτων εἰ δοκεῖ ἀν τούτων τὰ πιστά.

II.⁶ 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how⁷ they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither² he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether⁸ they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. And (on) being asked what² he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leatheren bags." 13. They were at a loss what² they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.⁹ 15. I said that we had¹⁰ many fair¹¹ hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would¹² die sooner than give up their arms.

NOTES.

¹ In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.

² An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative

(in this case *τοῖα*), the general relative (δῶτα), or even, as here, the simple relative (*οἷα*). See § 149, 2, with note, § 282, 1, and § 87, 1. For the syntax of *μέντην*, see § 261, 1.

³ Object of *λαμβάνουν*. The original question was, *πόθεν τὰ ἔπιτη-δα λαμβάνουμεν*; See § 256.

⁴ § 277, 4.

⁵ § 282, 4.

⁶ In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, *so as to get the original tense*, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, *does not change* when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In *English* after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

⁷ *πῶς*. But see note 2, above.

⁸ *Whether... or, εἴ... η*, § 282, 5.

⁹ Plural of *σκευοφόρον*.

¹⁰ § 184, 4.

¹¹ Greek idiom, *many and fair*.

¹² The original affirmation was, *we should die*, etc.

—•—

LESSON LXXVI.

Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: § 246, with N.; § 260, with 2 (and N. 1)
§ 280, with notes 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλ-λᾶσθαι. 2. οἴμαι γὰρ ἀν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἔχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.² 3. μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα. 4. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ἥσθετο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ἥσθη. 5. σύνοιδα γὰρ

ἔμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὸς ἄν αὐτοὺς καταγάγγη οἰκαδε. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κύρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ εἶναι³ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ἱοδίους, ὃν τοὺς πολλούς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι⁴ σφευδονάν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἥδη ἐώρων οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχίᾳ δὲ ἄν καὶ ἀταξίᾳ ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κύρον βασιλέα⁵ ὄντα, εὐθὺς ἔφυγεν. 12. δείξω τοῦτον ἔχθρὸν ὄντα. 13. ἄλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὄρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς ἥδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὐρισκον οὐδαμῶς ἄν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἐύρα δὲ προκατειλημένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἐλθοιμι ἄν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἴέναι. μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὅρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ⁶ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν. τούτων δὲ οὐδένα ἀπονοστῆσαι.

II. 1. For he heard⁷ that Cyrus was in Cilicia.
 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him. 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me. 4. And it was evident that he was troubled. 5. The wife of the king is said to have taken refuge there. 6. For I know that pledges

have been given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. And the great king dug⁸ this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce⁹ to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm¹⁰ and were not⁶ able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. And the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson LXXV.

² § 251, 1.

³ § 280, n. 3.

⁴ With the infinitive = *know how*, like *οἶδα*, § 280, n. 2.

⁵ § 136, n. 2.

⁶ § 283, 3, and § 242, 4.

⁷ Be careful to use the participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in § 280. See also note 6, Lesson LXXV.

⁸ *Made*.

⁹ *I first* (§ 138, n. 7) *announced*.

¹⁰ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

¹¹ Use the plural. For the case (if *παραπλέω* is used for the verb *to violate*), see § 171, 2.

LESSON LXXVII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: § 247. Add the General Rules for Indirect Quotations and Questions in § 242.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ιέναι,² ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἀν τυχεών ἡ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὐξαντο τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, ὃπόσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαίρας καθύσειν τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὅσῳ θάττον ἐλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἀν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἐλληνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἑαλώκοτες ἐλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν³ τῆς⁴ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη, δι' ἡσπερ ἥκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὴ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἀν πορευούμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δέοι,⁵ ὡς κράτιστα μαχούμεθα.⁶ 8. οἱ δ' ἐλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπουδῶν ἥκοιεν, ἀνδρες οἵτινες ἵκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἀν ποιοῦντας,⁷ εἰ ἔξῆν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγώ ἔως μὲν ἀν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ⁸ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ⁸ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ⁹ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἡ ἡμένις περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. εὐξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,

ὅπου πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκουστο. 12. ἔλεγον
ὅτι ἡκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ
γένωνται, ἀξονσω ἐνθευ ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.¹⁰ 1. And he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,¹¹ he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. And he told (him) that just as soon as¹² the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,¹³ and that they¹⁴ were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they did not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. But he said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who¹⁵ those were who (always) did¹⁶ whatever took place in battle.¹⁷

¹⁰ See

NOTES.

¹¹ Use 1. note 1, Lesson LXXV. In this Lesson observe the directions *violate*), see 4 with particular care in case of the verb of the subordinate

² They said *οὐκέ τινεν*, § 200, n. 3 b. ⁵ § 247, n. 3.
³ *The country toward the south*, etc. ⁶ § 212, 4.
⁴ Sc. *όδον*, and see § 169, 1.
⁷ In the direct discourse *τούτο δὲ τινοίς*, § 204, n. 1.
⁸ *καὶ... καὶ*. Indignity to their persons (*αὐτούς*) is added to the robbery of their property. On *αὐτούς*, see note 3, Lesson LXXIII.
⁹ § 280, n. 3. ¹² § 142, 3.
¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson LXXV. ¹⁴ *And that they*, i. e. *who*.
¹¹ *If not anything hindered.* ¹⁵ See note 2, Lesson LXXV.
¹² *Just as soon as*, *ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα*. ¹⁶ *Those who did*, § 276, 2.
¹⁷ *In battle.* Use the plural with the article.

—•—

LESSON LXVIII.

Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: §§ 215–218 (with § 215, Remark, and n. 1).

Exercises.

I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἀν ἐλησθε πείσομαι, ὥν
 εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἀρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἰ τε ἡδη
 δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα
 ἀπιμεν,¹ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ
 Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροιζεν ὡς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο
 ἐπικρυπτόμενος,² ὅπως ὅτι³ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι
 βασιλέα. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ
 μελήσει.⁴ 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ὥν μὴ
 ταῦτὰ πάθητε. 6. ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ
 ἔχω⁵ δὲ τι δῶ⁶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀπο-
 θανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἑλληνες ἡκίσαντο, ὡς ὅτι
 φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη. 8. ὅπως δὲ ἀμυ-
 νούμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μή,

ἀν ἄπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι
 ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο
 εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ὥντα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη
 δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσε μή τι πρὸς
 τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι.⁷
 12. καὶ σε οὐκ ἥγειρον, ὥντα ὡς ἥδιστα καθεύδησ. 13.
 εἰ γὰρ οἵοι τε ἥσαν⁸ οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα
 κακὰ ἔξεργαζεσθαι, ὥντα οἵοι τε ἥσαν αὖ καὶ ἀγαθὰ
 τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἀν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For they feared that the enemy would attack them while going through⁹ the ravine. 4. He thought that he needed friends, that he might have co-workers. 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and the enemy would get on both sides of them.¹⁰ 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should burn¹¹ the villages, they might not have provisions. 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we have, that our teams may not be our generals.¹² 8. But no one of us is in return taking any¹³ thought, how we shall contend (with them) as successfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks will attack them during the night.¹⁴ 10. I immediately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him. 11. Would that the general had died, that he might never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then,

that you be men worthy of the freedom which¹⁵ you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

NOTES.

¹ § 200, n. 3 b.

² *As secretly as possible.* Literally, *concealing himself (middle) as most he was able.*

³ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

⁴ § 134, n. 2.

⁵ Subjunctive.

⁶ § 256, and § 244. If this were a *conditional relative sentence*, δ τι would have ἦ joined to it, § 207, 2, and § 231, n.

⁷ Subject of οὗ, of which ἐναπέινον is the predicate. For τι, see § 160, 2.

⁸ § 251, 2. ¹² *May not lead (στρατηγίω) us*, § 171, 3.

⁹ § 277, 1. ¹³ οὐδέν, § 159, n. 2, and § 283, 9.

¹⁰ § 182, 2. ¹⁴ § 179, 1.

¹¹ § 277, 4. ¹⁵ § 153.



LESSON LXXIX.

The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: §§ 258–262 (with § 260, 1, n. 1, and 2, n. 1, and § 261, 1, n. 1); §§ 265–267 (omitting § 266, 2); § 274.

Exercises.¹

I. 1. αἰσχρὸν δ' οὐδὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις οὗτοί² ἀκοῦσαι οὗτοί³ ιδεῖν ἔστιν.³ 2. Κύρος οὗν οὗτος ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὁν ἀρχειν ἀξιώτατος. 3. ἥρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν. 4. καὶ τοῖς ἴππεῦσιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι⁴ διώκειν. 5. καὶ εἴ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπεισαμένου Κύρου ἐπίστενε μηδὲν ἀν παρὰ τὰς

σπουδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοιπόν⁵ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἵκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δὲ ἔχομεν σώματα ἵκανώτερα τούτων πόνους φέρειν. 9. συνωφελοῦσι δὲ οὐδὲν οὔτε² εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτε³ εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. 10. κράτιστον⁶ ἡμῖν ἴσται ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περάνειν ἡδη ὥρα. 12. ή βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν τῷ διεσπάσθαι⁸ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενής. 13. οὗτοι ἵκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψασθαι. 15. ἐκέναυ⁷ γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἔξικνοῦνται. 16. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσα οἱ ἄλλοι, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα. 17. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεύν τὸ ἐκένων πλοῖον. 18. πρὸν καταλύσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ηύρισκετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. 20. εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιτο ἐφ' ὧ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκείνους καίειν τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὸν δὲ τόξευμα ἔξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλώνουσα οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away.
 2. And the station was near, where he was about to halt.⁸ 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be sleeping. 4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to see. 5. They rush in pursuit.⁹ 6. They intrust their children to them to be educated.¹⁰ 7. It was

manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich.

8. But the peltasts must pursue. 9. The fairest equipment befits victory.¹¹ 10. He accomplished this by¹² being severe.¹³ 11. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 12. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 13. And they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 14. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 15. But when¹⁴ it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 16. For we have come to save you. 17. The whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 18. For he was stern in aspect.¹⁵ 19. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 20. And I so¹⁶ brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring¹⁷ against me. 21. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 22. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 23. And they made so¹⁸ great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXVI.

² § 283, 9.

³ § 28, n. 1, at the end.

⁴ Dative plural of the participle modifying the subject of *Συγένεια*, but assimilated in case to *Ιννεντων*, § 138, n. 8, a and b.

⁵ Sc. *σφενδόνα*.

⁶ A dative of cause. The following *τοις Συνάδεσις* is the subject of the infinitive.

⁷ Sc. *αἱ σφενδόναι*. The subject of the following infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

⁸ § 202, 3, n.

⁹ Use the infinitive of *Συγένεια* after *εἰσ*, § 282, 1.

¹⁰ Put the infinitive in the active voice.

¹¹ The infinitive of *νικάω*, § 262, 2. For the case, see § 184, 2.

¹² *ἐκ.*

¹⁴ *τηνίκα.*

¹³ Nominative, § 136, n. 3 a.

¹⁵ Literally, *stern to see.*

¹⁶ There is to be no separate word for *so* in the Greek sentence, where *so that* is expressed by one word.

¹⁷ Genitive of the infinitive, § 174.

LESSON LXXX.

Participles.

GRAMMAR: §§ 275–280 (with § 280, notes 1 and 2).

Exercises.¹

I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐποτε ἐπαυόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος ὅσην χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς² τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῦα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλοντι χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἀν ἀκοντος³ ἀπὶών Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.⁴ 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἵππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἀμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὡς⁵ ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ πρόκαταληψομένους⁶ τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἵσθι ἀνόητος ὡν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόψεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ηδη

ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.⁷ 13. καὶ τοῖς ἵππεῦσιν εἴρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὡς⁸ ἐφεψιμένης ἵκανῆς δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δὲ ἐκεώνων⁹ οὐ περιεῖδε κακῶς ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἔξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἴρεται πολεμεῖν, ἔξὸν δὲ ῥάθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν. 16. ἐκόντες⁹ πένονται οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἔξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους¹⁰ πλουσίους ὄραν. 17. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβουν ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ίόντος.¹¹ 18. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παραδόντας τὰ ὅπλα ίόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὑρίσκεσθαι, ἢν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were) following.¹² 2. For those who had been wounded were many. 3. And another army was secretly supported¹³ for him in Thrace. 4. For they have ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened to have money. 6. We came and encamped near him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrangement when enemies are following. 9. We attacked them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He went up upon the heights without opposition.¹⁴ 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you, did we not proceed to do it?¹⁵ 12. When this had been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who

are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious¹⁶ that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,¹⁷ though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXVI.

² § 276, 1.

³ Sc. *όντος*.

⁴ Modifies the subject understood of *λαθεύν*. For the case, see § 138, n. 8.

⁵ § 277, n. 2 a, and § 278, 1, small print.

⁶ § 277, 3. Sc. *στρατός* as object to *πέμπειν*.

⁷ § 148, n. 1.

⁸ Sc. *πράγματα*, *their affairs*.

⁹ § 138, n. 7.

¹⁰ Modifies the subject understood of *δρᾶν*. We might have had the dative, § 138, n. 8 b.

¹¹ Not in indirect discourse, § 279, 2.

¹² Put the participle in the attributive (§ 142, 1) position.

¹³ Literally, *was escaping notice being supported*.

¹⁴ *No one opposing*.

¹⁵ *Did we not come to (εἰπει) this?*

¹⁶ In Greek, *conscious to ourselves*.

¹⁷ *Suffered nothing*, *οὐδέν*, § 159, n. 2.

δεομένο.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.

I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)¹

I. 1. ἡ² τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει. 2. οἱ Κέλται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν³ οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν. 3. τῷ νεανίᾳ⁴ πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια.⁵ 4. ἀκροαταῖς⁴ καὶ θεαταῖς προσήκει⁶ ἡ συχίαν ἄγειν. 5. ἡ λύρα τὰς μερίμνας λύει. 6. ἡ μέριμνα τὴν καρδίαν ἔσθίει. 7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην. 8. ἡ τύχη πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει. 9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδολεσχίαν ψέγομεν. 10. Σπαρτιάται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς ἔρασταί εἰσιν.⁷ 11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ⁸ ἔχουσιν. 12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.⁴ 13. ἡ κακία λύπην ἐπάγει. 14. ἀκούομεν, ὡ δέσποτα.⁹ 15. ὡ νεανία, φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (*book*); 16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφροσύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει. 17. φιλεῖ¹⁰ τὴν παιδείαν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν. 18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ¹¹ τῆς σοφίας ἔστιν.¹² 19. ἡ θεοσέβεια ἔστω ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας. 20. ἐπὶ κορυφῇ τῆς ἄκρας οἰκία ἔστιν.

II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness.
 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.⁴ 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his² poverty easily.
 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'¹³ houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge.
 9. They find daggers in¹⁴ the houses of the village. 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage.
 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of¹⁵ their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the villages.

NOTES.

¹ The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

² § 141, n. 2.

³ § 142, 1, and n., and § 142, 2, n. 2, at the end.

⁴ § 184, 2.

⁵ § 141, n. 1 b.

⁶ *It becomes.* See § 134, n. 2.

⁷ *Are*, third person plural of the present indicative of *εἰμι*, *to be*. The form is an enclitic, § 27, with 3, and § 28, with 1.

⁸ § 29, and § 13, 2.

⁹ The recession of the accent in the vocative of *Σεωνώτης* is irregular.

¹⁰ The contracted form of *φιλέει*, third singular of *φιλέω*.

¹¹ When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject. See § 141, n. 8.

¹² Third singular of *εἰμι*. For the accent, see § 28, 3. For the accent in the next sentence, see § 28, 2.

¹³ § 142, 1, with n.

¹⁴ *ἐν* (§ 29), with the dative.

¹⁵ *σα*, with the accusative.

II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εύρετὴν ἔλεγον.¹
 2. αἱ νῆσοι οἴνον καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον.
 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν. 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίον εὐεργεσία καὶ τιμὴ καὶ τιμωρία. 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός. 6. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἔστιν. 7. ὁ ἀετὸς λαγῶς θηρεύει. 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφώ. 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγῶν νεφελῇ³ τεθήρακεν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων⁴ φροντίζουσιν. 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν. 12. φέρειν, ὁ δοῦλε, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ⁵ ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας. 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλινσε πόνων.⁶ 15. σιγὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τιμὴν φέρει. 16. ὁ κακὸς⁷ τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐχθρός ἔστιν. 17. τῷ ταῷ⁸ πτερά ἔστιν.⁹ 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῷσι στῆλαι ἥσαν.¹⁰ 19. τεθύκασι τοῖς θεοῖς. 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίον ἔγραφεν.

II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon. 2. Danger is a test of courage.¹¹ 3. We chased¹² the wolves. 4. The speech delighted the men. 5. The enemy were pursuing from¹³ the river. 6. The philosophers wrote books about¹⁴ wisdom. 7. The house has halls. 8. He is leading the bull. 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples. 10. The Egyptians consider the sun and the moon gods.¹ 11. They are

setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.¹⁵ 14. The men trusted the satrap's soldiers.¹⁶ 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.¹⁷

NOTES.

¹ § 166.

² When a noun in Greek is used of a *whole class* of objects, it has the article. This is called the *generic* article, and often cannot be translated into English.

³ § 188, 1.⁷ § 139, 1.⁴ § 171, 2.⁸ § 184, 4.⁵ § 184, 1.⁹ § 135, 2.⁶ § 174.

¹⁰ *Were*, third person plural imperfect indicative of *εἰμι*, *to be*.

¹¹ § 141, n. 1 *b*.¹² ἔδικταμεν, i. e. ἔδικτο-σαμεν, § 16, 2.¹³ δῶρο. ¹⁴ περὶ, with the genitive.¹⁵ *The door* (plural of *θύρα*) *of the hall*, § 142, 1, with *n*.¹⁶ § 184, 2.¹⁷ *In honor of Hera*, in Greek simply, —*for Hera*, § 184, 3.

III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέφευγον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἴατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει. 3. ὅτε ἥλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησιάζον. 4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κωῆσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολούθησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεντήκοντα. 6. τὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμήκασι. 7. οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμηνύκασι. 8. οἱ ὄπλιται ἥγοραζον οὖν. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδόνας εἴχετε.¹ 10. τοὺς νεώς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκα-

σιν. 12. πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός; 13. πειθήσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ ρίγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρυπνήσουσιν. 14. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπειμψεν. 15. εἴτα τὰς διφθέρας συνῆγον.² 16. τοξότης ἐτύ-
φλωσε τὸν Φίλιππον. 17. ἔχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται στρατηγούς. 18. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα³ ἀπε-
στερήκειτε. 19. τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκει. 20. ἐτε-
τελευτήκει ὁ στρατιώτης.

II. 1. The young man had written the letter. 2. You have educated your children well. 3. You sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army forward.² 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We found⁴ gold in the tents. 7. We have called an assembly of the soldiers. 8. But he banished⁵ the citizens. 9. The citizens embraced⁵ their children. 10. The general collected⁵ his soldiers together in the plain. 11. We shall command the bowmen to shoot. 12. For they tried⁶ to surround the villages. 13. He will write a letter to⁷ the general. 14. He has asked the satrap for pay.³ 15. We sent both targeteers and bowmen upon⁸ the hill.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson V.

² § 26, n. 1.

³ § 164.

⁴ Use the imperfect, and see § 103, n.

⁵ Imperfect.

⁶ Aorist.

⁷ παρά, with the accusative.

⁸ ἐπί.

IV. **Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted.**
(XII.)

I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμνοὶ τρόποι.
 2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαίνου¹ ἐστὶν ἄξιος, ὃς καλύει κακῶς
 ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πε-
 δίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοιωνία ἐστίν.
 5. Ἀθῆναι² θεία δόξα ἐστίν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπουδῶν
 εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώ-
 πων φιλίαι βέβαιαι εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ὡδὴν ἔδει.
 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν³ ἐσθλὰ μανθάνεις. 10. πιστὸς
 ἑταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν⁴ τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει.
 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγήρων ἐπαυον λαμβάνουσι. 12. ὁ
 θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος. 13. καὶ νῦν
 δύο καλώ τε κάγαθὼ⁵ στρατιώτα τετελευτήκατον.
 14. εὐζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς⁶
 Ἰλεῷ εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήνησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς
 μεσταῖς σίτουν. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν.
 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικός τε καὶ ἄρχειν⁷ ἄξιος ἦν.
 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ
 μὲν⁸ κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταὼς ποικίλος ἐστίν.

II. 1. The valor of the Spartans⁹ was wonderful.
 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were
 close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The
 hoplites have beautiful arms. 6. The gods were
 propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The sol-
 diers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both
 free from old age and immortal. 10. The young

man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.

NOTES.

¹ § 178, π.² § 184, 4.³ § 139, 1.⁴ § 170, 2.⁵ καὶ ἀγαθὰ, § 11, 1, with *a*.⁶ § 185, and § 184, 2.⁷ § 261, 1, with π.⁸ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁹ § 142, 1, with π.

V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουστα ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 2. νεῦρα καὶ ὁστᾶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρθένοι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἄνους δημαγωγοὺς φεύγουστα. 5. οἱ ὁμοιοι τοῖς ὁμοίοις εὗνοι εἰστα. 6. ἀπλοῦς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἔστω. 7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν σκῆπτρον φέρει. 8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὁστᾶ ἔστω¹ ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ. 9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἀμαξαι ἀργυροῦς τροχοὺς ἔχουστα. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων σπένδουσιν. 11. εὗνοι φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύνουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.² 12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν ἔχουστα. 13. ὁ πλοῦς ἔστω ἄδηλος τοῖς ναύταις. 14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν. 15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς ἄνοις.³ 16. αἱ θεράπαιναι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-

φέροντων. 17. ὁ γὰρ θάνατός ἐστι χαλκοῦς ὑπνος.⁴
 18. πλοῦτος ἀνευ νοῦ ὁμοίως ἐστὶν ἄχρηστος, ὡσπερ
 ἵππος ἀνευ χαλινοῦ. 19. νεῦρα καὶ ὅστα ἀνθρώπων
 φθαρτά ἐστιν.¹ 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαιρα χρυσή, ἡ
 δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾶ εἶναι⁵ φαίνεται.

II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit⁶ in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors⁷ a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man.⁸ 12. The voyage was down⁹ stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.⁸ 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

NOTES.

¹ § 135, 2.⁶ Plural.² § 188, 1.⁷ Dative, § 184, 1.³ § 186, n. 1.⁸ § 184, 2.⁴ § 136.⁹ κατά, with the accusative.⁵ *To be*, present infinitive of εἰμι.

VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβούλευ-
 οντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης¹ καὶ λαλιᾶς πάμπαν

ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύσονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας πεπόρευται. 7. ὁ ποιητὴς λόγου πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ πολῖται σῖτον συνάξουσι, φ² θρέψονται ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείσονται. 10. τὰ δ' ἔτερα παρὰ θεῶν ἡγησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας θύρας ἐκέλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμῆτας τῷ σατράπῃ εὗνους. 13. συνετάξαντο³ οἱ στρατιῶται ὡς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγοὺς αἱρήσονται ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 15. τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαν τρέψομαι. 17. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποίητο πόλεμον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.⁴ 20. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the citizens. 2. He did not obey⁵ the Thirty. 3. The philosophers exhorted the citizens to⁶ self-control. 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus enslaved⁷ the Medes. 6. We had deliberated without anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river. 8. They procured⁸ themselves arms from the neighboring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard⁹ themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A cloud of dust is seen⁹ in the plain. 13. We

immediately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had already proceeded to the villages above the river. 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they shall persuade the satrap.

NOTES.

¹ § 174.² § 188, 1. For the following verb, see *τρέφω*.³ Aorist middle of *συντάσσω*.⁴ § 199, n. 2.⁷ Aorist.⁵ Imperfect.⁸ The future of *φυλάσσω* is *φυλάξω*.⁶ *πρέσ.*⁹ *Is seen*, i. e. *appears*.

VII. Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.
(XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν¹ γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὅρτυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παυτοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἀστρα τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ πονηρὰὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὁδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα ἄγουσσα. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἀμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπὰὶ φροντίδες εἰσὶ λυπηρὰὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοὺς γέρουσσα ἐπείθοντο οἱ νεανίαι. 8. δίκαιον ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἡφαιστος τῷ πόδε² χωλὸς ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἡγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχρὰ λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἀρπάζουσι τὴν ἄγραν τοὺς ὄνυξι³ καὶ τοὺς κρατεροὺς ὄδοντα. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ οἱ ἄλλοι ὅρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσσα.

14. χείρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Διβύην πλοῦς ἔστιν ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτός. 17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν. 18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον. 20. οἱ παιῶνες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις καὶ ὥρωτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants⁶ against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk.⁷ 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights⁸ among the Athenians.

NOTES.

¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

² § 160, 1.

³ § 188, 1.

⁴ § 179, 1.

⁵ § 167, 5.

⁶ § 184, 4.

⁷ § 171, 2.

⁸ *Contests of quails and of cocks.*

VIII. *Verba: Indicative Passive.* (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὡνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λησταὶ πεφόνευνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο ἀδελφῷ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ¹ διδασκάλου πεπαιδεύσθον. 4. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεψὶ ἴδρυνται. 5. Ξενοφῶντος νίῳ ἐπεπαιδεύσθην ἐν Σπάρτῃ. 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείσονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ ληστὴς φονεύθησεται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτη ποτὲ ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ δεωῶς ἐσείσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύσθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλυται. 13. δύο καλὸν ἵππω εἰς τὴν κώμην ἡλαυνέσθην. 14. ὡς (*how*) οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδῆλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπέπρακτο.² 16. Μιλτιάδης ὡνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θαυμαστῶς ὡχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκιδυεύστεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὗτως ἐπείσθη.³ Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ⁴ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.⁵

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks. 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abolished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent

into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.⁶ 10. The property has been stolen⁷ by thieves. 11. He will be vexed⁸ because the money was not sent. 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (*ἀνήρ*) by the Athenians. 14. The army was brought in safety⁹ to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

NOTES.

¹ *Same*, § 79, 2.

³ § 16, 1.

² Pluperfect passive of *πράττειν*.

⁴ *Of himself*, § 80.

⁵ *As follows*, literally, *these (things)*, neuter plural of *εάν*, § 83.

⁶ § 188, 1.

⁸ Use the future middle.

⁷ *κίκλεσσαν*.

⁹ Imperfect.

IX. Nouns: Third Declension (*continued*). (XXI.)

I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος.
 2. τοῖς παισὶ χρὴ αἰδῶ,¹ οὐ χρυσίον, καταλείπειν.
 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρωος² Κεράμου. 4. ἡ γλαῦξ θηρεύει μῦς.³ 5. ἀλίσκονται μάλιστα οἱ ἰχθύες πρὸ ἥλιου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ δύσων. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἴσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσαν ὀρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-

πρότητας θαυμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν.
 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ πλάτος⁵ πήχεως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὸν εἰς Ἀθήνας πλέουσιν. 12. κοωὸς χῶρος ἄπασι,⁶ πένησί τε καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πλῆθος τριήρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐκγόνοις εἰσὶ καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἰγας καὶ βοῦς τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέροντις καὶ ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ τείχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ⁷ τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἔσταν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἡ Ἑλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξευρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν γήρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἔστω. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,⁸ ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέασι τρέφεται.

II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every⁹ undertaking before he begins it.¹⁰ 2. The singers are worthy¹¹ of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding¹² the rest of¹³ animals.¹⁴ 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in¹⁵ the triremes. 5. Those in the city¹⁶ admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in¹⁵ the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all¹⁷ kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army.

11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove¹⁸ his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men) call old age the winter of life. 15. If one¹⁹ has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good²⁰ ship and a bad pilot.

NOTES.

¹ § 55, n. 1.² § 55, n. 1, second paragraph.³ § 9, 5.⁴ § 166.⁵ πάστης, genitive singular feminine of πᾶς, § 67.¹⁰ Literally, *before the beginning*.¹¹ § 178, n.¹² § 188, 1, n. 1.¹³ § 142, 2, n. 3.¹⁴ § 175, 2.¹⁵ ἐπί, with the genitive.⁶ § 160, 1.⁷ § 185.⁸ § 53, 3, n. 3.⁹ § 188, 1.¹⁶ § 141, n. 3, second paragraph.¹⁷ παντοῖος.¹⁸ Imperfect.¹⁹ τις, an enclitic, § 84, and § 27, 2.²⁰ καλός.

X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν. 2. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθηήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 3. οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσι, ὥν τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν. 4. ἀνδρεῖς μαχώμεθα, ὡς στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὀμεν. 5. ἀναπαυσώμεθα, ὡς φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. αὕτη πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἦν μὴ ἀκούσωσι. 7. μὴ ποιήσητε ὁ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἔβλαψε δέδοικα. 8. ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδῶν ποιησόμεθα. 9. ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν

ἐπιτηδεύη, καλῶς ἔξει. 10. ἐὰν μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ, ἀδικήσει. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα πράττε μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἀμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ θώραξ οὗτως εἴργασται¹ ὡς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτεων. 14. οὐ πεφόβηται οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξαν πονηρίας ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὅρη φεύξονται, ἐὰν πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, ἐάνπερ βούλη, περὶ τῶν θείων διηγήσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ καταμένῃ ἡ στρατιά. 18. ὅν ἐκπλέητε, μισθοφορὰν παρέξω κυζικηνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.² 19. καὶ ἐὰν ἐγὼ φάνωμαι ἄδικος εἶναι, οὐ φιλήσετε. 20. ὥρα ἔστι βουλεύεσθαι μὴ κακοί τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφανώμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the city. 2. If you make³ this man a friend,⁴ he will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after⁵ the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously, they will be honored. 7. For if you put these heralds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will be broken. 12. If you educate these children well, they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, Soldiers, and deliberate. 14. If he says that, he will speak the

truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this way be persuaded.

NOTES.

- ¹ Perfect passive, in passive sense, of ἔργον.
- ² § 179, 1. ³ Aorist. ⁴ § 186.
- ⁵ δρέγομαι with the genitive, § 171, 1. Use μάν... δι.

—•—

XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined. (XXIV.)

I. 1. ἄνθρωπος ἀτυχῆς σώζεται ὑπ' ἐλπῖδος.
 2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ρίζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ οἱ καρποί. 3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῦς ἄνθρωποις μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἐστιν. 4. δόξα καὶ πλούτος ἀνευ συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλῆ κτήματα. 5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται. 6. λέγωμεν ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὡς παιδεῖς. 7. Ἡρακλῆς τοῖς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρεῖχεν. 8. πέπονες οἱ βότρυες πορφυροὶ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν. 9. διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτῆσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῖς ἄνθρωποις εἰσίν. 10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἵχθυς, ὡν ἡδεῖα ἐστιν ἡ σάρξ. 11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν¹ λευκοί, οἱ δὲ μέλανες εἰσιν. 12. εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἱ ἵλεως ἔχοντοι τοὺς θεούς. 13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς αἰσχρὰ δουλείαν² δουλεύουσιν. 14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς πλουσίοις ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν³ εἶναι. 15. πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι κοωνοὶ ἦσαν τῆς λείας.⁴ 16. ὡς τάλαινα ἀδελφή, ἥ παντοῖαι εἰσι μέριμναι. 17. μηήμονες

τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων⁵ ἐσμέν. 18. χαρίεντα χορὸν² ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί. 19. δεῖ τὸν εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει⁶ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθεσι καὶ πράγμασιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ. 20. Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διάτῃ ἐγκρατῆς ήν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψῦχος καὶ χειμῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ηλιον, πρὸς πάντας πόνους καὶ κινδύνους.

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.⁷ 3. Hopeful⁸ (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God⁹ is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same¹⁰ mind. 6. The fruit¹¹ is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad¹² and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet,¹² but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.¹³ 13. The citizens were unfortunate¹² but well-born. 14. The words of the soothsayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

NOTES.

¹ § 143, 1.⁸ § 66, π. 3.² § 159.⁹ Use the article.³ § 138, π. 8 α.¹⁰ § 79, 2.⁴ § 180, 1, and § 170, 2.¹¹ Plural.⁵ § 180, 1, and § 171, 2.¹² Use μέν... δέ.⁶ § 188, 1, π. 1.¹³ § 184, 2.⁷ § 188, 1.

XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἄρα οὐκ¹ ἀν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,² εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἀν πιστεύσει ψεύστη, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἄνολβος οὕποτ' ἀν εἶης. 4. Κύρω φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἀν ποιησάμεθα.³ 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγόρησεν, ὥν αὐτὸς περισωθείη. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἀν τῶν πέριξ⁴ ράδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ρόδον ἔφερεν, ὥν χαύροι. 8. εἰ ἄμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἶης καὶ πλούσιος, τίνος⁵ ἀν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιώται εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ὥν διαρπάζοιντο. 10. ἐδεδοίκειν μὴ ἡ γέφυρα λυθείη. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κύρον ἀν ὀφελήσειας. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ράδίως ἀν ποιούμεθα.⁶ 13. εἰ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλοιντο, οὐκ ἀν ἡγησάμην. 14. οὐκ ἀν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζοι τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δὲ ἐπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξαπατήσειεν. 16. πῶς ἀν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασάμην τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλοιντο; 17. οὗτος γάρ ἐδεισε μὴ ἀδίκως δώρων⁷ διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιώται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνέβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχοιντο καὶ μὴ μόνοι κιδηνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἄνθρωπους εὐζώνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίνοιεν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They

feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.⁶ 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if⁹ we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.⁷ 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive¹⁰ in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.¹¹ 15. Not even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.¹²

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.² § 184, 2.³ § 226, 2, with *b*.⁴ § 141, n. 3. For the case, see § 171, 3.⁵ *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*, § 84. For the case, see § 172, 1.⁶ § 9, 4.⁷ § 173, 2.⁸ *That I might fight.*⁹ *Not even if*, *οὐδὲν εἰ*, at the beginning of the sentence.¹⁰ *ναύπαγεν*.¹¹ See the third English sentence above.¹² § 184, 2.

XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἔπου θεῶ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν ἔασάτω με καὶ δοκεῖν καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε κἀγαθόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῆ τοῖς φανεροῖς¹ τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν φαύλων ὄρκον εἰς ὑδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω² τὸ ἀγκύριον. 6. ή γλῶσσά σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόνους, ἀλλ' ἐθελονταὶ ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὁν³ μέμησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὐβεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδευέσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἔχέτων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἀκουσόν μου, ὁ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθον. 16. τὰ ἀδελφὰ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θώραξ οὗτως εἰργάσθω, ὡς μὴ κωλύῃ καθίζεω. 18. μὴ ψευσθῆς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθητι ἀ δυνατά ἔστω. 19. ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐνοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἔσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.² 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, Judges! 10. Receive me, O Sea! 11. Let the

citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,⁴ Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.

NOTES.

¹ § 188, 1.² § 202, 2, n. 1.³ *Being*, the present participle of *εἰμι*.⁴ § 139, 2.

—•—

XIV. Syncopated Nouns of the Third Declension. — Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν¹ διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραώει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἡξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὑπνος πολὺς οὗτε τοῖς σώμασιν οὗτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἀνδρα καὶ πόλις σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς δῶρα ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἀνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἔπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἵκετευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παρακελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσω² εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς ἔναι. 12. τὸν Κῦρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προστηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἔπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἀθλόν ἔστω ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων

γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ ἀεὶ οἱ παῖδες ὅμοιοί εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθὰς θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μῆτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν διδάσκαλός ἔστιν. 18. ἀκουσα³ ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἔσθῆτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῆκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἑλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων πόλεων οἰκισταὶ ἦσαν.

II. 1. Brave men are admired. 2. The shepherd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of the just have great power. 6. For this man has wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accomplish these undertakings without great dangers. 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These men are being concealed in the orator's house. 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain. 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly. 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great king had a large army and much wealth.

NOTES.

¹ *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of *εἴδεις* used adverbially, § 77, 1, n. 2, and § 160, 2.

² § 60, 5, 30.

³ From *ἀκούω*. See § 138, n. 7.

XV. *Verbs: Infinitive.* (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλόν ἔστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν.
 2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νόμοις ἔπεισθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἰ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεῦσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. ἔάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεῖ ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, οὗτος λεγέσθω κόλαξ εἴναι. 9. πάντας χρὴ ταῦτα μανθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσι ἔθελουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὐτοῖς σε γράψειν, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παῦδας τοῖς γονεῦσιν ἔκελευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγησιλάου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἄξιον ἔπαινον γράψαι οὐ ράδιόν ἔστιν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἔαυτῷ¹ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσι πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἀρα² οἰεσθε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.³ 17. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἔστι δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύδνῳ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι⁴ καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἔαυτῷ πεποιῆσθαι ἔπαινον ἄξιον ἔστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute⁵ is hard, but to command

easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say⁶ that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not² think that the gods will care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man⁷ for hire for a year.⁸ 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said⁹ to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at day-break to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

NOTES.

¹ *Himself*, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun *ἴαυτοῦ*, § 80.

² § 282, 2.

³ Note carefully that the tenses of the infinitives are different.

⁴ Perfect infinitive of **λαμβάνω**. ⁷ § 184, 2.

⁵ Use *μέν*...*δέ*. ⁸ § 161.

⁶ **φάντα**, present infinitive of **φημί**. ⁹ See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.



XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

I. 1. *οὐ πάντα ἡδεῖά ἔστω ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκούοντας*. 2. *φεύγε ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσαν βλάβην*. 3. *φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυροὺς ἔχειν*. 4. *τὸν χρυσὸν ἐκ πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεύοντες ἀνορύτ-*

τουσω. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευκεν. 8. Μήδεια τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκῦν ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπαυσάμενος πορεύσεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Λεωνίδαν τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἥλαυνε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δῆμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπείραται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκουσιν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.¹ 15. ὡς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μανθάνειν ἄρχεσθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἵππεας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεψομένους ποῦ εἰσω οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον ἔναι 'Αγησίλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποιήσατο βασιλέα. 18. ἀμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοὺς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἑλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἑλληνες τεθυκότες ἔξενιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρῆλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.

II. 1. Regard him that has died² happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse³

with those who had not⁴ property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect⁵ an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together⁶ and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.⁷ 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

NOTES.

¹ § 26, n. 2.² Use *τελευτῶν*.³ § 186, with n. 1.⁴ § 283, 4.⁵ Greek idiom, *having collected* (aorist participle) *an army* *he will besiege*, etc.⁶ Cf. II. 8, above.⁷ § 171, 2.

XVII. Comparison of Adjectives.—Verbals.—Adverbs and their Comparison.—Numerals. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺ ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 2. δίκαιον ἔστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡττόνων ἀρχεω. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἀριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παῖδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαίμων εἶναι. 5. ἔχθρος, ὃς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἱρετώτερός ἔστι φίλου, ὃς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία

μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον. 9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλυμπιαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαιότατος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἐστίν. 11. μείζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἡ σώφρονας ἔχειν παιδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλευτέον τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὐτω κακῶς φρονοῦσιν.¹ 13. ἡ ὥδη πάνυ χαριέντως ἔχει.² 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλυμπιαρχία ἦν ἡ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράννων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἀμαρτίας μυρίαι γίγνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω³ κώμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἡσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἔκαστος. 19. θέρους⁴ μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμοτέρῳ ὕδατι λούεσθαι χαριέστερόν ἐστω. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than⁵ those of the gazelle.⁶ 2. Traitors⁷ are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very⁸ hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no⁹ greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously.

8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty¹⁰ hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylæ. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 2.⁴ § 179, 1.² See note 8, Lesson XXV.⁵ ἥ.³ § 75, n. 1, and § 141, n. 3.⁶ *Than the (horns) of the gazelle.*⁷ Use the article.⁸ *Very* is sometimes translated by putting the word which it modifies in the superlative.⁹ *Not.*¹⁰ § 77, 2, n. 2 a.

—•—

XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. ῥάστόν ἐστιν ἀπάντων ἔαυτὸν¹ ἔξαπατᾶν.
 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς
 νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρῶμεν τὰς ναῦς
 καὶ πλέωμεν² ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω ἀεὶ³
 τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὄρῶντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενο-
 σπουδίαν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυτω
 κακῶν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδόται θανάτῳ ζημιοῦν-
 ται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ὥνται ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτὸς³
 δὲ ἐσθίω ὥνται ζῶ.

8. ἀπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος

εύρισκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἥδη δημιεύ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ἀράδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφευδόνων τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῖν ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀκριβοίη, ὥστο ἀν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύνο φίλων εἶναι κριτής. 14. ἄριστ' ἀν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῦντο, εἰ οἱ ἀρχούντες τοὺς νόμοις πείθοντο. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν,⁴ ὡς ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν⁵ δὲ ἐσθίειν, ὡς ζῷη. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ἵνα μὴ ταπεινοῦ. 17. μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχοῦσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχώρει τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἀλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἡ νῆσος πρότερον Τρωακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἰς νόμος κελεύοι μὴ ἐσθίοντας⁶ μὴ πεωῆν⁴ καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μηδὲ ρίγῶν⁷ τοῦ χειμῶνος⁸ μηδὲ θάλπεσθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἀν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.⁹
 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,¹⁰ and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, Soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy of being punished.¹¹ 10. All (men)

are pleased when they are honored.¹² 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most¹³ fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)¹⁴ whose reputations you envy.

NOTES.

¹ *One's self*, § 80.⁸ § 179, 1.² § 98, n. 1.⁹ *Say better (things)*.³ *Myself*, § 145, 1.¹⁰ § 171, 2.⁴ § 98, n. 2.¹¹ § 261, 1.⁵ *Himself*, § 145, 1.¹² § 277, 1.⁶ § 277, 5.¹³ *μαλιστα*.⁷ § 98, n. 3.¹⁴ § 152.

—oo—

XIX. Verbs: Present, Future, and First Aorist Stems. (XLI.)

I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 2. οὐ τάληθῇ ἀποκρυψόμεθα. 3. ἵσχυρῶς Ὁμηρον ἔθαύμαζεν Ἀλέξανδρος. 4. Κῦρος οὐδένα ἔπειπε σημανοῦντα ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. 5. ἐλπιζει τιμῶν τοὺς γονέας πράξειν καλῶς. 6. εἰρήνης οὖσης¹ οἱ ἀνθρώποι σπεροῦσιν, ὃ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ. 7. οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφήναντο εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους. 8. οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δῆμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι. 9. καὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώσουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὑδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν. 10. ἄρχοντος πανουργία τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μιανεῖ. 11. τάληθῇ ἀπόκρωαι, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὐ ψεύδει.

ται. 12. ἐὰν φράσω τάληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ.
 13. Θεμιστοκλῆς καὶ Ἀριστεῖδης ἐστασιαζέτην ἔτι
 παῦδε ὄντε.² 14. λόγισαι πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου. 15. οὗτε
 πῦρ ἴματίῳ περιστεῦλαι δινατὸν οὗτε αἰσχρὸν ἀμάρ-
 τημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς
 πολίτας ἀποσφάξαι. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμεως,
 οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. οἱ Ἑλλῆνες πάντες
 ἥλαλαξαν. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνεῖται
 τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεῖ λείπειν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθε-
 στέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιεῖ. τεκμήραιο δὲ ἀν τοῦτο
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.³

II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out⁴ misfortunes to many good (men). 3. They will leave the weak behind on⁵ the road. 4. We beseech you to defend⁴ us. 5. We fully armed all the citizens. 6. He will arrange the soldiers four deep.⁶ 7. After she had killed⁷ her son she leaped into the sea. 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend. 9. (The herald)⁸ made proclamation to the Greeks to collect their baggage. 10. They thought the enemy would appear⁹ on the next day. 11. Do not expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citizens held up their hands. 13. They expected to arrive at the villages at sunset.¹⁰ 14. They will arm themselves with shields and breastplates. 15. Milo, the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the stadium.

NOTES.

¹ In time of peace, there being peace, § 183. For οὖσης, see § 127, I.
² Present participle in the dual masculine of εἰμι.
³ § 141, N. 3, second paragraph. ⁴ ἐπὶ τεττάρων.
⁴ Aorist. ⁷ § 277, 1.
⁵ εἰ. ⁸ § 134, N. 1 d.
⁹ Their thought was, *the enemy will appear*, etc. Use the infinitive in quoting.
¹⁰ At the same time with the sun setting.

—•—

XX. Pronouns. (XLII.)

I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις ὀφέλιμός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὐτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρώας ἡμῖν φύλτερον χθονός; 5. καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μηδέποτε δοῦλον ἡδονῆς σαυτὸν ποίει. 7. νομίζεις μὴ εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὄρῳμεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχὴν ὄρᾶς, ἦ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν. 8. οὗτε διὰ ψύχους μᾶλλον του ἔνδον μένειν, οὗτε διὰ θάλπους μάχεσθαι τῷ περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκράτους ἦν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἔννοεῖτε, τίων καὶ οἰων καὶ ὄσων εὐεργεστῶν οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῶν αἴτιοί εἰσιν; 10. δεῖ ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὀφέλημα βλέπειν. 11. οὐδὲν οὗτος ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὡς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς.¹ 12. κάγω, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιεῦν ἐθέλετε, ἐπεσθαὶ ὑμῶν βουλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοὶ εἰσιν ἔαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἄλληλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα πρ.

γιγνώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἔστω. 16. ἔγώ σου πλουσιώτερός είμι, ἡ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτῆσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν φοιοῦτός ἔστιν ὁ δεσπότης δι' αὐτούν, οἷος ἔξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θαυμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἔστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γὰρ τὸ φιλοκερδές,² τί ποτέ ἔστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς;

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.³ 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,⁴ but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 4.² § 189, 2.³ § 185.⁴ σπουδαῖος.

XXI. Verbs: Perfect Middle, Perfect Active, and Future Perfect Stems. (XLIV.)

I. 1. ὁ δὲ τάληθῆ ἀποκέρυπται. 2. εἰ ταῦτα πέπραχας, οὐδείς σε βλάψει οὐδέποτε.¹ 3. ὁ ποιητῆς λόγου πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 4. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεψόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεις. 6. τὴν Νιόβην εἰς λίθον μεταβεβλῆσθαι φασιν. 7. τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα τεθάψεται. 8. Κρέων Ἀντιγόνην τάφῳ ζῶσαν ἐγκέρυπται. 9. ἀεὶ προστετάξεται τοῖς γεραιτέροις τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν. 10. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἀθλιωτάτην κεκρίκαμεν. 11. εἰ τὰς Ἀθήνας κατεστραμμένοι εἰσί, ῥᾳδίως τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξουσιν. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὃν οἱ ἄνθρωποι δέονται, κατεσκευάκασιν. 13. ἀνεμος τὰ σκάφη συντέτριψε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἡφάντικεν. 14. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐμάχοντο. 15. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξῃς, μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγράψῃ. 16. ἄριστος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀναγεγράφθω. 17. τοῖς νόμοις, ἐν οὓς τέθραφθε, δεῖ πείθεσθαι. 18. τοὺς τετελευτηκότας μὴ κατηλόγει. 19. ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντας ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάξαι. 20. δόξα μεγάλη ἐστὶ τοῖς νευικηκόσω.

II. Death has freed him from his ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant.

3. God has concealed the future² from men.³
4. The soldiers will have been drawn up in line.
5. They say he has been concealed in the house.
6. His father has disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings.
7. The enemy have been cut to pieces in great numbers.
8. He has plundered our cities.
9. A city has been founded in Phrygia.
10. The Athenians have always been admired.
11. We have always admired Homer.
12. The Athenians had besieged the city.
13. Those that have been educated differ from the uneducated.
14. This property will have been put to great hazard.
15. The soldiers have procured themselves provisions in the following manner.

NOTES.

¹ § 283, 9.² *What is about to be, τὸ μέλλον, § 276, 2.*³ § 184, 3.

XXII. Verbs: Second Perfect, Second Aorist, First Passive, and Second Passive Stems. (XLVII.)

I. 1. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη· Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἡφάνισεν. 2. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγῆσονται. 3. οἱ Κρῆτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον τὸν θεόν φασιν. 4. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι· τὸ γὰρ πείθεσθαι ἀμεινον. 5. χθὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι,

διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα.
 6. χαλεπόν ἔστι λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 7. ὁ ταὸς λέγεται
 ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἑλληνας κομισθῆναι. 8. ἐξεπλάγη
 βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ
 τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεποιθότες οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελελοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς
 ἀπεπεφεύγεσαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ὡς μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ
 ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ
 ἥχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὗται αἱ ἐπι-
 στολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε
 ἐκφυγῶν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύξῃ πάλιν· ὡς γὰρ
 πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὁ μέλλεις
 πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀποτυχῶν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ.
 14. ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον.
 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἰκαρος.
 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῖτο
 μὴ ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν
 χιόνα εἴκαζον οἱ ὄδοι πόροι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ
 κρήνην τινά, ἡ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ.
 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀναγραφήσε-
 σθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἄπαντα χρόνον.
 20. ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς οὗτοι οἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ'
 οὐκ ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

II. 1. If you should hear¹ a beautiful melody,
 you would be delighted. 2. The enemy had left
 their women and their children behind in the vil-
 lages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the
 vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers

left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may² trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out³ by this war. 10. Much⁴ has been done, and much will be done. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred⁵ with them, let us now try to be reconciled.⁶ 14. Two companies of soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces⁶ by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

NOTES.

¹ § 277, 4.⁴ Plural. Use **μάν...** §4.² **ἔβαστα.**⁵ § 277, 5.³ Second future.⁶ Aorist.

—•—

XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (LII.)

I. 1. *τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παράδειγμα καθίστη.* 2. *ταύτη τῇ γυνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα.* 3. *ὁ παῖς ἔτει τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐδίδουν, ἔπαιεν.* 4. *χαλεπόν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον, δεικνύαι τὴν ἀρετήν.* 5. *ἔὰν δέ τις ἀνθιστῆται, πειρασόμεθα χειρούσθαι.* 6. *πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἀρχοντες εὖ ἡ κακῶς διατιθέασι τοὺς ἀρχομένους.* 7. *ἡδέως ἀν διδοίητε, εἴ τι λαμβάνοιτε.* 8. *ἐπεὶ τροφὴν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνίσταντο*

ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὡς¹ ἐπὶ λείαν ἐκπορευσόμενοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδιδοσθαι ἡ πρίασθαι βούλεσθε; 10. Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὄπλίτας θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὗνοιαν ἔκαστος ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔπειθεν τὸν Εινοφῶντα ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη. 14. κατέκαυσαν τὰς κώμας παντελῶς, ὥνα φόβον ἔκθεῖεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἰσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἐλληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἐλληνας, καίτοι ἀπέδοτο Ἀρίσταρχος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολειμμένων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. ἀεὶ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστᾶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθήματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ὥνα Ἀθηνᾶ ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακοῦργοι. 19. δεικνύωμεν τοῖς ὅδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλοῦτος ὥσπερ ὁ ἥλιος καταδὺς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness. 4. Show to (but) few what is within² your heart. 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges published the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the horses and gave them to those who were sick.

10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest³ penalty. 12. When he had put on⁴ his tunic, he mounted⁵ his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

NOTES.

¹ § 277, n. 2.² *The (things) within, etc.*³ *Greatest.*⁴ § 277, 1.⁵ *In Greek, mounted upon, etc.*XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (LII).

I. 1. *τοὺς κρατήρας οἴων καὶ ὕδατος πίμπλησιν.*¹
 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα.
 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχεν ἄγχων, ἔως ἐπινίξεν. 4. παρηγέλθη² τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννύαι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἴσχὺν καὶ τοῖς ταύροις ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσί τινες, οἱ ληζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὗτοι ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὗτοι δὲ δύνανται, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτεύειν. 8. ἐκλώπενον οἱ ἐγχώριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδανυμένους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὅμοιώς ἐπισφαλές, μαινομένω δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ πονηρῷ δύναμιν. 10. ἀπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἔστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον

μέγα ὀνύησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς ἵλεών εἰσω οἱ θεοί. 13. πόνοι μάλιστα τὴν ὑβρων σβεννύασι. 14. τὸ ἐνδῦναι τὰ ὅπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι. 15. τὰς μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρειν. 16. συμμιγνύασι κατὰ τὸ πεδίον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί. 17. ὁ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε. 18. ὅστις ὀμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιορκεῖν ἐπίσταται. 19. ἡ γεωργία πολὺ ἀν ἐπιδοίη εἴ τις ἀθλα προτιθείη τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένοις. 20. οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.³ 2. It is not easy to change one's⁴ nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the (real) natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

NOTES.

¹ § 172, 2.² The command was passed along, § 184, n. 1 c.³ Plural.⁴ § 141, n. 2.

**XXV. Verba: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form,
and Irregular in MI. (LV.)**

I. 1. τοὺς Ἐλληνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαίδεντοι παῖδες τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαίδεντοι ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσσι. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλου ἔταίρου καν διὰ πυρὸς ιοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιόντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὄπλιται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι’ ἀκρασίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρώσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ ιὺξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιοῦσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὡς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἵοιμεν, ἵσως ἀν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίη ἡμῶν. 9. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι βασιλέως καθῆσθαι. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἡ παροιμία φησίν· ἔγὼ δὲ φαίην ἄν, μὴ παιδὶ πλούτον μηδὲ ἀνδρὶ ἀπαιδεύτῳ δύναμιν. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θηγατέρα ἀρπασθεῖσαν περιήει. 12. η οὐκ¹ οἰσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἶναι ὄνειδος λέγεται τε καὶ ἐστίν; 13. ἔγώ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὡς² προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῶν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένει ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιεστῶτες συνεχὲς ἔλεγον· κύον, κύον· ὁ δέ, ύμεις, εἶπεν, ἐστὲ κύνες, οἱ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντεις λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύειν τὸ μέλλον, ἔαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπιόν. 17. ιθι δή, ἔφη, ἔξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἔκατέρουν αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτά ἐστω, η διαφέρει τι.

18. ὥσπερ τὰ τόξα, οὐτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε
μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνιέναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἀμαρ-
τάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κεῖται. 20. ἥρετο
ὁ δικαστής· ἦ¹ κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἀνθρωπός. εἶτα
ἐπήρετο· ἦ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming on. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.³ 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.⁴ 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful.⁵ 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,⁶ if he sends (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know⁷ the whole, would know also the part.

• NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.

² § 277, π. 2.

³ *Wept a long time standing.*

⁴ § 188, 1.

⁵ § 138, π. 2 a.

⁶ § 200, π. 2.

⁷ § 276, 2.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a., aor., aorist.	intens., intensive.
abs., absol., absolutely.	interj., interjection.
acc., A., accusative.	inter., interrog., interrogative.
act., active, -ly.	intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.
ad fin., ad finem, <i>at the end</i> .	lit., literally.
adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.	masc., masculine.
adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.	mid., middle.
apos., apost., apostrophe.	neg., negative, -ly.
art., article.	neut., neuter.
Att., Attic.	N., note.
augm., augment.	obs., obsolete.
c., comparative.	p., pass., passive, -ly.
cf., confer, <i>compare</i> .	p., pf., perf., perfect.
ch., chiefly.	pers., person, -al.
comm., commonly.	pl., plur., plural.
comp., compound, composition.	poet., poetic.
conj., conjunction.	poss., possessive.
constr., construction.	plp., pluperfect.
cont., contr., contracted.	post-posit., post-positive.
cop., copulative.	pres., present.
d., dat., D., dative.	prep., preposition.
dem., demon., demonstrative.	priv., privative.
dep., deponent.	pron., pronoun, pronominal.
dim., diminutive.	prop., properly.
disc., discourse.	pt., part., participle.
encl., enclitic.	q. v., quod vide, <i>which see</i> .
Eng., English.	ref., reference.
etc., et cetera.	reflex., reflexive, -ly.
fem., feminine.	reg., regular, -ly.
fr., from.	rel., relative.
f., fut., future.	s., sup., superlative.
gen., G., genitive.	sc., scilicet, <i>namely, understand</i> .
Gk., Greek.	sec., second.
Hom., Homeric.	sq., seq., sequens, <i>and the following</i> .
i. e., id est, <i>that is</i> .	signif., signification.
imp., imperf., imperfect.	sing., singular.
impers., impersonal.	subj., subjunctive.
improp., improper.	tr., trans., transitive, -ly.
indef., indefinite.	usu., usually.
indir., indirect.	Voc., Vocabulary.
inf., infinitive.	voc., vocative.
infer., inferential.	w., with.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, *i. e.* unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, I.), is given in () directly after the present indicative.

The capital Roman numeral given immediately after the parts of a verb designates the class to which the verb belongs. See § 108. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in $\mu\iota$) belongs to class I. Verbs in $\mu\iota$ are marked 1 and 2. Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification. See § 108, V. 4. All other regular verbs in $\mu\iota$ are marked 1. See notes 2 and 6, Lesson LVI. Compound verbs are not classified, nor are their principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For futures in $\iota\omega$, $\iota\omega\mu\omega$, see § 110, II. 2, n. 1 c. Deponents that are regular have the aorist middle unless it is otherwise stated. The case required by the verb is often designated by the letters A., D., or G., immediately added to the definition of its meaning.

The gender of nouns of the first declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the second declension, except neuters in $\sigma\zeta$, which are of the third and are inflected like $\gamma\acute{e}t\omega\zeta$, § 52, 2.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger prefixed to a word pointing down (†) or up (‡), or the double dagger pointing in both directions (‡), points to some related word or words containing the common stem or root. When this device is not possible, the related word that shows best the stem or root follows in parentheses.

The quantity of *a*, *ı*, and *u*, when naturally *long*, is consistently marked throughout, except where such natural quantity is already indicated by the circumflex accent, as in $\hat{a}\theta\lambda\acute{e}s$. These vowels, when not marked, are to be pronounced *short*.

Words are to be sought for under their *themes*, though difficult forms, especially of verbs, will often be found in the alphabetical list. The old-style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are cognate with the Greek words, those in black letter are borrowed from them.

a-

A

άγείρω

a, *a*- priv. or cop., § 131, 4, w.
N. 2. UN-.

ā, **ā**-*per*, see δ̄ς, δ̄s-*per*.

ā-*baros*, *uv* (*βαίνω*), *impassable*,
not *fordable*.

āγάγω, etc., see ἄγω.

āγαθός, *ή*, *nv*, § 73, 1, *good*, *brave*,
virtuous; *ā*γαθόν, *τό*, *a good thing*,
good, *advantage*, *benefit*, pl. *posse-*

sions. 14.

āγαμαι, *ηγάσθην*, 1, *to admire*. 49.

άγαν, *very*, *much*, *too*.

άγαπάω, *άγαπήσω*, etc., *to show by*
outward signs that one regards, to
love, be contented.

άγγελλω (*άγγελ-*), *άγγελω*, *ήγγειλα*,
ήγγειλκα, *ήγγειλμαι*, *ήγγέλθην*, IV., *to*
bring a message, announce, A. D. 41.
άγγελος, *δ̄*, *ή*, *a messenger*. 6.
Angel.

άγείρω (*άγερ-*), *ήγειρα*, *ήγέρθην*,
IV., *to bring together, collect*.

ἄρελη, ἥς (ἀγω), a herd.

ἄγιρρος, ὁν (γῆρας), free from old age, undying.

Ἄγηστος, ὁ, Agesilaeus.

ἄγκριον, τό (dim. in form of ἄγκη, an anchor), an anchor.

ἄγορά, ἡς (ἀγείρω), an assembly, place of assembly, market-place, market: ἄγορά πλήθωνα, the time of full market, forenoon. 32.

ἄγοράς (ἀγορά-), ἄγοράσω, etc., IV., to buy.

ἄγορας, ὁν, belonging to the ἄγορά.

ἄγορεύς, ἄγορεινω, etc., to harangue, speak of.

ἄγρα, ἡς, booty, prey.

ἄγριος, ἡ, ὁν, living in the fields, wild. 12.

ἄγριότης, πτος, ἡ, wildness.

ἄγρος, ὁ, a field. ACRE.

ἄγρυπνίω, ἄγρυπνήρω (ἀγρυπνος, sleepless), to be sleepless.

ἄγχω, ἄγω, -ῆγξα, to strangle.

ἄγω, ἄγω, ἥξα (rare), -ῆχα, ἥγμαι, ἥχην, 2 a. ἥγαγνω, to lead, conduct, bring, carry, draw, weigh; ἥσυχιαν ἄγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε (or ἀγετε) δῆ, come now! 10.

ἄγμάν, ὄνος, ὁ, an assembly; hence, a contest, games. 53. Agony.

ἄγωντζομα (ἀγωνιδ-), ἄγωνιομαι, etc., IV., to contend. Agonize.

ἄγωνο-θέτης, ὁν (τίθημι), a president in the games, judge of a contest.

ἄδεινος, ὁν (δεῖτων), supperless.

34.

ἄδελφή, ἥς, fem. of seq., a sister.

ἄδελφός, voc. ἄδελφε, ὁ (a- cop., δελφίς, the matrix), a brother. 7. Philadelphia.

ἄδηλος, ὁν, unknown, uncertain.

ἄδικός, ἀδικών, etc., to do wrong, wrong, injure; pres. often with perf. signif. 39.

τάδικία, ἡς, wrong-doing.

ἄδικος, ὁν (δίκη), unjust.

τάδικως, unjustly.

ἄδολοςχίδ, ἡς (ἀδολέσχη, a prating fellow), prating, loquacity.

ἄδύνατος, ὁν, impossible, impracticable.

ἄδω, φύομαι, ἥσα, ἥσθην, Attic for ἀείων, ἀείσω, etc., to sing.

ἄδη, always, from time to time.

ἄδρος, ὁ, an eagle. 14.

ἄδειας, ὁν, immortal.

ἄθεος, ὁν, godless, impious. 30. Atheist.

Ἄθηνα, ἡς, Athēna, identified by the Romans with Minerva.

†Ἀθήναις, § 61, to Athens.

Ἀθῆναι, ὁν (Ἀθηνᾶ), Athens.

†Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an Athenian.

†Ἀθήνησ, § 61, π. 2, at Athens.

τάθλητής, υν (τάθλεω, to contend for a prize), a prize-fighter, athlete.

τάθλιος, ὁς or ἡ, ὁν, struggling, wretched.

τάθλον, τό, the prize of contest, a prize. 14.

τάθλος, ὁ, a contest.

†ἄθροιζε (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, etc., IV., to press close, together, assemble, collect, muster. 35.

ἄθροος, ὁ, ὁν (a- cop., θρόος, noise), close together, in a body.

†ἄθυμέα, ἄθυμηω, to be dispirited.

ἄθυμος, ὁν, dispirited, discouraged. 30.

Αἴγινα, ἥς, Aegina, an island in the Saronic Gulf.

†Αἴγινήτης, ὁν, an Aeginētan.

†Αἴγυντιος, ὁ, ὁν, Egyptian; masc. as noun, an Egyptian.

Αἴγυντος, ἡ, Egypt.

αἰδώς, ὁν, ἡ, § 55, π. 1, reverence.

αἰκίζει (αἰκιδ-), comm. dep. αἰκίζομαι, αἰκιοῦμαι, etc., IV. (aἰκία, abuse), to insult, outrage, mangle.

†**Αινεάδης**, ον, a son of *Aeneas*.

Αινεάδης, ον, *Aeneas*, the Trojan hero.

ταῖνει, αἰνέσω, ἔνεσα, -ένεκα, ἔνη-μαι, ἔνέθην, § 109, 1, η. 2, to praise. αἴνος, ὁ, praise.

αἴγη, αἰγός, ὁ, ἡ, a goat. **Aegis**.

ταίρετός, ἡ, ὁν, chosen; c. preferable.

αἰρέω (έλ-), αἱρήσω, ἔρηκα, ἔρημαι, ἔρεθην, 2 a. εἴλον (§ 104), VIII., to take; mid. to choose, elect, prefer. 46. **Heresy.**

αἴρω, ἄρω, ἡρα, ἡρκα, ἡρμαι, ἡρθην, Attic for αἴρω (ἀερ-), etc., IV., to raise, carry off.

αἰσθάνομαι (αιοτ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἔσθη-μαι, 2 a. ἔσθέμην, V., become aware of, to perceive, learn, hear, G. or Δ.

48. Aesthetic.

ταῖσθησις, εως, ἡ, perception, sense.

αἰσχος, τό, disgrace, shame.

ταῖσχρος, ἡ, ὁν, shameful, disgrace-ful, base, unseemly. 30.

ταῖσχένη, ης, disgrace, shame.

ταῖσχένω (αἰσχν-), αἰσχνω, ἔσχη-να, ἔσχημαι, ἔσχίνην, IV., to dis-grace, shame; mid. to be ashamed, stand in awe of. 41.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., to ask some one for something, demand. 34.

αἰτία, ἀς, cause, ground, occasion; a fault, reproach, censure; αἰτίαν ἔχω, to be blamed.

ταῖτιόμαι, αἰτίσομαι, etc., to blame.

ταῖτιος, ἡ, ον, causing, guilty; αἰτίος εἴμι, to be the cause; ὁ αἰτιος, the author; τὸ αἴτιον, the cause.

αἰχμή-ἀλεύτος, ον (αἰχμή, a spear, ἀλίσκομαι), taken in war, captured, captive.

αἰτηνάκης, ον, a short sword.

αἰ-κληρος, ον (κλῆρος, lot, portion), portionless, needy, in poverty.

αἴσοι, ἡς (άκοιω), hearing, the sense of hearing.

ἀ-κολασία, ἀς (κολάζω), intemper-ance.

ἀ-κολουθία, ἀκολουθήσω (ἀ-κόλου-θος, following, a- cop. and κέλευθος, a road), to follow, D. **An-acolun-thon.**

ἀκοντίω (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιά (ἀκων, a javelin), to hurl a javelin, shoot, hit.

τάκοντισις, εως, ἡ, throwing the javelin.

ἀκούω (ἀκον- for ἀκοF-), ἀκούσομαι, ἔκουσα, ἔκούσθην, 2 p. ἀκήκοα, to hear, heed, G. of the source, Δ. of the thing, § 171, 2, and η. 1. 20. **Acoustic.**

ἄκρα, ἀς (ἀκρος), a peak, citadel.

τάκρασις, ἀς, licentiousness.

ἀ-κρατής, ἐς (κράτος), powerless, intemperate.

ἄ-κρατος, ον (κεράννυμι), unmixed.

ἀκριβής, ἐς, exact, accurate.

τάκριβος, ἀκριβών, etc., to under-stand thoroughly.

ἀκροάμαι, ἀκροάσομαι, etc., to hear, listen to, G. of the person, Δ. of the thing.

τάκροαττίριον, τό, an auditorium.

τάκροαττής, ον, a hearer, listener.

τάκρο-πολις, εως, ἡ (πόλις), a citadel, acropolis.

ἄκρος, ἡ, ον, at the point, topmost; τὸ ἄκρον, height, summit, eminence; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights. **Acrobat.**

τάκρωνυχία, ἀς (όνυξ), the tip of the nail; hence the top of a mountain.

ἄκτωρ, ορος, ὁ (ἀγω), a leader.

ἄκων, ονσα, ον, § 66, η. 1 (α-, ἐκών), unwilling.

ἀλαλάζω (ἀλαλαγ-), ἀλαλάζομαι, ἥλαλαξα, IV. (ἀλαλή, the war-cry), to raise the war-cry.

ἀλγηδών, ὄνος, ἡ (ἀλγέω, to feel pain, ἀλγος, pain), pain.

ἀλεκτρυών, ὄνος, ὁ, a cock.

‘Αλέξ-ανδρος, ὁ, *Alexander*.

τάληθεια, ἀς, truth.

τὰληθεύειν, ἀληθείνω, ἡλήθεντα, to speak the truth. 2.

ἀληθής, ἐς (λανθάνω), unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές or τὰ ἀληθῆ, the truth.

ἀλεκόμειν (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἥλωκα or ἥλωκα, 2 a. ἥλων or ἥλων, VI., to be taken, captured, or convicted. 51.

Ἀλκιβιάδης, ον, Alcibiades.

ἀλκιώτης, ον (ἀλκή, prowess), valiant.

ἄλλος, conj. (neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent), properly otherwise; hence, but, yet.

ἄλλέστειν (ἄλλαγ-), ἄλλάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἥλλάγην, IV. (ἄλλος), to make other than it is, change.

ἄλλη (dat. of ἄλλος, sc. δέδω), in another way, otherwise.

ἄλληλον (ἄλλος), § 81, of one another. Par-allel.

ἄλλομειν (ἀλ-), ἀλοῦμαι, ἥλάμψην, 2 a. ἥλμην (rare), IV., to leap.

ἄλλος, η, ο, another, other, ELSE; δ ἄλλος, § 142, 2, n. 3; τῇ ἄλλῃ, sc. ἥμέρᾳ, the next day.

ἄλλως, otherwise; ἄλλως πως ἢ, in any other way than; ἄλλως ἔχειν, to be otherwise.

ἀλόγιστος, ον (λογίζομαι), inconsiderate, devoid of reason. 14.

ἄμα, at the same time, at the same time with; ἄμα τῇ ἥμέρᾳ, at day-break; ἄμα ἥλιῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise.

ἄμα-αξα, ης (ἄγω), a wagon, a wagon-load. 5.

ἄμαξ-ιτός, ον (είμι), passable by wagons. 12.

ἄμαρτόνω (άμαρτ-), ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἥμαρτηκα-ἥμαρτημαι, ἥμαρτήθην, 2 a. ἥμαρτον, V., to miss, g.; then, to do wrong, err, transgress. 46.

ἄμαρτημα, ατος, το, failure, wrong-doing, fault, sin.

ἄμαρτία, ος, fault, sin.

ἀμαυρώσω, ἀμαυρώσω (ἀμαυρός, dark), to make dark, impair.

ἀμαχεῖ (μάχομαι), without fighting.

ἀμ-βροτά, ἀς (ἀμ-βρόσιος and ἀμ-βροτος, immortal, from a- and βροτός, a mortal), ambrosia, the food of the gods.

ἀμείνων, ον, better. See ἀγαθός.

ἀμ-μελαια, ἀς, neglect, indifference.

ἀμελέω, ἀμελήσω, to be careless, to slight, neglect, G.

ἀμελής, ἐς (μέλω), careless.

ἀμιλλάσομαι, ἀμιλλήσομαι, etc. (ἀμιλλα, a contest), to contend; w. ἐπί, to strive for or strive to reach.

ἀμπελος, ἡ, a vine.

ἀμπελών, ὄνος, ὁ, a vineyard.

ἀμύνω (ἀμνν-), ἀμνώ, ἥμινα, IV., to ward off, defend; mid. to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish. 41.

ἀμφί, prep. (akin to ἀμφω), on both sides of, about. (1) With g. (rare in prose), about, concerning. (2) With A., about, near, of place, time, number, etc.; οἱ ἀμφὶ Κύρον, Cyrus and those with him. In comp., about, on both sides. Amphi-.

ἀμφότερος, ἡ, ov, both.

ἀμφοτέρων, on both sides.

ἀμφω, both.

ἄν, post-posit. particle, § 207.

ἄν, conj., contr. from έάν, q. v. if.

ἄντα, prep., in prose w. A. only, up, up along, over, through, among, by, at the rate of, of place and time and in distributive expressions; ἄντα κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. In comp., up, back, again, and sometimes simply intens. On, ana-.

ἄνα-βαλνε, to go up, mount.

ἄνα-βασις, εως, ἡ, an ascent, march inland. 21.

ἄνα-γιγνώσκειν, to know again, recognize, read.

τάναγκαῖω (ἀναγκαῖ), ἀναγκάσω, etc., IV., to compel, force, constrain. 31.
 ἀνάγκη, ἡς, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, it is necessary or unavoidable. 31.

ἀναγνώσω, see ἀναγνώσκω.
 ἀναγράψω, to engrave and set up, as a tablet, to record.

ἀνάγω, to lead up; mid. to put to sea, set sail.

ἀναθαρρέω or ἀναθαρσέω, to regain courage.

ἀνάθημα, ατος, τό (τιθημ), that which is set up, a votive offering.

Anathema.

ἀναυρέω, to take up; mid. to take up one's own, as the dead for burial.

ἀναίσθητος, ον (αισθάνομαι), without feeling. **Anesthetic.**

ἀνακοινώω (κοινώ, κοινώσω, etc., to make common, from κοινός), to make common, communicate; mid. to consult with, D. 38.

ἀνακράζω, to cry aloud, shout.

ἀναλαμβάνω, to take up, rescue.

ἀναμένω, to remain, wait for.

ἀναπαύω, to stop, trans.; mid. to desist, rest.

ἀναπείθω, to persuade. 31.

ἀνάρριστος, ον (ἀρριστον), without breakfast.

ἀναρχία, ας (ἀρχή), anarchy.

ἀνασπάω, to draw up.

ἀναστάς, ἀναστῆναι, see ἀνιστῆμι.

ἀναστρέψω, to turn back, retreat, retire. **Anastrophe.**

ἀναταράγγεω, to confuse; ἀνατεραγγένεος, in disorder.

ἀνατείνω, to stretch or hold up, raise.

ἀνατέλλω (τέλλω, stem τελ-, ἐτείλα, -τέταλμαι, IV., to raise), to rise.

ἀνατίθημι, to put or set up, consecrate.

ἀνατολή, ἡς (ἀνατέλλω), a rising.

ἀναφέρω, to carry up. **Anaphora.**

ἀναχωρέω, to go back, withdraw.

ἀνδρεῖα, ας (ἀνήρ), courage.

ἀνδρεῖος, α, ον (ἀνήρ), manly, brave.

ἀνδρεῖως, like men, bravely.

ἀνδριαντοποιός, ὁ (ποιέω), a sculptor.

ἀνδριάς, ἀντος, ὁ (ἀνήρ), a statue.

ἀνδρόν, ἀνος, ὁ (ἀνήρ), the men's apartment.

ἀνεγείρω, to wake up, arouse.

ἀνεπειν (εἰπον), to proclaim, announce.

ἀνέμος, ὁ, wind.

ἀνεπίκλητος, ον (ἐπίκλητος, summoned, accused, from ἐπίκαλεω, to summon), unblamed.

ἀνεστην, see ἀνιστῆμι.

ἀνευ, improper prep. w. g., without.

ἀνέγαγον, see ἀνάγω.

ἀνηγέρθην, see ἀνεγείρω.

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, § 57, 2, Lat. *vir*, a man, as distinguished from a woman, while ἀνθράπος, Lat. *homo*, is man as opposed to god or beast; hence a husband, soldier. Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as ἀνδρες στρατῶται.

ἀνθ', by apostr. for ἀντί, before an aspirate.

ἀνθιστῆμι, to set against; mid. to withstand, resist.

ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, human.

ἀνθρώπος, ὁ, a man, person, human being. See ἀνήρ. **Philanthropy.**

ἀνία, ἀνίτω, ἵντασ, ἵνιδη (ἀντα, grief), to pain, grieve, trouble.

ἀνιημι, to let go, unloose, unstring.

ἀνιστῆμι, to set up, raise, arouse, start up; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to get up, rise.

ἀνόητος, ον (νοέω), demented.

ἀνοίγω, and ἀνοίγνομ, 2, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέψει, ἀνέψχη, ἀνέψυμαι, ἀνέψχηται, 2 p. ἀνέψυται (rare), § 104, n. 1 (οἴγω, to open), to open.

ἀνολθος, ov, unhappy, wretched. ἀνοος, ov, senseless.

ἀνορύττω, (ἀρύττω, stem δρυγ-, δρύξω, ὄρυξα, -όρύρυχα, δρώρυγμα, ὄρυχην, IV., to dig), to dig up.

ἀντ-επιμέλεμαι, to take thought in return.

ἀντι, prep. w. g., in place of, instead of, for; original meaning, over against, against. In comp., against, in opposition, in return, instead. Anti.

Ἀντιγόνη, π., Antigōne, one of the daughters of Oedipus.

ἀντιλέγω, to speak against, oppose, D., § 184, 2.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, to prepare one's self in turn.

ἀντι-παρατέττομαι, to draw one's self up against or opposite.

ἀντι-ποίειν, to retaliate; mid. to contend with one for something, D., G.

ἀντι-στασιότης, ov (στασιώτης, a partisan, from στάσις), an opponent. 33.

ἀντρον, τό, a cave.

ἄνω (άνά), § 75, n. 1, up, high up, above, into the air.

τάναγρων, τό (τῆς), § 42, 2, a hall.

ἀξία, ίς (ἀξιος), value, desert, due.

ἀξίη, ης, an ΛΧΕ.

τάξιο-θαύμαστος, ov, worthy of admiration.

τάξιο-λογος, ov, worth mentioning.

ἀξιος, ίς, ov (ἀγω), weighing as much, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.

τάξιον, ἀξιών, etc., to deem worthy or fit; hence, to ask, demand, claim, as fit. 38.

τάξιομα, ατος, τό, dignity. Axiom.

τέλειως, worthily, in a manner worthy.

έξι, see ἀγω.

ἀνδός, δ (ἀείδω), a bard, singer.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, to bring or carry back word, to re-port, announce.

ἀπ-εγορέας, to renounce, give up, become exhausted.

ἀπ-άγω, to conduct or lead away or back.

ἀπαλλάσσονται, ov (παίδειν), uneducated.

ἀπ-αΐρω, to lift off; hence, to sail away, depart.

ἀπ-αιτεῖν, to ask from, demand.

τάξιο-αλλαγή, ης, release.

ἀπ-αλλάσσω, to set free, deliver from; mid. be freed from, g.

ἀπαλός, ή, άν, soft, tender.

ἀπαξ, once, once for all.

ἀπαρά-σκευαστος or ἀ-παρά-σκευος, ov (παρα-σκενάζω, σκενός), unprepared. 39.

ἀπάδει, άσα, av, (a- cop., πάς), all together, all, the whole.

τάξια, ἀπατήσω, etc., to outwit, deceive.

ἀπάτη, ης, cunning, deceit.

ἀπ-ειμι (είμι), to be away or absent.

ἀπ-ειμι (είμι), to go away.

ἀπ-ειχον, see ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, to drive off, to ride or march away.

ἀπ-ελθόν, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ερόκει (έροκω, ἐρθέω, ἡρυξα, to keep off), to keep off.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, to go away, withdraw.

ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, intrans. to be distant; mid. to refrain or abstain from, g.

ἀπ-ηλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ήρα, see ἀπ-αΐρω.

ἀπ-έναιναι, ἀπ-ιμεναι, ἀπ-ίσουμι, ἀπ-ιάν, see ἀπ-ειμι.

ἀπλός, η, ov, § 65, simple.

ἀ-πλος, *ov.*, contr. ἀπλος, *ovv* (*πλέω*), *not sailing, unseaworthy.*

ἀπό, prep. w. g., *from, off from, away from, of place, time, and cause; originally (as opposed to ἐκ), separated from.* In comp., *from, away, off, in return, sometimes simply intensive, and sometimes almost negative. OFF, OF.*

ἀπο-βάλλω, *to throw away, lose.*

ἀπο-βιβάζω, *to disembark.*

ἀπο-δείκνυμ, *to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate; mid. to declare or express one's opinion, etc.*

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρά-), ἀποδράσσωμαι, ἀποδέδρακα, 2 a. ἀπέδραν, VI., § 108, VI., n. 1, *to run away, escape unobserved. 44.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *to give back or up, restore, render what is due; mid. to sell. Apodosis.*

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (δοκέω), *it does not seem expedient.*

ἀπο-δύει, *to strip off, spoil.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.*

ἀπό-κειμαι, *to be laid away, to be reserved.*

ἀπο-κηρύγμα, *to renounce publicly, disinherit.*

ἀπο-κινδύνειο, *to make a bold attempt: pass. to be put to great hazard.*

ἀπο-κλειω, *to shut off, intercept. 26.*

ἀπο-κόπτω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-κρίνωμαι, *to reply, answer.*

ἀπο-κρύπτω, *to hide from, conceal.*

ἀπο-κτίνω, *to kill off, slay, put to death.*

ἀπο-κτίνυμ, 2, = ἀποκτίνω.

ἀπο-κωλύω, *to hinder from.*

ἀπο-λείπω, *to leave behind, desert.*

ἀπο-όλλυμ, *to destroy utterly, slay, lose; mid. to perish; 2 p. ἀπό-όλωλα, to be undone. 52.*

*Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος, δ, Apollo.*

τάπο-λυσις, *εως, ἡ, release.*

ἀπο-λύει, *to free from.*

ἀπο-ολιλέκα, *see ἀπό-όλλυμ.*

ἀπο-μαχος, *ov (μάχομαι), disabled, out of the ranks. 33.*

ἀπο-νέμω, *to portion out, pay, give.*

ἀπο-νοστέω (νιστέω, νιστήσω, *to return home, from νόστος, a return home), to return home.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *to send back, away, or home, remit; mid. dismiss.*

ἀπο-πλει, *to sail off or away.*

τάπορεω, ἀπορήσω, etc., *to be at a loss or in doubt.*

τάποριά, ἄς, *perplexity, difficulty.*

ἄπορος, *ov, without resources, difficult, impassable. 25.*

ἀπο-σκεδάνυμ, *to scatter abroad.*

ἀπο-σπάω, *to draw off, withdraw.*

23.

ἀπο-στέλλω, *to send away. Apostle.*

ἀπο-στερέω, *to rob, defraud. 27.*

ἀπο-στρέφω, *to turn back, induce to return. Apostrophe.*

ἀπο-σῦλάω (σῦλάω, σῦλήσω, etc., *to strip off), to rob.*

ἀπο-σφάττω, *to slay.*

ἀπο-σῶζω, *to lead back in safety.*

ἀπο-τειχίζω (τειχίζω, stem τειχιδ-, τειχιώ, ἐτείχισα, τετείχικα, IV., *to wall, from τείχος), to wall off, to build a wall to cut an army off.*

ἀπο-τέμνω, *to cut off.*

ἀπο-τίθημ, *to put away, store up.*

ἀπο-τίνω (τίνω, stem τι-, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -έτισθην, V., *to pay), to pay back; mid. to take vengeance on.*

ἀπο-τρέπω, *to turn off or back.*

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, *to fail to hit, to fail.*

ἀπο-φαίνω, *to show off; mid. to appear, display, declare.*

ἀπο-φεύγω, *to flee away, escape.*

ἀπο-χωρίω, *to go back, retreat.*

ἀπρόσβατος, ον (βαῖνω), inaccessible.

ἀπτος (ἀφ-), ἀψω, ἀψα, ἀμμαι, ἀψθην, III., to fasten, kindle; mid. to fasten one's self to, touch, a. 40.

ἀρα, post-posit. particle of inference, therefore, accordingly.

ἀρα, an interrog. particle, § 282, 2.

Ἀραβία, ἄς, Arabia.

ἀργός, ὁν (α-, ἔργον), without work, idle. 42.

τέργυρος, ὁ, ον, § 65, of silver, silver. τέργυρον, τό, a piece of silver, money. 9.

ἀργυρος, ὁ (ἀργύρος, white), silver.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρέων, ἀρεσα, ἀρέσθην, VI., to please, satisfy, D.

ἀρετή, ἡς, goodness, virtue, courage. 39.

Ἄρης, εος, ὁ, acc. "Αρη or "Αρην, Ares, the god of war.

Ἀριαῖος, ὁ, Ariæus, commander of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the Younger.

τέρμηνος, ἀριθμήνω, etc., to estimate, count, number. Arithmetic.

ἀριθμός, ὁ, number, numbering, extent.

Ἄριστος-αρχος, ὁ, Aristarchus.

ἀριστάμ, ἀριστήνω, etc. (ἀριστον), to breakfest. 40.

Ἀριστεῖδης, ον, Aristides.

ἀριστον, τό (ἀρι, early), breakfast. ἀριστος, η, ον, best, bravest. See ἀγαθής. Aristocrat.

Ἄρκας, ἀδος, ὁ, an Arcadian.

ἀρκέω, ἀρκέων, ἀρκεσα, to suffice, D.

ἀρκτος, ἡ, a bear. Arctic.

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot.

τέρμη-άμαξα, ἡς, a covered carriage.

Ἀρμένιος, ἡ, ον, Armenian.

ἀρμόττω (ἀρμοδ-), ἀρμόσω, etc., to fit together; intrans. to be fit or good for.

τέρποτρον, τό, a plough.

ἀρόσω, ἀροσα, ἀρόθην, to plough.

τέρπαγη, ἡς, pillaging, plunder.

ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω and ἀρπάσομαι, etc., IV., to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage, plunder, tear. Rob. ἀρρην or ἀρσην, ἀρρεν, male.

Ἄρταξερξης, ον, Artaxerxes, esp. Artaxerxes II., son of Darius II. and brother of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρταπατης, ον, Artapates, a personal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, Artemis, identified by the Romans with Diana.

ἄρτος, ὁ, bread.

τέρχαλος, ἡ, ον, original, old; τὸ ἀρχαυον, formerly. Archaic.

τέρχη, ἡς, beginning, command, rule, province, empire, realm. 13. τέρχικός, ἡ, ον, fit to command.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἄρκα, ἄρχα, ἄργυραι, ἄρχθην, to be first; in point of time, to begin (comm. mid. in this sense); in point of station, to command, govern, rule, G. 15. Arch-, -arch.

τέρχων, οντος, ὁ, a commander, part. of preceding; for voc. sing., see § 48, 2 b. 16.

ἀστίβα, ἄς (ἀσεβής, impious, σέβουμαι, to revere), impiety.

τάσθενέω, ἀσθενήσω, to be feeble or sick.

ἀσθενής, ἑς (σθένος, strength), weak.

ἀστίνας, θ. ἀστνέστατα (ἀστνής, harmless, σίνομαι, to harm), without depredation.

ἀστρος, ον, without eating.

ἀσκέω, ἀσκήσω, to practise, cultivate.

τάσκητος, ἡ, ον, to be practised.

ἀσκός, ὁ, a leathern bag.

ἀσμενος, η, ον (ἡδομαι), well pleased, glad.

ἀστης, ιδος, ἡ, a shield. 33.

ἀστράπτω (ἀστραπ-), ἀστραψα, III., to lighten, gleam.

δότρον, τό, a STAR; comm. pl. the STARS. **Astro-nomy**, astro-logy.

δότυ, εος, τό, § 53, 1, a city. See πόλις.

***Αστυ-άγης**, εος, δ, *Astyages*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

τά-σφαλεια, ἄς, safety.

ἀ-σφαλής, ἔς (σφάλλω), not liable to be tripped up, firm, safe. 30.

ἀσφαλτος, ἡ, bitumen, asphalt.

ἀ-σφαλής (ἀσφαλής), with or in safety, safely. 23.

ἀ-τάκτος, ον (τάττω), in disorder.

ἀ-ταξία, ἄς (τάττω), want of discipline.

τά-τελεια, ἄς, exemption; ἀλλη τις ἀ-τελεια, exemption from some other service.

ἀ-τελής, ἔς (τέλος), unfinished, exempt from service.

ἀ-τερ, improper prep. w. g., without.

τά-τιμαδω (ἀτιμαδ-), ἀτιμάω, etc., IV., to dishonor, disgrace. 33.

ἀ-τιμος, ον (τιμή), dishonored, without honor.

ἀ-τιμέω (ἀτιμαδ-), ἀτιμώ, IV. (ἀτιμός, vapor), to steam.

ἀ-τοπος, ον, out of place, absurd.

ἀ-τυχής, ἔς (τύχη), unfortunate.

αὖ, again, moreover, on the other hand.

αὐλέω, αὐλήσω (αὐλός, a flute), to play the flute.

αύριον, to-morrow.

αύτ-άρκης, ες (αὐτός, ἀρκέω), sufficient in one's self, independent.

αύτη, αὐτα, see αὐτος.

ταύτικα, at the very instant, at once.

ταύτο-κελευστος, ον (κελεύω), self-bidden, of one's own accord.

ταύτο-μολέω, αὐτομολήσω (from a stem μολ-, go), to desert.

αὐτός, ἡ, δ, self, § 79, 1, n. 1; him, her, it, § 79, 1; the same, § 79, 2. **Auto-**.

ταύτον, here, there.

αύτοῦ, see ε-αυτοῦ.

αύτο-χθων, ον (αὐτός, χθών), sprung from the land itself.

ἀφ', see ἀπό.

ἀφ-αιρέω, to take away; mid. to rob, deprive.

ἀφανής, ἔς (φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, little known. 24.

τά-φαντε (ἀφανιδ-), ἀφανῶ, IV., to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.

ἀφή, ἥς (ἀπτομαι), the sense of touch.

ἀφθονια, ἄς (ἀ-φθονος, ungrudging, φθόνος), abundance.

ἀφ-ιημι, to send away, back, or off, to set free, let loose or go.

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, to come from some place, arrive.

ἀφ-ιππεύω (ιππεύω, ιππεύσω, to ride, fr. ιππεύει), to ride off or back.

ἀφ-ιστημι, to remove; mid. w. 2 a. act., to revolt. **Apostate**.

ἀφρων, ον (φρήν), senseless.

ἀφύλακτος, ον (φυλάττω), unguarded. 34.

τά-χαριστά, ἄς, thanklessness.

ἀ-χάριστος, ον (χαρίζομαι), thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.

τά-χαριστως, without gratitude. 25.

ἀ-χρόστος, ον (χράσομαι), useless.

ἀχρι, improp. prep. w. g. and conj., until.

B.

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, ἡ, *Babylon*.

τβάθος, τό, depth. *Bathos*.

βαθής, εια, ί, deep. 24.

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, βέβηκα, βεβαμαι (rare), -έβάθην (rare), 2 p. (βέβαα), 2 a. έβην, V., IV., to go.

49. **Come**.

τβακτηριά, ἄς, a staff. 50.

βάλανος, ἡ, a nut or fruit, such as the acorn, date, etc.

βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλέθην, 2 a. ἐβαλον, IV., *to throw, throw at, hit, stone.*

τβαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν, barbarian, barbaric.

τβαρβαρικά, *in barbarian, in Persian.*

βάρβαρος, ον, barbarian, barbarous. 25.

τβάρος, τό, weight.

βαρύς, εια, ὁ, heavy.

τβασανίτης (βασανιδ-), βασανιῶ, IV., *to test.*

βάσανος, ἡ, *the touchstone, a test.*

τβασιλεῖ, ἀς, *kingdom, royal authority or power.*

τβασιλεός, ος or ἀ, ον, *kingly, royal; neut. sing. or pl. sc. δώμα, δώματα, a palace.* 14.

βασιλές, ἡς, ὁ, § 53, 3, *a king, esp. the king of Persia, when comm. the art. is omitted.* *Basilisk.*

τβασιλεύς, βασιλενω, *to be king, rule.* 2.

τβασιλικός, ἡ, ὁν, *royal, the king's.* *Basilica.* 23.

βάσιμος, ος or ἀ, ον (βαίνω), *abiding, constant, firm.*

βάλος, τό (βάλλω), *a missile.*

βαλτίων, βαλτιστος, *see ἄγαθός.*

βλά, ἄς, *force.*

τβάσιμοι (βιαδ-), βιάσομαι, etc., IV., *to force.*

τβίαλος, ἀ, ον, *violent.*

τβίαλος, *violently.*

βιβάλω (βιβαδ-), βιβάσω or βιβῶ, ἐβιβάσα, IV., § 110, II. 2 b (causative of βαίνω), *to make go.*

βιβλίον, τό (βιβλος, *papyrus-bark*), *a book. Bible.*

βίκος, ὁ, *a wine-jar, jar.*

βίος, ὁ, *life, a living. Quick, biography.*

τβιοτένω, βιοτένω, *to live.*

βλαέθη, ἡς (βλάπτω), *injury.*

βλάκεω, βλάκενω (βλάξ, *lazy*), *to be lazy.*

βλάστητο (βλαβ-), βλάψω, etc., III., *to injure, hurt, hurt.*

βλάπτω, βλέψομαι, ἐβλέψα, *to look, see.* 28.

τβολέα, βοήσομαι, ἐβόλησα, *to call or shout out.* D. 37.

βοή, ἡς, *a loud cry.*

τβοήθεα, ἡς, *aid, assistance.* 4.

τβοηθέω, βοηθῶ, ἐβοήθησα, βεβοήθηκα, *βεβοήθημαι, to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist.* D. 47.

τβοηθός, ὁν, *for βοηθός, σν (θέω), running to the battle-shout, aiding, helping.*

Βορρᾶς, ἄ, or Βορέας, ον, *Boreas, the north-wind.*

βόσκημα, ατος, τό (βόσκω, *to feed*), pl. *fatted cattle.*

βότρυς, νος, ὁ, *a bunch of grapes.*

τβουλέω, βουλεύω, etc., *to plan, plot; mid. to plan with one's self, deliberate, concert, devise, meditate.* 7.

τβουλή, ἡς, *a plan, counsel.*

βουλομαι, βουλήσουμαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, § 100, π. 2, *to will, be willing, wish.* *βούλομαι* expresses willingness, i. e. mere *wish* or *inclination towards, ἔθέλω will*, i. e. *choice and purpose*, but this distinction is often ignored. 18. *WILL.*

βοῦς, βοός, ὁ, ἡ, § 54, *a bullock, ox, or cow; pl. cattle.*

βραχύς, εια, ὁ, *short; ἐπὶ βραχύ, a short distance.* 35.

βράχω, ἐβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχην, *to wet.* 36. *RAIN.*

βροντάω, βροντήσω (βροντή, *thunder*), *to thunder.*

Γ.

γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, *milk.*

γάμος, ὁ, *marriage.* 27. *Polygamy.*

γέρ, a post-posit. causal conj., for; καὶ γέρ, etenim, and (this is or was, etc., the case), for.

γέ, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, quidem, at least, anyhow, indeed, certainly, even, too.

γέτεντον, ονος, δ, ἡ (γῆ), a *landman, neighbor.*

γέλασθω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγελάσθη, to *laugh, laugh at.* 33.

γέλαστη, ωτος, δ, *laughter.* 17.

γεν-, the stem of γίγνομαι and source of many other words.

γεγένεθεν, *see γίγνομαι.*

γεγεναῖος, ἀ, ον (γέννα, descent), *high-born, noble.*

γεγεναῖος, nobly.

γεγενόμην, *see γίγνομαι.*

γένος, τό, *race, offspring, kind.* KIN.

γεραῖος, ἄ, δν (γῆρας), c. γεραῖτερος, s. γεραῖταος, *old.*

γέρρον, τό, a *wicker-shield covered with ox-hide.*

γέρανον, ονος, δ, *an old man.* 16.

γενέα, γενών, ἐγένεται, γέγενημαι, to give a *taste of; mid. to taste, g. CHOOSE.*

γέφυρα, ἄς, a *bridge, whether stationary or pontoon.* 5.

γει-εργία, ἄς (έργον), *agriculture.*

γει-εργός, δ (έργον), a *husbandman.* George.

γῆ, γῆς (contr. from γέα), pl. rare, *earth, land.* 9. Geo-logy, geo-graphy, etc.

γῆ-λοφος, δ, a *hill.*

γῆρας, ας, ως, τό, § 56, 1, *old age.*

44.

γίγας, αντος, δ, § 50, *a giant.*

γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, γεγένη-μαι, 2 p. γέγονα, am, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, VIII., to be born, become, be, occur, come out, prove one's self, arise, accrue, get. 45.

γυμνάσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἐγνωκα,

ἐγνωμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 a. ἐγνων, VI., to perceive, KNOW. 51. CAN.

γλαῦξ, κός, ἡ (γλαυκός, gleaming), the owl, so called from its *glaring eyes.*

γλυκύς, εῖα, δ, *sweet.*

γλώσσα, ης, the tongue. Glossary.

γνώμη, ης (γιγνώσκω, st. γνο-), judgment, purpose, opinion, knowledge. 42. Gnomic.

γονεύς, ἕως, δ (γεν-), a father; pl. parents.

γόνυ, ατος, τό, the KNEE. 50.

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), a letter; pl. letters, literature. Grammar.

γράεις, γράεις, δ, § 54, an old woman.

γράφω, γράψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐγράφην, to GRAVE, write, compose. 2. Graphic.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω, IV., to exercise. 40. Gymnastic.

γυμνῆς, ἡτος, δ, or γυμνῆτης, ον, light armed; as noun, a light-armed soldier.

γυμνός, ἡ, δν, naked, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, γναι, etc., ἡ (γεν-), a woman, wife. Miso-gynist.

γύψ, γυπός, δ, a vulture.

Δ.

δαίμων, ονος, δ, ἡ, a god, destiny, fortune.

δάκρυ, ιος, τό, a TEAR.

δάκρυν, τό, a tear.

δάκρύω, δακρύω, ἐδάκρυσα, δεδάκρυμα, to weep.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc., to expend. 39.

δαπάνη, ης, expense.

δαράκος, δ, a *darii*, a Persian gold coin containing about 125.5 grains of gold, and worth, therefore, about \$5.40. A *darii* was worth 20 Attic drachmae.

Δαρεῖος, ὁ, *Darius*, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular *Darius II.*, father of *Cyrus the Younger*.

δασμός, ὁ (δαιμός, to divide), an impost, tribute, tax. 7.

δέ, a post-posit. conj., but, and; καὶ...δέ, but (δέ) further (καὶ).

δέδια, δίδοικα, see δέδεισα.

δέδεισα, δέδοικα, see δέδεισα.

δέδειχνα, Epic, see δέδεισα.

δεικνύμενος (δεικ-), δειξώ, δέδειξα, δέδειχνα, δέδειγμα, ἔδειχθην, 2, to show, exhibit, portray. **TEACH.**

δελτή, ἡ, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν (δείδω), fearful, mighty, skilful; δεινόν, τό, danger, peril. **†δεινώς**, terribly.

δειπνέω, δειπνήσω, ἔδειπνησα, δειπνηκα, to dine.

δειπνόν, τό, dinner, the second of the two regular meals of the day.

δέκα, **TEN.** Decade.

Δελφοί, ἄν, *Delphi*, the seat of the famous oracle of Apollo in Phocis.

δένδρον, τό, or δένδρος, τό, a tree. 53.

δεξιός, ἡ, ὁν, right, on the right hand; ἡ δεξιά, sc. χειρ, the right hand, often given and taken in making a treaty; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right hand; τὸ δεξιὸν, sc. κέρας or μέρος, the right wing; **βο** τὰ δεξιά, the right. 33.

Δέξι-ιππός, ὁ, *Dexippus*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (δέρω, to skin), the skin, hide. **Epi-dermis.**

δεσμός, ὁ (δέω, to bind), band, strap.

δεσπότης, ον, voc. δέσποτα, a master, despot.

δεῦρο, hither.

δεύτερος, ἡ, ὁν (δίο), the second; δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, a second time. **Deutero-nomy.**

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, etc., take, accept, receive, await the attack of. 28.

δέιμα, δίκιος, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδειμαι, ἔδειθην, to bind. 50. **Dia-dem.**

δέιμα, δεῖσος, ἔδησα, δεδέκα, δεδέημαι, ἔδείθην, to want; δεῖ, impera., there is need of, it is necessary, one must or ought; mid. to stand in need of, want, beg, **G.**

δέητης, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, accordingly, so, then, now.

δέηλος, η, ov, clear, evident.

†δέηλως, δηλώσω, etc., to make clear, relate. 18.

δημο-αγωγός, ὁ (δῆμος, ἄγω), a demagogue.

Δημητήρης, Δήμητρος, η, § 57, 3, *Demeter*, the Roman *Ceres*.

†δημο-κρατία, ης (κράτος), a democracy.

δῆμος, ὁ, the people.

δηρός, δήρων, ἔδήρωσα, ἔδηριθην (δήιος, hostile, from δαιώ, to kindle), to ravage, lay waste.

Δία, see **Ζεύς**.

διά, prep., through. (1) With **G.**, of place, time, and means; διὰ φιλίας ιέναι, to be in friendship (with one). (2) With **A.**, on account of, through the agency of, by reason of. In comp., through, apart. **Dia-**.

δια-βαίνω, to go through or across, to cross.

δια-βάλλω, to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander. **Diabolic.**

διά-βασις, ρως, η (δια-βαίνω), a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.

δια-βατίσεις, ἡ, ον (δια-βαίνω), to be crossed.

δια-βατός, η, ὁν (δια-βαίνω), fordable.

δια-βαθύζω, to carry or lead across, transport.

δια-βαλή, ἡς (δια-βάλλω), slander.

δι-αγγέλλω, to report, announce; mid. to pass the word to one another.

δια-δίδωμι, to distribute.

δια-θεάσομαι, to examine, observe, consider.

διάπτα, ης, mode of life.

διά-κειμαι, to be disposed.

δι-άκοσιοι, αι, α (δίς, twice, ἑκατον), two hundred.

δια-λέγομαι, to converse, D. Dialogue.

δι-αλλάττω, to interchange, change enmity for friendship, reconcile.

δια-λένω, to put an end to.

δια-πολεμέω, to fight it out.

δια-πορεύομαι, to carry across; mid. to march through.

δια-πράττω, to work out, accomplish.

δια-αρπάζω, to tear apart, plunder.

δια-σημαίνω, to signify, make known.

δια-σπάω, to draw apart, separate.

δια-σπείρω, to scatter abroad; mid. to scatter, intrans. 43.

δια-σώζω, to keep safe through, bring safe.

δια-τελέω, to continue.

δια-τίθημι, to dis-pose, manage, treat; mid. to sell.

δια-τρέφω, to sustain.

δια-τρέβω, to wear away, waste, delay. 22.

δια-φερόντως, pre-eminently. 29.

δια-φέρω, to differ, contend, fight, be different from, G.

δια-φθείρω (φθείρω, stem φθερ-, φθερώ, ἐφθείρα, ἐφθαρκα, ἐφθαρμαι, 2 p. ἐφθορα, 2 a. p. ἐφθάρην, IV., to destroy), to destroy utterly.

δια-φυλάσσω, to preserve, defend.

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a teacher.

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, etc., VI., to teach. 53. Didactic.

διδημι, 1, to bind. See δέω.

διδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἐδώκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, 1, to give, grant. Dose.

δι-ελαύνω, to ride through.

δι-ερωτάω, to cross-question.

δι-έχω, to stand or be apart, G.

δι-γγέομαι, to describe in full, discourse.

δι-ιστῆμι, to separate; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand apart.

δικαίω (δικαδ), δικάω, ἐδίκασα, δεδίκασμαι, ἐδικάσθην, IV., to judge.

δικαίως, ἀ, ον, just, right; τὸ δικαιον, justice, pl. rights. 53.

δικαιοσύνη, ης, justice, uprightness.

δικαίωσ, justly.

δικαστής, οῦ, a judge.

δίκη, ης, right, justice, penalty, a lawsuit; δίκην διδόναι, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν, to get one's deserts. 50.

Διο-γένης, εος, ονς, ὁ, Diogenes.

Διόνυσος, ὁ, Dionysus, one of the names of Bacchus.

Διός, see Ζεύς. TUES-day.

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α (δίς, twice, χίλιοι), two thousand.

διφθέρα, ἄς, a tanned hide. Diphtheria.

δίχα (δίς, twice), in two, apart.

δίχυα, ης, thirst.

διψάω, διψήω, ἐδιψησα, § 98, n. 2, to thirst, be thirsty.

διωκτέος, ἀ, ον, to be pursued.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδιώξα, δεδιώχα, ἐδιώχθην (διώ, to flee), to pursue, chase, prosecute. 28.

διώνεις, εως, ἡ, pursued.

δοθῆναι, δοτην, see διδωμι.

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἐδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην (rare), VII., to think; intr. to seem, seem good, be thought best, be voted, D. 42.

δοκιμάζω (δοκιμαδ-), δοκιμάσω, δεδοκίμασμαι, ἐδοκιμάσθην, IV. (δόκιμος, accepted after proof, δέχομαι), to prove, examine.

δόξα, *ης* (δοκέω), *opinion, reputation, glory. Ortho-doxy.*

δόξας, δόξων, see δοκέω.

δορκάς, ἀδος, *ἡ* (δέρκομαι, *to look*), *a gazelle.*

δόρυ, δόρατος, *τό*, *the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear.*

τὸνουλεῖαι, *ἄς*, *slavery.*

τὸνουλέναι, δούλειν, *to be a slave, serve.*

δούλος, *δ*, *a slave. 13.*

ἰδούλων, δούλων, etc., *to enslave.*

δούναι, δούς, see δίδωμι.

δράμα, ατος, *τό* (δράω, *to do*), *a drama.*

δράμοιμι, δραμούμαι, see τρέχω.

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδίνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, § 100, n. 2, *to be able, strong enough; οἱ μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, the most powerful. 49.*

ἰδύναμις, εις, *ἡ*, *power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops. 21. Dynamic.*

δύνατος, *ἡ*, *δν, powerful, possible, practicable.*

δύναν (δν-), 2 a. ἐδύν, V., *to enter, set. See δύω.*

δύο, § 77, 1, *two. Dual.*

δυσ-, an inseparable prefix, § 131, 4 b, ill.

δυσ-εξ-εύπερος, ον (εύρεσκω), *hard to find out.*

δύσις, εις, *ἡ* (διώ), *the setting of the sun.*

δυσ-κολος, ον (κόλον, *food*), *hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard.*

δυστηνή, *ης* (δύω), *comm. pl. the setting of the sun. 54.*

δυσ-πόρευτος, ον (πορεύω), *hard to pass.*

δυσ-τυχής, *ές* (τύχη), *unfortunate.*

ἰδυσ-τυχά, *ἄς*, *misfortune.*

δύω, δύων, ἐδύσα, δέδυκα, δέδυμαι, *ἐδέθην, to cause to enter, sink, trans.;*

mid., w. p. act., *to sink, set. See δύω.*

δῶ, see δίδωμι.

δώδεκα (δύο, δέκα), *twelve.*

δώρον, *τό* (δίδωμι), *a gift, present, bribe. 7.*

δώτω, see δίδωμι.

E.

ἔάλωκα, ἔάλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἔάν (εἰ, ἀν), conj., followed by the subj., *if.*

ἴεάν-περ, *if indeed or only.*

ἴ-αυτοῦ, *ἡς, § 80, w. n., of himself, herself, itself; οἱ ἔαυτοῦ, his own (men), τὰ ἔαυτῶν, their own (affairs).*

ἴάω, ἔισω, εἰσάσα, εἰσάκα, εἰπάμαι, εἰάθην, *to allow, permit, let go or alone. 20.*

ἴγγιος, c. and s. *ἴγγιτερον, έγγύτατα, or έγγυτέρω, έγγυτάτω, near; sup. w. art., the nearest.*

ἴγειρω (ἴγερ-), *ἴγερῶ, ἥγειρα, ἥγη-γειραι, ἥγέρθην, 2 p. ἔγρηγορα, IV., to wake, stir up, raise, erect; 2 p. to be awake.*

ἴγ-κράτεια, *πς*, *self-control.*

ἴγ-κρατής, *ές* (κράτος), *in power over, self-controlled, in possession of.*

24.

ἴγ-κρύπτω, *to bury.*

ἴγνωκα, see γιγνώσκω.

ἴγ-χειρίζω (ἴγχειριδ-), *ἔγχειριω* (χείρ), *to intrust.*

ἴγ-χώριος, *ἄ* or *ος*, *ον (χώρα), in or belonging to the country.*

ἴγώ, § 79, 1, and § 144, 1, w. n., *I. Egoist.*

ἴέγωγε, *I for my part, I certainly.*

ἴδεισα (δί-δει-), δέδουκα, 2 p. δέδια, § 109, 3, n. 2, and § 125, 4, each p. in pres. sense, *to fear, be afraid.*

ἴδηδοκα, see ἔσθιω. *EAT.*

ἔδοξα, see δοκέω.

ἔδοσαν, see δίδωμι.

ἔδραμον, see τρέχω.

ἔδωκα, see δίδωμι.

τέθελοντής, *oīn*, a volunteer; as adj. *willing*.

ἔθλω, sometimes θέλω, ἔθελήσω, ἔθελησα, ἔθεληκα, to be willing, wish, desire. 2.

ἔθλιψ (ἔθιδ-), ἔθισω, εἰθίσα, εἰθίκα, εἰθίσμαι, εἰθίσθην, IV. (ἔθος), to accustom.

ἔθνος, τό, a nation. **Ethno-graphy.**

ἔθος, τό, custom; pl. manners.

εἰ, conj., if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ or εἰθε, § 251, would that; as an interpart., § 282, 4, whether.

ἔδασα, see ἔδω.

ἔδεναι, see οἰδα.

ἔδον, see ὄράω.

τέλεσος, τό, form.

ἔδωλο, ἔδωλός, see οἰδα.

ἔτη, see εἰμί.

ἔτ-θε, see εἰ.

εἰκάζω (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, etc., IV., to make like, liken, suppose, conjecture.

ἔκσοι, twenty.

εἰκότως (ἔοκα), with good reason.

ἔλλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

ἔμι (ἐσ-), ἔσσομαι, imperf. ἦν, § 127, I., to be; ἔστιν, it is possible. **ΑΜ.**

ἔμι (i-), imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, § 127, II., and § 200, π. 3 b, to go.

ἔπον (ἐπ- for Φεπ, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἴπα, εἰρηκα, εἰρημαι, ἐρρήθην, VIII., to speak, say, advise, order. 48.

ἔπ-περ, if in fact.

ἔργω, εἰρξω, εἰρξα, εἰργμαι, εἰρχθην, to hem in.

εἰρηκα, εἰρημαι, see εἰπον.

εἰρήνη, π., peace. 23.

εἰς, prep. w. acc., into, to, among, till, for, about, up to, on, of place, time, number and measure, and purpose or reference; originally (as

opposed to ἐκ), to (a place) within.

In comp., into, in, to. 3.

εἰς, μία, ἕν, § 77, 1, one; κατ' ἕνα, one by one, singly.

εἰσ-βαλλω, throw one's self into, enter.

τελο-βολή, ἡς, an entrance, pass.

εἰσ-δύομαι, to enter into.

εἰσ-ειμι (εἰμι), to go into or in.

εἰσω (εἰς), within.

εἰτα, then, thereupon, next.

εἰχον, see ἔχω.

ἔκ or ἐξ, § 13, 2, prep. w. g., from, out of, by (of the agent), of place, time, and origin; originally (as opposed to ἀπό), from within; ἐκ παιδίων, from boyhood. In comp., out, from, away, off. 3.

ἔκαστος, η, ov, each, every, of a number; pl. several, respective, all.

τέκαστοτε, each time.

ἔκάτερος, ἄ, ov, each, of two.

τέκατέρωθεν, on both sides.

τέκατέροστε, in both directions.

ἔκατον, a HUNDRED. **Hecatomb-b.**

ἔκ-βαλλω, to cast out, banish.

ἔκ-βασις, εως, ἡ (βαίνω), outlet, pass. 25.

ἔκ-γονος, ov (γεν-), born from; οἱ ἔκγονοι, the descendants; τὰ ἔκγονα, the young of animals.

ἔκ-δέρω (δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἔδάργην, to flay), to flay.

ἔκ-διδωμι, to give up.

ἔκει, there.

τέκειθεν, thence, from that place.

τέκεντος, η, ο, dem. pron., § 83, that.

ἔκ-καλύπτω, to uncover.

ἔκ-κληστα, ἄς (καλέω), an assembly called by the crier. 10. **Ecclesiastic.**

ἔκ-κλινω (κλίνω, stem κλιν-, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιψαι, ἔκλιθην, 2 a. p. ἔκλινην, IV., to bend), to give way. 41.

ἔκ-λέγω, to select. **Eclectic.**

ἔκ-πνεω, to drink up.

ἐκ-πίστω, to fall out, be banished or exiled.

ἐκ-πλαγέω, see ἐκ-πλήγτω.

ἐκ-πλέω, to sail away.

ἐκ-πλήγτω, to strike out of one's senses, terrify. 47.

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ποὺς), out of the way.

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, to march out.

ἐκ-πρεπής, ἐς (πρέπω), distinguished.

ἐκ-τίθημι, to expose.

ἐκ-φάίνω, to show forth, proclaim.

ἐκ-φύγω, to flee from, escape.

ἐκών, οὐσα, ὅν, § 66, π. 1, willing, of one's own accord.

ἔλαιον, τό, olive-oil, oil.

ἔλαττον, ον, see μικρός and ὄλιγος.

ἔλανός (ἔλα-), ἔλω, ἔλασα, ἔληλακα, ἔληλαμαι, ἔλαθην, V., to drive, ride, march, of the commander, both trans. and intr. See πορεύομαι. 2.

Elastic.

τέλαφεν, ἄ, ον, of a deer.

ἔλαφος, ὁ, ἡ, a deer, stag.

ἔλγχω, ἔλέγχω, ἔλεγχα, ἔλέγχευμαι, ἔλέγχθην, to confute, convict. 43.

ἔλειν, ἔλεσθαι, see αἱρέω.

τέλευθερά, ἄς, freedom, liberty. 53.

ἔλευθερος, ἄ, ον, free, independent.

τέλευθερώω, ἔλευθερώσω, to free.

ἔλέφας, αντος, ὁ, the elephant.

ἔλθειν, ἔλθομαι, ἔλθω, ἔλθων, see ἔρχομαι.

τέλλασ, ἀδος, ἡ, Greece.

Ἐλλην, ηνος, ὁ, Hellen, son of Deucalion; then, a Greek, used also adj.

τέλληρικός, ἡ, ον, Greek, Grecian; τὸ Ἐλληνικόν (sc. στράτευμα), the Greek force. Hellenic.

τέλληρικῶς, in Greek.

τέλπειω (έλπιδ-), ἔλπισα, ἔλπισθην, IV., to hope.

ἔλπις, ιδος, ἡ, § 50, I., hope.

ἔμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, § 80, w. ι., of myself.

ἔμ-βαίνω, to go into or on board, embark, followed by εἰς.

ἔμ-βαλλω, to throw in; to inflict; empty; reflex., with εἰς, to invade. Emblem.

ἔμ-βάσις, ἔμ-βάντες, see ἔμ-βαίνω.

ἔμ-βαρβλω, to make embark, put on board.

ἔμει, see ἔγω. ME.

ἔμενα, see μένω.

ἔμ-μένω, to remain in.

ἔμοι, see ἔγω.

ἔμος, ἡ, ὅν (ἔγω), § 82, my, mine.

ἔμοῦ, see ἔγω.

ἔμ-πειρως (πειρα, trial, acquaintance), in acquaintance with.

ἔμ-πίπτω, to fall into, occur to, D.

ἔμ-ποιέω, to impress upon, inspire in, D. A.

τέμ-πορεύομαι, to go to, travel on business, engage in traffic.

τέμ-πόριον, τό, a mart, emporium.

ἔμ-πορος, ὁ, one on a journey, a merchant.

ἔμ-προσθεν, in front; ὁ ἔμπροσθεν, the preceding.

ἔμ-φαντις (ἔμφανιδ-), ἔμφανις, IV. (φάνω), to show forth, show.

ἔν, prep. w. D., IN, on, at, among, of place and time. In comp., in, on, at.

τέν-αντιόσμαι, ἔναντιόσμαι, ἔναντι-ωμαι, ἔναντιθην, to withstand, D.

ἔν-αντίος, ἄ, ον (ἀντί), opposite, opposed to, in one's face.

ἔν-άπτω, to bind on, set on fire.

ἔν-δειγς, ἐς (δέω), in want.

ἔν-δεικνύμι, to mark out, in-dicate, express.

ἔνδον (ἐν), within.

ἔν-δύνω, to put on.

ἔν-ειμι (εἰμι), to be in, D.

ἔνεκα, improper prep. w. G., on account of.

ἔν-εχειρίσα, see ἔγ-χειρίζω.

ἔν-ην, see ἔν-ειμι.

Ἴνθα (*ἐν*), *there, here, where, there-upon, then.*

Ἥνθα-δε, *here, hither.*

Ἥνθα-περ, *just where.*

Ἐν-θείην, ἐν-θέμανος, see ἐν-τίθημι.

Ἴνθεν (*ἐν*), *thence, hence, whence.*

Ἥνθεν-δε, *from this very place, hence.*

Ἐν-θεος, *on, inspired.*

Ἐν-θύμησαμι, ἐνθυμησομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (*θύμος*), *to have in mind, reflect.* 29.

Ἥνθυμημα, *ατος, τό, a thought, plan.*

Ἐναντός, *δ, a year.*

Ἐν-οτε, § 152, n. 2, *sometimes.*

Ἐν-νοέω, *often dep. w. a. pass., to have in mind, be apprehensive.*

Ἥν-νοια, *δς, a thought, reflection.*

Ἐν-οράω, *to see in a person or thing.*

Ἐνός, ἐνι, see εἰς.

Ἐν-τάπτω, *to enroll.*

Ἐνταῦθα (*ἐν*), *here, there, then, here-upon, thereupon.*

Ἐν-τένεω, *to stretch tight or upon, string a bow, inflict upon, A. D.*

Ἐν-τελής, *ἐς (*τέλος*), at the end, complete, full.*

Ἥν-τελός, *completely.*

Ἐντεῦθεν (*ἐν*), *from here or there, hereupon.*

Ἐν-τίθημι, *to put or inspire in, A. D.*

Ἐν-τολή, *ἡς (*ἐν-τέλλω*, to put upon, command, *τέλλω*, to raise), a command.*

Ἐντός (*ἐν*), *within.*

Ἐν-τυγχάνω, *to fall in with, D.*

Ἐκ, *prep., see ἐκ.*

Ἐξ, *six.*

Ἐξ-αγγίλλω, *to tell out, report.*

Ἐξ-άγω, *to lead out, induce.*

Ἐξ-αιτέω, *to demand from; mid. to beg off.*

Ἐξ-απάτω, *to deceive grossly, deceive.* 34.

Ἐξ-απάτη, *ης, imposition.*

Ἐξ-απίνης or ἐξ-αίφνης (*ἀφνω*, unaware), *of a sudden, suddenly.*

Ἐξ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), *to be out of restraint, only imper., ἔξεστι, ἔξεσται, etc., it is in one's power, possible, one may; pt. ἔξεν used absol., § 278, 2, when it is or was in one's power, when one may or might.*

Ἐξ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), *to go out, empty, as a river.*

Ἐξ-ελαύνω, *to expel; intr. to ride out, march forth, on, or away, to advance.*

Ἐξ-εργάζομαι, *to work out, accomplish.*

Ἐξ-έρχομαι, *to come out.*

Ἐξ-εστι, ἐξ-εσται, *it is, will be, possible, see ἔξ-ειμι.*

Ἐξ-ετάζω (*ἔξεταδ-*), ἔξετάσω, etc. (*ἐτεός, real*), *to examine, scrutinize.*

Ἐξ-ετασίς, *εως, η, an inspection, review.* 21.

Ἐξήκοντα (*ἐξ*), *sixty.*

Ἐξ-ήχθην, see ἔξ-άγω.

Ἐξ-ικνέομαι, *to come out to, to reach.*

Ἐξ-όν, see ἔξ-ειμι.

Ἐξ-οπλίζω, *arm completely.*

Ἐξ-ορμάω, *to urge forth; intr. to set out.*

Ἐξω (*ἐκ*), *without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of.* EXOTIC.

Ἐουκα (*ικ-*), 2 p., related to εικάζω q. v., *to be like or fit, D.; οὐκε, impers., it seems.*

Ἐπ-άγω, *to bring to, on, or upon.*

Ἐπαδον, see πάσχω.

Ἐπ-αινετός, *η, ὁν, praiseworthy.*

Ἐπ-αινέω, *to approve, praise, commend.* 42.

Ἐπ-αινος, *δ, praise.*

Ἐπ-αλτιος, *ον, blamed for a thing; ἐπαιτιον, a ground of accusation.*

Ἐπιάν, or ἐπίην (*ἐπει, ἀν*), conj. w. subj., *whenever, as soon as.*

ἐπει (ἐπι), conj., when, since.

ἰέπει-δή (ἀν), conj. w. subj., when indeed, whenever, when.

ἰέπει-δή, conj., when now, when.

ἐπ-ειμι (εἰμι), to be upon or over.

ἐπ-ειμι (εἰμι), to go or come upon, to come on, attack, make an attack,

D.; ἡ ἐπωήσα ἡμέρα, the next day; οὐ η ἐπωήσα νίξ.

ἐπ-ειτα, thereupon, thereafter; ὁ ἐπειτα χρόνος, the coming time.

ἐπ-ερωτάω, to put a question to, to ask again.

ἐπ-έχω, to hold upon the place where one is, delay. Epoch.

ἐπήν, see ἐπάν.

ἐπ-ῆν, see ἐπ-ειμι.

ἐπ-πρόμην, see ἐπερωτάω.

ἐπι, prep., on, upon, towards, in the time of, of place and time; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep. (2) With D., upon, over, for, at, near, in addition to, on account of, in the power of, of place, time, and various other relations; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage; ἐφ ὡ, on condition that, § 267. (3) With A., originally up to, and then, to, towards, for, against; ἐπὶ λειαν, for or to obtain booty. In comp., upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides, and sometimes simply intens. Ep-, epi-.

τέπι-βουλεύω, to plan or plot against, to plot, D.

ἐπι-βουλή, ἡς, a plot.

ἐπι-γίγρομαι, to come upon, arise.

ἐπι-δεικνύμι, to exhibit, show, point out.

ἐπι-δέδωμι, to give besides, yield more, intr. increase.

ἐπι-θύμέω, ἐπιθύμηω, ἐπεθύμησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα (θύμός), to set one's heart on, desire, G. 38.

τέπι-θύμλα, ἄς, desire.

ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to

aid; ἐπίκουρος, helping), a protection, relief.

ἐπι-κουφίω (κουφίζω, stem κουφιδ-, κουφιῶ, ἐκούφισα, IV., to lighten, κούφος, light), to lighten.

ἐπι-κρατέω, to rule over, be victorious.

ἐπι-κρύπτω, to throw a covering over; mid. to conceal one's self, and so the pt., secretly.

ἐπι-κύνητο (κύπτω, stem κύφ-, κύψω and κύψομαι, ἐκύψα, 2 p. κέκύψα, III., to bend forward), to bend to or over, intr.

ἐπι-κύρωσ (κύρω, κύρων, etc., to confirm, κύρος, authority), to confirm, ratify, vote. 38.

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, to forget, G.

ἐπι-λέγω, to say besides or also. Epilogue.

ἐπι-λείπω, to leave behind; of things, to fail.

ἐπι-μελέομαι and ἐπι-μελομαι, ἐπι-μελίσσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (μέλω), to care for, look out for, give attention to, observe or watch carefully, G. 36.

ἐπι-μελής, ἐς (μελω), careful, vigilant.

ἐπι-μελῶς, with care.

τέπι-ορκίω, ἐπιορκήω, ἐπιώρκησα, ἐπιώρκηκα, to swear falsely, forswear one's self. 44.

τέπι-ορκία, ἄς, perjury.

ἐπι-ορκός, ον (ορκός), against one's oath, perjured.

ἐπι-πίπτω, to fall upon.

ἐπι-πονος, ov. for toil, toilsome, laborious. 23.

ἐπι-σιτιωμός, ὁ (ἐπι-σιτίζομαι, to furnish one's self with food, σιτος), provisioning, obtaining provisions, a supply of provisions.

ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, a pres. not used in good Att., furnishing the rest of its tenses to sq.

ἐπι-σκοπέω, *to look at, inspect, consider; hence, to ascertain.*

ἐπισταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, 1, *to know how, know, understand.* 49.

τέπιστημη, ης, *knowledge.*

ἐπι-στολή, ης (ἐπι-στέλλω, *to send to*), *a letter, epistle.* 3.

ἐπι-στρατεύω, *to make an expedition against.* D.

ἐπι-σφαλής, έξ (σφάλλω), *prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.*

ἐπι-σφάττω and ἐπι-σφάζω, *to slay upon.*

ἐπι-τελέω, *to bring to an end, accomplish.*

ἐπιτηδέος, ἄ, ον (ἐπιτηδές, *for a purpose*), *suitable, proper; τὰ ἐπιτηδεία or simply ἐπιτηδεῖα, provisions.* 29.

ἐπιτηδεύω, ἐπιτηδεύσω (ἐπιτηδές, *on purpose, advisedly*), *to pursue, devote one's self to.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, *to put upon, inflict, as punishment; mid. to put one's self upon, attack.* D. *Epithet.*

ἐπι-τρέπω, *to turn over to, intrust, permit.* Δ. D.

ἐπι-φαίνω, *to show forth; mid. to appear.* D.

ἐπι-χειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχειρόσα, ἐπικεχειρήσκα (χείρ), *to put hand to, try, attempt.* 10.

ἐπι-ψηφίζω, *to put to vote.*

ἐπιλήγγην, *see πλήγτω.*

ἐπι-οικοδομέω, *to build upon.*

ἐπομαι (σεπ-), ἐψομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, *to follow, attend, belong to.* D. 52.

ἐπος, τό, *word; pl. verses, a poem.*

Epic.

ἐπτά, *SEVEN. Hept-archy.*

ἐραστής, ον (ἐραμαι, *to love*), *a lover.* *

τέργαζομαι (έργαζ-), ἐργάσομαι, ειργάσμαι, *ειργασάμην, § 104, to work.*

τέργαστά, ἄς, *work.*

τέργον, τό, *work, deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise.* 34.

ἔρδω (έργ-), ἐρξω, ἐρξα, 2 p. ἐργα, VIII., *to work.*

τέρημά, ἄς, *a desert. Eremite, hermit.*

τέρημος, η or ος, ον, *lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected.* 55.

τέριζω (έριθ-), ἡρισα, IV., *to contend with.* D.

ἔρις, ιδος, ή, *strife.*

τέρματον, τό, *a piece of good luck.*

τέρμηνές, έως, δ, *an interpreter. Hermeneutics.*

Ἐρμῆς, οῦ, § 38, *Hermes*, identified by the Romans with *Mercury*, the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. *Hermetically.*

ἔρυμνός, ή, δν (έρομαι, *to defend*), *fortified, defensible.*

ἔρχομαι (έλινθ-, ἐλενθ-), ἐλενσομαι (Att. είμι), 2 p. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἡλθον, VIII., *to come, go.*

ἔρω see είπον.

ἔρως, ωτος, δ (έραμαι, *to desire*), *love, desire. Erotic.*

ἔρωτάω, ἔρωτισω, etc., w. 2 a. ἡρόμητο, *to inquire, ask, question.* 51.

ἔσθής, ητος, ή (ἐννῦμι, *to clothe*), *a garment, apparel.*

ἔσθιω (έδ-, φαγ-), ἔδομαι, ἔδηδοκα, ἔδήδεσμαι, ἔδεσθην, 2 a. ἔφαγον, VIII., *to EAT, consume.*

ἔσθλός, ή, δν, *good.*

ἔσπερά, ἄς, *evening.*

ἔσται, *see είμι.*

ἔσταλμένος, *see στέλλω.*

ἔσταμεν, ἔσταναι, § 124, *see ιστημι.*

ἔσ-τε (είς, δτε), *conj., until.*

ἔστηκα, *ἔστην, see ιστημι.*

ἔστη, *ἔστω, see είμι.*

ἔστως, *see ιστημι.*

ἔτειρος, ὁ (ἔτης, a clansman), a comrade, comrade.

ἔτειρα, ἔτειρην, see τάττω.

ἔτειρην, see δάκτυλος.

ἔτειρος, ὁ, *or*, the OTHER of two.

ἔτι, yet, still, further, any longer; w. c. still, even, any.

ἔτοιμος or ἔτειρος, η or ος, *or*, ready.

ἔτος, τό, a year.

ἔτρεψην, see τρέψω.

εὖ (prop. neut. of Epic ἔνις, good, brave), well, easily; in comp. well, very. *Eu-*, *eu-*logy.

εὖ-γενής (γεν-), well-born, noble.

εὖ-γενης, ων (γῆ), fertile.

τεῖδαιμονία, ἄς, happiness.

τεῖδαιμονίων (εἰδαιμονιδ-), εἰδαιμονίω, IV., to regard or esteem happy, congratulate.

τεῖδαιμον, ον (δαίμων, fortune), fortunate, prosperous, happy.

τεῖδαξος, ον (δέξα), in repute.

τεῖδειδής, ἔς (εἰδος), fine-looking. 30.

τεῖδεπτος, εὐελπις, § 66, n. 3, of good hope, hopeful.

τεῖδεργοτέλη, ἄς (ἔργον), a kindness, favor; bene-ficence.

τεῖδεργήτης, ον (ἔργον), a bene-factor.

τεῖδεντος, ον (ζάνη), well-girt, active.

τεῖδεντα, ἄς (εἰδήθης, simple-hearted, simple, ίθος), simplicity, stupidity, folly.

τεῖδής, εια, ίν, straight; hence, εἰδής as adv., directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith. 35.

τεῖδεκάρπως (καυρός), seasonably, opportunely.

τεῖδεκλεής, ἔς (κλέος), glorious.

τεῖδεκοσμός, ἄς (κόσμος), good behavior.

τεῖδελαβήσομαι, εἰλαβήσομαι, εἰλαβήθην (εἰλαβής, cautious, λαμβάνω), to have a care, beware.

τεῖδεντος, ον (δνομα), good-will, fidelity. 43.

τεῖδεντοκότης, with good-will.

τεῖδεντος, ον, contr. εἰνους, ουν, well-disposed. 14.

τεῖδεσπλός, ον (δπλον), well-armed. 30.

τεῖδεπαθής, ἔς (πειθομαι), obedient.

τεῖδεπετής (εἰδ-πετής, falling well, of dice, πίπτω), favorably, with ease.

τεῖδεπράττος, ον (πράττω), easy to do, practicable. 34.

τεῖδεπρεπής, ον, a discoverer.

τεῖδεπροσκος (εἰρ-), ειρήνω, ειρηκα, ειρημα, ειρηθην, 2 a. ειρον, VI., to find, denote. 46. *Eureka.*

τεῖδερος, τό, breadth, width. 19.

τεῖδερυλοχος, ά, *Eurylochus.*

τεῖδερύς, εια, ίν, broad, wide. 24.

τεῖδεσθελα, ἄς, piety.

τεῖδεσθητής, ἔς (σέβομαι, to reverence), pious.

τεῖδετάκτως (εἰδ-τακτος, well-ordered, τάττω), in good order.

τεῖδετυχέω, ειντυχήσω, etc. (εἰδ-τυχής, fortunate, τύχη), to be fortunate.

τεῖδεφράτω (εἰδφρατ-), ειδφρατω, ηδφρατα, ηδφράτην, IV. (φρήν), to rejoice, please, gladden.

τεῖδεφράτης, ον, the river Euphrates.

τεῖδεχομαι, ειδχομαι, ειδχάμην, to pray, vow. 20.

τεῖδεώνυμος, ον (δνομα), of good name or omen; hence, left, used euphemistically for the ill-omened word αριστερός, on the left hand, omens from the left being unlucky; τὸ εἰδώνυμον (sc. κέρας), the left (wing). 39.

τεῖδεφάνην, see φάνω.

τεῖδεφασαν, see φημι.

τεῖδεφέπομαι, to follow after, accompany, D.

τεῖδεφην, έφη, see φημι.

τεῖδεφημι, to send to; mid. to aim at, long after, G.

ἔφιστημι, to bring to a stand, halt; also to set upon or over, appoint; mid., w. p. and 2 a. act., to stop, intr.

ἔφοδος, ἡ, a way to, an approach.

ἔφοράμ, to look over, oversee, guard.

ἔφ' φ, see ἐπί.

τέχθατρω (ἐχθαρ-), ἐχθαρῶ, ἡχθηρα, IV., to hate.

ἔχθος, τό, hatred.

τέχθρα, ἄς, enmity.

τέχθρος, ἄ, ov, hateful, hostile; ἐχθρός, ὁ, a personal enemy, while πολέμιος is an enemy in war, a public enemy.

ἔχω (σεχ-), ἔξω or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἔσχέθην, 2 a. ἔσχον, VIIII., to have, hold, possess, have in marriage, contain, wear; ἔχων, having, with; οὐκ ἔχω, not to know; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, to purpose, intend; with an adv., to be, as καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.

5. Hectic.

ἔψκειν, see ἔσκα.

ἔψρων, ἔψρακα, see ὄράω.

ἔως, ἐώ, ἡ, § 42, 2, w. n. 1, dawn, morning. EAST.

ἔως, conj., as long as, until.

Z.

ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα, § 98, n. 2, to live. 37.

ζεύγνυμ (ζυγ-), ζεύξω, ἔζενξα, ἔζενγμαι, ἔζευχθην, 2 a. p. ἔζεγην, II. 2, to YOKE, join, form by joining. 52. τέζεύγος, τό, a yoke, team.

Ζεύς, Διός, Διύ, Δια, Ζεῦ, Zeus, identified by the Romans with Jupiter.

ζῆν see ζάω.

ζηλώω, ζηλωσω (ζῆλος, emulation, zeal, ζέω, to boil up), to envy.

ζημιά, ἄς, loss, penalty.

ζημιώω, ζημώσω, etc., to cause one loss or do one damage, to fine, punish.

ζῆν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., seek, inquire for. 20.

ζέννυμ (ζω-), ἔζωσα, ἔζωσμαι, ἔζωσμην, 2, to gird.

ζέωντη, ης, a belt, zone.

ζέψων, τό, for ζώνων (ζώς, living, ζάω), a living being, animal. Ζοölogy.

H.

ἢ, conj., or, than; ἢ...ἢ, either...or; πότερον...ἢ, whether...or, § 282, 5.

ἢ, an interrogative particle, § 282, 2.

ἥβηδόν (ἥβη, manhood, youth), in the manner of youth; πάντες ἥβηδόν, all from the youth upwards.

ἥγγελον, ἥγγελα, see ἀγγέλλω.

ἥγγεμάν, ὄνος, ὁ, a leader, guide. 17.

ἥγεομαι, ἥγησομαι, etc. (ἀγω), to lead, think. 38.

ἥδειν, ἥδεσταν, see οίδα.

ἥδεως (ἥδνς), gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure; c. ἥδιον, s. ἥδιστα.

ἥδη, already, just now, now, at length, presently, at once, forthwith.

ἥδομαι, ἥσθησομαι, ἥσθην, to be pleased. 46.

ἥδονή, ἡς, pleasure.

ἥδης, εῖα, ἡ, SWEET, pleasant. See ἥδεως.

ἥειν, ἥεσταν, see είμι.

ἥθος, τό (ἔθνος), custom; pl. disposition, character.

ἥκα, see ἥημ.

ἥκουσα, see ἀκοίω.

ἥκω, ἥξω, to be come, have come, come. 28.

ἥλθον, see ἥρχομαι.

ἥλιθος, ἄ, ov (ἥλος, crazy, silly, ἄλη, wandering), foolish.

ἥλιος, ὁ, the sun. 32. Helio-type, Helio-trope.

ἡμεῖς (*ἡσ-*), imperf. ἡμην, § 127, V., to sit.

ἡμέας, see ἔγω.

ἡμελημένως (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), incautiously, carelessly.

ἡμέρα, ἡς, the day. 8. Eph-emeral.

ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ον, § 82 (ἡμεῖς), our.

ἡμι-, in comp., semi-, half. **Hemi-**
ἡμι-δάρεικόν, τό (δάρεικός), a half-daric.

ἡμι-δεῖρης, ἐς (δέω), wanting half, half-full.

ἡμιστος, εια, ν (ἡμι-), half.

ἡν, contr. from ἐάν, q. v., if.

ἡν, see εἰμί.

ἡνίκα, rel. adv., when.

ἡνίοχος, ὁ (ἡνίσ, a rein, ἔχω), a driver.

Ἑρῆ, ἡς, *Hera*, identified by the Romans with Juno.

Ἑρακλῆς, ἔεος, ὁ, § 52, 2, n. 3, *Hercules*.

ἡρθῆν, see αἱρέω.

ἡρόμην, see ἐρωτάω.

ἡρως, ως, ὁ, § 55, n. 1, a hero.

ἡσταν, see εἰμί.

ἡσθα, ἡσταν, see εἰμί.

ἡσθην, see ἡδομαι.

ἡσυχᾶς, ἡς (ἡσυχος, quiet, still), quiet.

ἡτταίσμαι, ἡττήσομαι or ἡττηθήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass., to be inferior, worsted, conquered, or defeated, G. 37.

ἡττων, ον, worse, inferior, see κακός.

ηύ-, ηύ-, for words so beginning see εύ-, εὐ-.

Ἑφαιστος, ὁ, *Hephaestus*, identified by the Romans with Vulcan.

ηχος, ὁ, a sound, noise. **Echo**.

Θ.

θαλασσο-κράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ (κράτεω), master of the sea.

θαλαττα or θαλασσα, ης, the sea. 3.

θαλπτος, τό, warmth, heat.

θαλπω, θαλψω, to warm, heat.

θάνατος, ὁ (θνήσκω), death; ἐπιθανάτω, ἐπὶ θάνατον, to or for execution. 44.

θανατώς, θανατώσω, etc., to condemn to death. 38.

θάρσομαι, θάσομαι, ἐθασάμην, to wonder at, gaze upon.

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), θάψω, θαψω, θέταμμαι, 2 a. p. ἐτάφην, III., to bury. 47.

θαρραλέος, ἡ, ον, courageous. 22.

θαρραλέως, with confidence.

θαρρέω, θαρρήω, to be courageous; pt. as adv., without fear. **DARE**.

θάρρος, τό, courage.

θαρσ-, for words so beginning see *θαρρ-*.

θάττων, ον, see ταχίς.

θαύμα, ατος, τό (θεάμαι), a wonder.

θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσομαι, θεαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, IV., to wonder at, admire, wonder, be surprised or astonished. 4.

θαυμάσιος, ἡ, ον, wonderful.

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὁν, to be wondered at, wonderful.

θαυμαστῶς, astonishingly.

θεά, ἡς, a goddess.

θεάμαι, θεάσομαι, etc., to gaze at, watch, observe. 37.

θεάτρης, ον, a spectator.

θεάτρον, τό, theatre.

θεος, ἡ, ον (θεός), relating to the gods, divine.

θέλω, see ἐθέλω.

θεμιστο-κλέης, ἔεος, ὁ, § 52, 2, n. 3, *Themistocles*.

θεός, voc. θεός, ὁ, ἡ, a god, goddess, deity. 13. **Theism**.

θεο-σέβεια, ἡς (σέβομαι, to reverence), piety.

θεράπαινα, ης, a handmaid.

θεραπεύω, θεραπεύω, etc., to serve, worship, cure. Therapeutic.

θεράπων, οντος, ὁ, a servant.

θερμο-πύλαι, ὡν, Thermopylae, lit. Hot Gates.

θερμός, ἡ, ὁν (θέρω, to warm), WARM.

θέρος, τό (θέρω, to warm), summer.

θετταλός, ὁ, a Thessalian.

θέω (θν-), θενσομαι, II., to run.

θηβαῖος, ὁ, a Theban.

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, a wild beast. DEER.

θητράω, θητράω, ἐθήρασα, τεθήρακα, ἐθηράθην, to hunt, catch. 8.

θητρευτής, ὁν, a hunter.

θητρεύω, θητρεύω, etc., to hunt. 20.

θητρίον, τό, a wild beast or animal.

θησαυρός, ὁ (τιθημι), a store laid up, a treasure.

Θησεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Theseus.

θητεύω, θητεύων (θης, a serf), to serve for hire.

θητσκός (θαν-, θνα-), θανοῦμαι, τέ-
θνηκα, 2 p. (τεθναα), 2 a. ἐθναντ, VI.,
to die, be slain; pf. as pres., to be dead. 48.

θινητός, ἡ, ὁν, mortal.

θόρυβος, ὁ (θρέομαι, to cry aloud),
a noise, tumult, uproar. 54.

θράκη, η, Thrace.

θρᾷς, ακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, § 57, 1, a DAUGHTER.

θυμόδομαι, θυμώσομαι, etc., w. a. p.,
to be angry, D.

θυμός, ὁ (θθω, to rush), the soul,
mind, passion.

θύρα, ἄς, a door; pl. DOOR, DOORS,
quarters, court. 54.

θυσιά, ἄς, sacrificing, a sacrifice.

51.

θέω, θέω, etc., to sacrifice, Δ. D. 5.

θωράκιζω (θωράκιδ-), θωράκισον etc.,
IV., to arm with a breastplate, arm.

40.

θώραξ, ακος, ὁ, a cuirass, breast-

plate, comm. consisting of a breast-piece and back-piece joined by clasps. 16.

θόας, θωάς, ὁ, ἡ, a jackal.

I.

ἰάσμαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰάσαμην, to heal,
cure.

ἰατρός, ὁ, a surgeon, physician.

ἰδεῖν, see ὄράω. Idea.

ἰδιώτης, ον (ἰδιος, personal, private),
a common person or soldier, a private.
Idiot.

ἰδούμε, see ὄράω.

ἰδος, τό, SWEAT.

ἰδρώα, ιδρώσω, ιδρωσα (ιδρώς), § 98,
N. 3, to SWEAT.

ἰδρών, ιδρτω, etc. (ἰζω, to make to sit), to fix, found, dedicate.

ἰδρός, ὥτος, ὁ (ἰδος), sweat.

ἴδω, ιδών, see ὄράω.

ἱερός, ἄ, ὁν, sacred; ιερόν, τό, a
temple; ιερά, sacrifices, sacred rites.

Hiero-glyphic.

ἱερό-στηλος, ὁ (στηλάω, to despoil), a
robber of temples.

ἴημι (έ-), ήσω, ἥκα, είκα, είμαι, είθην,
§ 127, III., to send, hurl; mid. rush,
hurry on, charge.

ἴκανός, ἡ, ὁν (ἴκω), becoming, suf-
ficient, able, capable, enough.

Ἴκαρος, ὁ, Icarus, the son of Daedalus.

ἴκετεύω, ικετεύω, ικέτευσα, to sup-
plicate.

ἴκετης, ον, a suppliant.

ἴκνεομαι (ικ-), ιξομαι, ιγμαι, 2 a.
ικόμην, V., to come, arrive at, reach.

ἴκω, poetic, to come.

ἴλεως, ον, propitious. 12.

ἴλη, ης, a troop of horse.

ἴλιος, ἄντος, ὁ, a leather strap. 17.

ἴματιον, τό (ἴννυμ, to clothe), a gar-
ment.

Ἴνα, final conj., in order that, that.
Ἴνδικός, ἡ, ὁν ('Ινδός, an Indian),
Indian.

Ἴνη, ἴντρος, ἴντρων, see εἰμι.
Ἴππος-αρχος, ὁ, *Hipparchus*, son of

Pisistratus, the tyrant.

Ἴππεύς, ἔως, ὁ, a horseman; pl.
cavalry. 21.

Ἴππεύς, ἵππεύω, to be a horseman
or trooper, serve as a cavalryman.

Ἴππικός, ἡ, ὁν, equestrian, cavalry;
τὸ ιππικον, *βε. στρατεύμα, the cavalry.*

Ἴππος, ὁ, ἡ, a horse, mare; ἄφ' or
ἴφ' ιππου, on horseback, of a single
horseman; in the pl. of more than
one. 9. *Hippo-potamus.*

Ἴπθη, see οίδα.

Ἴπος-πλευρος, ον (*πλευρά*), equi-lat-
eral.

Ἴσος, η, ον, equal; ἐξ ισον, on an
equality. *Iso-sceles.*

Ἴστημι (στα-), στήνω, ἴστησα, ἴστηκα,
ἴσταμαι, ἴσταθμη, 2 p. (*ἴσταα*), 2 a.

ἴστην, 1, § 123, to set, set up, station,
make STAND, halt; mid. w. pf. plp.,
and 2 a. act., to STAND, STAND one's
ground.

Ἴσχυρός, ἡ, ὁν, strong.

Ἴσχυρῶς, forcibly, strongly, vigor-
ously, exceedingly, very, greatly. 36.

Ἴσχυς, ιος, ἡ (ἰς, vis, strength),
strength.

Ἴσως (ισος), equally, perhaps.

Ἴτεσταν, see εἰμι.

Ἴχθυς, ιος, ὁ, a fish. *Ichthyo-*
logy.

Ἴχνος and ἴχνιον, τό, a track. 13.

Ἴονια, ις, *Ionia.*

Ἴονικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Ionian.*

K.

κά-, crasis of καὶ ἀ-, καὶ ἐ-, as κάγ-
θε, κάγω.

καθ', by apost. for κατά before an
aspirate.

καθαρος (καθαρ-), καθαρώ, ἐκάθηρα
οr ἐκάθηρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρητην, IV.
(καθαρός, pure), to purify.

καθ-έλκω (έλκω, ἐλξω, εἰλκυσα, εἰλ-
κυκα, εἰλκυσμαι, εἰλκίσθην, § 104, to
draw), to haul down.

καθ-εύδω (εύδω, ειδήσω, to sleep),
to lie down to sleep, to sleep.

καθ-ηγέομαι, to go before, lead the
way.

καθ-ήκω, to reach down.
καθ-ημαι, to sit down, sit.

καθ-ίζω (κατιδ-), καθίω and καθίζη-
σμαι, ἐκάθισα and καθίσα, IV. (ἰζω, to
cause to sit), to seat, place; intr. to
sit down.

καθ-ιστημι, to set down, station,
establish, bring, post, make, consti-
tute, appoint; mid. w. pf. and 2 a.
act., to take one's place, be established.

καθ-οπλίζω, to arm fully, equip.

καὶ, conj., and, also, even, further;
καὶ... δέ, but... further or also; τὲ
...καὶ, καὶ...καὶ, both...and; καὶ
γάρ, see γάρ.

καιρός, ὁ, the fitting or proper
time, a crisis, occasion.

καὶ-τοι, and certainly, and yet.

καίω (καν-) and in old Attic κάω,
καιων, etc., IV., to burn, kindle, set
on fire, cauterize. 41. *Caustic.*

τκακλά, ις, badness, baseness.

τκακο-ιθης, ες (ιθος), ill-disposed,
malicious.

τκακό-νος, ον, contr. κακόνος, ον,
evil-minded.

κακός, ἡ, ὁν, § 73, 1, bad, base, ill,
corrupt, cowardly; κακόν, τό, an
evil, harm. *Caco-phony.*

τκακούργος, ον (*ἐργον*), criminal; as
noun, an evil-doer.

τκακώς, badly, evil, ill; κακῶς πυέω
οr πράττω, § 165, notes 1 and 2.

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call, sumptop; pt. καλούμενος, so-called. 27.

καλλίτων, καλλιστος, c. and s. of καλός.

καλός, ἡ, ὁν, § 73, 1, beautiful, noble, good, favorable. 12. WHOLE.

καλύπτω (καλυβ-), καλύψω, ἐκάλυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην, III., to cover, conceal.

καλῶς (καλός), beautifully, well, bravely, successfully. See ἔχω.

κάμνω (καμ-), καμοῦμαι, κέκμηκα, 2 a. ἐκαμον, V., to be tired, exhausted, disabled, sick.

κάμοι, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.

κᾶν, by crasis for καὶ ἀν.

κάυδος, νος, ὁ, an outer garment, robe.

κάνεον, contr. κανοῦν, τό, a wicker-basket. 9.

καρδιά, ἄς, the HEART. Cardiac.

καρπός, ὁ, fruit. HARVEST.

καρτερικός, ἡ, ὁν (κάρτερος, see κράτερος), able to endure, patient.

κάρφη, ης (κάρφω, to dry), hay.

Καστωλός, in the phrase Καστωλὸν πεδίον, the plain of Castulus, a mustering field in Lydia.

κατά, prep., down (as opposed to ἀνά). (1) With σ., down from, down upon, against, under, concerning. (2) With Α., down, down along, over, through, among, into, against, according to, concerning, by, during, of place and time, and distributively; κατὰ κράτος, according to or with all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities, κατὰ φάλαγγα, in the form of a phalanx. In comp., down, against, and often simply intens.

κατα-βαίνω, to go or come down, descend.

τκατά-βασις, εως, ἡ, a descent, a return to the coast. 21.

κατά-γαλος or κατά-γαλος, ον (γῆ), underground, subterranean.

κατα-γελάω, to laugh at, G.

κατ-άγω, to bring down or back, restore; mid. to return.

κατ-αγωνίζομαι, to struggle or prevail against, conquer,

κατα-δύω, to make to sink down, sink. 52.

κατα-θεάμαται, to look down upon, take a view.

κατα-θῖω, to sacrifice.

κατα-καίνω (καίνω, stem καν-, κανῶ, 2 p. κέκονται, 2 a. ἐκανον, IV., to kill), to cut down, kill, slay.

κατα-καλῶ, to burn down, burn up.

κατά-κειμαι, to lie inactive.

κατα-κηρύγγω, to proclaim.

κατα-κόπτω, to cut down or to pieces. 31.

κατα-λαμπάνω, to seize upon, seize, overtake, find. CATALEPSY.

κατα-λείπω, to leave behind, leave, desert, abandon.

κατα-λείνω (λείνω, λείνω, ἐλείνσα, ἐλείνσθην, to stone), to stone to death.

κατ-αλλάττω, to change, change from enmity to friendship, reconcile.

47.

κατα-λέω, to unyoke, halt, overthrow, stop fighting.

κατα-μένω, stay behind, remain, settle down.

κατα-παύω, to put to rest, end.

κατα-πέμπω, to send down.

κατα-πηδάω (πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπηδησα, πεπηδηκα, to leap), to leap down. 44.

κατα-πλήγτω, to strike down, frighten.

κατα-σβέννυμ, to extinguish.

κατα-σκάπτω (σκάπτω, stem σκαφ-, σκάψω, ἐσκαψα, ἐσκαφα, ἐσκαμμαι, 2 a. p.

κακάφην, III., *to dig*, *to dig down, raze, demolish*.

κατα-σκέπτορες, a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to κατασκέπτιον, q. v.

κατα-σκονίων, *to prepare fully, furnish, supply, make*.

κατα-σκοτίων, *to look down upon, reconnoitre*.

κατα-στέψιον, *to drag down*.

κατα-στρέψιον, *to turn down; mid. to subjugate, subdue*.

κατα-σχίζειον, *to hew down, burst open*.

κατα-τίθημι, *to put down; mid. to deposit, lay up in store*.

κατα-τρίβειον, *to wear out*.

κατα-φανήσιον, έτς (φαίνω), *clearly seen, in plain sight*. 24.

κατα-φεύγων, *to flee for refuge to, take refuge*.

κατα-φρονέων, *to think inferior, despise*.

κατ-έχω, *to hold down or fast, restrain, forbid, occupy, come to land*.

†κατ-ηγορέω, κατηγορήσω, *to speak against, accuse*, G.

κατ-ήγορος, ὁ (ἀγορείω), *an accuser*.

κατηλογίων, κατηλογήσω (κατά, λόγος), *to make of small account, despise*.

κάτω (κατά), *down, below*.

τκαῦμα, ατος, τό, *heat*.

κάνω, *see καίω*.

κείματι, κείσομαι, § 127, VI., *to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid*.

κέκτηματι, *see κτάσματι*.

Κελαιναί, ὄν, *Celaenae, a city in Phrygia*.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσματι, ἐκέλευσθην (κέλομαι, *to urge on*), *to urge, bid, command, order*. 4

Κελτης, ον, *a Celt*.

κερός, ἡ, ὄν, *empty, groundless, without*.

†κερο-σπουδά, ἄς (σπείδω), *zealous pursuit of frivolities*.

†κενο-τάφιον, τό (τάφος), *an empty tomb, cenotaph*.

†Κεραμικός, *Ceramicus, the Potter's Quarter*.

Κέραμος, ὁ, *Ceramus*.

κεράννυμι (κερα-, κρα-), ἐκέρασα, κέκραμαι, ἐκράτηην and ἐκεράσθην, 2, *to mix*.

κέρας, ἄτος ορ ως, τό, § 56, 2, a *HORN*, sometimes a *HORN* for *blowing, the wing of an army*. *Rhinoceros*.

†κερδάνω (κερδαν-), κερδανώ, ἐκέρδανα, κεκέρδηκα, IV., *to gain*.

κέρδος, τό, *gain*.

κεφαλή, ἡς, *the HEAD*. *Cephalic*.

κηδόματι (καδ-), ἐκηδεσάμην, II., *to be troubled about, care for*, G.

†κήρυξ, ἵκος, ὁ, *a herald*. 16.

κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύξω, etc., IV., *to proclaim, make proclamation*, D. 40.

†Κιλικία, ἄς, *Cilicia, a province in Asia Minor*.

Κοιλιξ, ικος, ὁ, *a Cilician*.

†Κιλικίστα, ης, *a Cilician woman or queen*.

†κινδύνεύω, κινδύνευσω, etc., *to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril*. 33.

κινδύνος, ὁ, *danger, peril*. 11.

κινέω, κινήσω, etc. (κιώ, *to go*), *to make go, move*.

Κλέ-αρχος, ὁ, *Clearchus, a general under Cyrus the Younger*.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείσα, κέκλειμαι ορ κέκλεισματι, ἐκλεισθην, *to shut, close*.

κλέος, τό (κλέω, *to glorify*), *glory*.

κλέπτω (κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, ἐκλέψθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην, III., *to steal*.

τκλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, a ladder. **Climax.**

κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινώ, ἔκλινα, κέκλι-
μαι, ἔκλιθη, w. 2 a. p. ἔκλινη, IV.,
to bend, incline, make to LEAN.

κλοπή, ἡς (κλέπτω), theft.

κλωπεύω, κλωπεύσω (κλέπτω), to
steal, intercept stealthily.

κνέφας, αος, Attic ονς (as if from
κνέφος), τό, darkness, dark.

κοιμάω, ἔκοιμησα, ἔκοιμήθην (κεῖ-
μαι), to put to sleep; mid. and pass.,
to lie down, go to bed. 37.

κοινός, ἡ, ὁν, common; τὰ κοινά,
public affairs. 44.

τκοινωνία, ἡς, community.

τκοινωνός, ἡ, ὁν, sharing in.

κολάζω (κολαδ-), κολάσω, ἔκολασα,
κεκόλασμα, ἔκολασθην, IV. (κόλος), to
check, punish, chastise. 26.

τκολακεύω, κολακεύω, to flatter.

κολάξ, ακος, ὁ, a flatterer.

κολαστέος, ἡ, ον (κολάζω), to be
punished.

κολαστής, ον (κολάζω), a punisher.

κολός, ον, docked, curtailed, stunted.

Κολοσσαί, ὄν, Colossae.

κομῆω (κομιδ-), κομῶ, etc., IV.
(κομέω, to tend), to take care of, carry
away so as to save, carry, bring,
conduct.

κονι-ορτός, ὁ (κόνις, dust, δρυῆμε, to
raise), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω (κυπ-), κόψω, ἔκυψα, κέκοψα,
κέκομμαι, 2 a. p. ἔκόπτην, III., to
strike, cut, slaughter, knock. 22.

ΣΗΑΡ, CHOR.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, a raven or crow.

κόρη, ης (fem. of κόρος, a boy), a girl.

κορυφή, ἡς (κόρυς, helmet, κάρα, the
head), the top of anything, summit.

τκοσμέω, κοσμήσω, etc., to arrange,
adorn. Cosmetic.

κόσμος, ὁ, order, ornament, equip-
ment. Cosmical.

κοῦφος, η, ον, light, dry.

κράζω (κραγ-), f. p. κεκράξομαι, 2 p.
as pres. κέκραγα, 2 a. -έκραγον, IV.,
to cry out.

κράνος, τό (κάρα, the head), a hel-
met. 19.

τκρατερός, ἡ, ὁν, strong.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc. (κράτος), to
be strong, master of, or victorious, to
control, overcome, conquer, G. or A.

κράτηρ, πηρος, ὁ (κεράννυμι), a mix-
ing vessel, large bowl. Crater.

κράτιστος (κράτος), best, see ἀγαθός.

κράτος, τό, strength, might, power;
ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at
full speed. 19. HARD, auto-crat.

κραυγή, ἡς (κράζω), an outcry,
noise, shout, shouting. 54.

κρέας, αος ορ ως, τό, § 56, 1, flesh, meat.

κρείττων (κράτος), better, more effi-
cient, see ἀγαθός.

Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, a king of
Thebes.

κρήνη, ης, a spring, source. 3.

κρηπτής, ιδος, ἡ, a foundation.

Κρήτης, ητός, ὁ, a Cretan.

κριθή, ἡς, comm. pl., barley.

τκριθίνος, η, ον, of barley.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινώ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα,
κέκριμαι, ἔκριθην, IV., § 109, n. 1, to
separate, judge. 43.

τκρίσις, εως, ἡ, a judgment, trial.

Crisis. 54.

τκριτής, ον, a judge. Critic.

Κριτλαίς, ον, Critias.

κροκόδειλος, ὁ, the crocodile.

κρούω, κρούσω, etc., w. a. p. ἔκρού-
θην, to strike, clash.

τκρυπτός, ἡ, ὁν, hidden, secret.

κρύπτω (κρυβ-, κρυφ-), κρύψω, etc.,
w. 2 a. p. ἔκριψην (rare), III., to con-
ceal. 27. Crypt.

τκρύφα, without the knowledge of.

κτάσματα, κτήσομαι, etc., to acquire,
gain, get together; pf. to have ac-
quired, to possess. 37.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, 2 p. ἔκτονα, 2 a. ἔκτανον, IV., *to kill.* 48.

κτήμα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι), *a possession.* 27.

κτήνος, τό (κτάομαι), *a piece of property;* pl. *cattle.*

κτήσις, εις, ἡ (κτάομαι), *a possession, possessions, property.*

κτῖω (κτιδ-), κτίω, ἔκτισα, ἔκτισμαι, ἔκτισθην, IV., *to found.*

κυβερνήτης, ον (κυβερνάω, *to steer*), *a pilot. Governor.*

Κύδνος, ὁ, *the Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.*

κυβητῆρός, ὁ (sc. στατήρ, *a stater*), *a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 23 Attic drachmae, or about \$7.56.*

κυκλός, κυκλώσω, etc. (κύκλος, *a circle*), *to encircle, surround, hem in.*

18. *Cycle.*

κύκνος, ὁ, *the swan.*

κυν-ἄγος, ὁ (κίνων, ἡγέμοναι), *a hunter.*

κύπελλον, τό, *a beaker, goblet.*

Κύρεος or Κύρετος, ὁ, ον (Κύρος), *belonging to or of Cyrus.*

κύριος, ὁ, ον (κύρος, *authority*), *having authority; κύρια, ἡς, a mistress.*

Κύρος, ὁ, I. *Cyrus the Elder*, founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 B. C. II. *Cyrus the Younger*, son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 B.C. was written by Xenophon.

κύνος, κυνός, voc. κίνον, ὁ, ἡ, *a dog.*

50. *OUND, cynic.*

κωλέω, κωλέσω, etc. (κόλος), *to hinder, forbid, prevent.* A. G. 26.

τκωμ-άρχης, ον (ἀρχω), *a village-chief.* 8.

κώμη, ης, *a village.* 3.

τκωμήτης, ον, *a villager.* 15.

κωτόλος, η, ον (κωτίλλω, *to prate, chatter*), *loquacious.*

Δ.

λαγχάνω (λαχ-), λήξομαι, εἰληχα, εἰληγμαι, ἐλήχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, V., *to get by lot.*

λαγώς, ώ, § 42, 2, w. n. 1, *a hare.* 8.

λαθεῖν, λαθάνω, *see λατάνω.*

λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian.*

λαλιδ, ἀς (λαλέω, *to chatter*), *talk-ing, talkativeness.*

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήφομαι, εἰληφα, εἰληγμαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 a. ἐλαβον, V., *to take, capture, receive, obtain.* 46

Di-lemma.

λαμπτός, ἀδος, ἡ, *a torch.*

λαμπτρός, ἀ, ὁν, *brilliant.*

λαμπτρότης, ητος, ἡ, *splendor.*

λάμπω, λάμψω, ἐλαμψα, 2 p. λέ-λαμπτα, *to shine. Lamp.*

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λίσω, λέλημαι, 2 p. λέληθα, 2 a. ἐλατον, V., *to escape the notice of, lie hid from; mid. to forget, g. For its constr. w. a. part., see § 279, 4.* 48.

λάχος, τό (λαγχάνω), *lot, share.*

λέγω, λέξω, ἐλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, *to say, tell, speak, state, call, speak of, mention, mean.* 18. *Lexi-con.*

λέγω, λέξω, ἐλεξα, -ειλοχα, -ειλεγμαι or -λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 2 a. p. -έλέγην, *to collect, gather.* 18.

λεῖα, ἄς, *booty, plunder.*

λειμών, ινος, ὁ (λειβω, *to pour*), *a moist place, meadow.*

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λέλειμαι, ἐλει-φθην, 2 p. λέλουπα, 2 a. ἐλεπον, II., *to leave, abandon; fut. pf., will have been left, will remain.* 45. *El-lipsa.*

λευκός, ἥ, ὅν, *bright, white.*

λέων, οὐτος, ὁ, *a lion.*

λεωνίδας, ον, *Leonidas, the Spartan hero who fell at Thermopylae.*

λήγω, λήξω, ἐληξα, *to lay, allay:* comm. intr. *to come to an end.*

λήθη, ης (*λανθάνω*), *forgetfulness. Lethe.*

ληζοματ ορ ληζοματ (*ληζ-*, *ληζ-*), ληζοματ, etc., IV. (*λειτη*), *to plunder.*

†ληζοτελά, ἥς, *robbery.* 54.

†ληζοτής, ον, *a robber.*

λιβύη, ης, *Libya.*

λιβυς, υς, ὁ, *a Libyan.*

†λιθινος, η, ον, *of stone.*

†λιθο-βολλα, ἥς (*βάλλω*), *a throwing of stones.*

λίθος, ὁ, *a stone.* 6. *Litho-graph.*

λιπήνη, ἐνος (*λείβω, to pour*), ὁ, *a harbor.*

λίκυη, ης (*λείβω, to pour*), *a lake.*

λιμός, ὁ, *hunger.*

λίνεος, ἡ, ον, contr. λινοῦς, ἡ, ονν (*λινον, anything made of flax*), *flaxen, linen.*

†λογιζοματ (*λογιδ-*), λογιζοματ, etc., IV., *to consider, calculate, expect.* 33.

λόγος, ὁ (*λέγω, to say*), *a word, narrative, discourse, speech, discussion. -logy, -logue.*

λόγχη, ης, *a spear-head, spear, lance.*

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. (*λοιδόρος, abusive*), *to revile, abuse.* 40.

λοιπός, ἥ, ὅν (*λείπω*), *remaining; λοιπόν ἔστιν, it remains; w. art., the rest; τὸ λοιπόν, in future,* § 160, 2.

λούσω, *to wash*, comm. mid. as dep. λούσομαι, λούσουμαι, etc., *to bathe.*

λόφος, ὁ, *the back of the neck, a ridge of ground, a hill.* 6.

†λοχ-ἄγος, ὁ (*ήγεομαι*), *a captain.* 6.

λόχος, ὁ (*λεχ-*, *seen in λέχος, bed*), *an ambush, ambuscade, company of soldiers.* 23.

λυδία, ἥς, *Lydia, a province of Asia Minor.*

λύκος, ὁ, *Lycius.*

λύκος, ὁ, *a wolf.*

λυμανοματ (*λιμαν-*), λυμανοματ, λελθηματ, *ἐλθημηματ, IV.* (*λθημ, outrage*), *to outrage, destroy, cause ruin.*

†λυπέω, λυπήσω, etc., *to grieve, pain, vex.*

λύπη, ης, *pain, grief, distress.*

†λυπτρός, ἡ, ὅν, *painful, grievous.*

λύρα, ἥς, *the lyre.*

λύσανδρος, ὁ, *Lysander, a Spartan general.*

†λύσι-πονος, ον, *freeing from toil.*

†λύσις, εως, ἡ, *a release.*

†λύσι-τελής, ἐς (*τέλος*), *paying tribute to, advantageous, profitable.*

†λύτρον, τό, *a ransom.*

λέω, λέω, ἐλέσα, λέλυκα, λέλυματ, *ἐλύθην, to LOOSE, break, destroy, abolish, remove; mid. to ransom.* 2.

Ana-lysis.

λετο-φάγος, ὁ (*λωτός, the lotus*, and *φαγ-, appearing in ἐφαγον, see εσθίω*), *a lotus-eater.*

M.

μά, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in negative oaths, § 163, *by.*

μάθημα, ατος, τό (*μανθάνω*), *a lesson; pl. learning. Mathematics.*

Μαεανδρος, ὁ, *the Maeander, a river of winding course in Asia Minor.* Maeander.

μανοματ (*μαν-*), μανοματ, *ἐμηνάμητ, IV., to be mad. Maniac.*

μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, fem. μάκαρ *or μάκαρια, blessed.*

μακαριζω (*μακαριδ-*), μακαριω, IV., *to account or esteem happy or fortunate.*

μακρός, ἡ, ὅν (*μῆκος*), *long; μακράν*

(sc. ὅλον), *a long way, far; μακρότερον, as adv., farther.* 12.

μᾶλα, *c. μᾶλλον, s. μάλιστα, § 75, n. 2, much, very, exceedingly.*

μανθάνειν (*μαθ-*), *μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἐμαθόν, V., to learn, ascertain.* 45.

τραντεῖαι, *ās, an oracle.*

μάντις, *εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), a seer, soothsayer.* 22.

Μαρσύας, *ον, Marsyas, I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.*

τμαρτύρειν, *μαρτυρίων, etc., to bear witness, confirm, D.*

τμαρτύρομαι (*μαρτυρ-*), *ἐμαρτύραμην, IV., to call to witness.*

μάρτυς, *μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι, ὁ, ἡ, a witness. Martyr.*

Μάσκας, *ᾶ, § 39, 3, the Mescas, a tributary of the Euphrates.*

μάστιξ, *ἴγος, ἡ, a whip, lash, scourge.* 16.

μαστός, *ὁ, one of the breasts, a breast; hence, a hill.* 36.

μάχαιρα, *ᾶς, a short sword or dagger.*

τμάχη, *ης, a battle, fight.* 15.

μαχόμαι, *μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, to fight, D.* 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, *ἔς (μέγας, πρέπω), magnificent.*

τμεγαλο-πρεπῶς, *with great liberal-ity.*

μεγάλως (*μέγας*), *greatly.*

Μέγαρα, *τά, Megara, the capital of Megaris.*

μέγας, *μεγάλη, μέγα, § 70, c. μεῖων, s. μέγιστος, § 73, 1, great, large. MUCH.*

μέθη, *ης (μέθυ, wine), strong drink, drunkenness. MEAD.*

μεθύσον (*μέθυ, wine*), *to be drunk.*

μεῖων, *μέγιστος, see μέγας. MORE. μεῖων, ον, smaller, see μικρός.*

μῆλος, *αινα, αν, § 67, black. Mel-an-choly.*

μελετάμ, *μελετήσω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα (μέλω), to care for, practise.* 55.

μελισσή, *ης, millet.*

μῆλλω, *μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, § 100, 2, n. 2, to be about, to intend; hence, to delay.*

μῆλος, *τό, an air, melody.*

μέλω, *μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήθην, to be a care to, D.; comm. imper., μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, as μέλει μοι τούτε, I care for this, § 184, 2, n. 1; mid. to take care of.*

μέμρημαι, *to remember, see μινήσκω.*

μέμφομαι, *μέμφομαι, ἐμεμφάμηται and ἐμέμφην, to blame.*

μέν, *a post-posit. particle (never used as a conj. to connect words or sentences), used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by δέ, sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἐπειτα, in the corresponding clause, on the one hand, indeed, though often not to be translated.*

τμέν-τοι, *post-posit., assuredly, indeed, however, and yet.*

μένω, *μενῶ, ἐμεινα, μεμένηκα, to stay, remain, continue, be in force, await.* 41.

Μένων, *ωνος, ὁ, Menon, a general under Cyrus the Younger.*

μέριμνα, *ης, care, anxious thought, trouble.*

μέρος, *τό, a part, share, detachment; ἐν μέρει or ἐν τῷ μέρει, in turn.*

τμεσ-ημέρια, *ᾶς (ημέρα), midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.*

μέσος, *η, ον, MIDDLE; μέσουν, τό, the middle, midst; διὰ μέσουν, ἐν μέσῳ,*

through, in the space between, or simply between. 14.

Μέσπιλα, ἡς or ἡν, ἡ or τά, a city on the Tigris.

μεστός, ἡ, ὁν, full, full of.

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος), amid, among. (1) With G., with, on the side of. (2) With A., after, next to.

In comp., among, in quest of, and expressing participation, as in μετ-έχω, and change, as in μετα-τίθημι.

μετα-βαλλω, to change.

†μετα-βολή, ἡς, a change.

μετα-δίδωμι, to give a share, D. G. τιμεταλλεύω, μεταλλεύω, to mine.

μεταλλον, τό, a mine or quarry.

Metal.

μεταξύ (μετά), improp. prep. w. g. and adv., between.

μετα-πέμπω, to send after; mid. to send for, summon.

μετα-τίθημι, to put in a new place, change.

μετα-φυτεύω (φυτείω, φυτεύσω, etc., to plant, φυτόν, a plant, φθω), to transplant.

μετ-έχω, to have a share of, share, G.

μέτρον, τό, a measure. Metre, -metry.

μέχρι, improp. prep. w. g. and conj., until.

μή, adv., not, § 283; conj. that not, lest, that, § 215.

μηδέ, but not, and not, nor, not even.

†μηδ-ές, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, § 77, 1, N. 2, not even one, no one, no; μηδέν, τό, nothing.

†μηδέ-ποτε, never.

Μήδεια, ἄς, Medea.

Μήδος, ὁ, a Mede.

μη-κ-έτι (μή, ἔτι), no longer.

μήκος, τό, length. 19.

μήν, a post-posit. intens. particle, in truth, surely.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, a MONTH. 17.

μηγένω, μηγένων, etc., to disclose, make known. 55.

μή-ποτε, n-ever.

μή-πω, not yet.

μή-τε, conj., and not, nor; μήτε... μήτε, neither...nor; μήτε...τέ, both not...and.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, § 57, 1, w. n. 1, a MOTHER.

μιανω (μιαν-), μιανω, ἐμίανα, μεμιασμαι, ἐμάνθην, IV., to pollute.

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), and μισω, μίξω, μίξα, μέμιγμαι, ἐμίχθην, 2 a. p. ἐμίγην, 2, to mix with, mingle.

Μίδας, ον, Midas, a king of Phrygia.

Μιθριδάτης, ον, Mithridates, a satrap of the Persian king.

μίκρος, ἡ, ὁν, § 73, 1, small, weak.

Micro-scope.

†Μίληστος, ὁ, a Milesian.

Μίλητος, ἡ, Miletus.

Μίλτιαδης, ον, Miltiades.

Μίλων, ωνος, ὁ, Milo.

μιμέομαι, μιμήσομαι, etc. (μίμος, a mime), to imitate, mimic.

μιμητικω (μιν-), μινήσω, ἐμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, VI., to remind; mid. and pass. to remember, make mention of, mention; pf. μέμνημαι, remember, as pres., G. 29.

μισέω, μισήσω, etc. (μισος, hatred), to hate. Mis-anthropist.

μισθός, ὁ, wages, pay, hire, reward. 8. MEED.

†μισθο-φορά, ἄς (φέρω), receipt of wages, wages received, wages.

†μισθο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), serving for hire; μισθοφόροι as noun, mercenaries.

†μισθώω, μισθώσω, etc., to let out for hire; mid. § 199, n. 2, to hire, engage the services of. 18.

μνᾶ, ἄς, a mina. The mina of

100 drachmas was $\frac{1}{10}$ of a talent, and would be worth to-day about \$18.00.

μνήμαν, ον (μμνήσκω), *mindful*. **Mnemonics.**

μαλαζός, ὁ, *lead*.

μόνος, η, ον, *alone*; μόνον as adv., *only*. **Mono-**, **mon-**.

Mousa, η, *the Muse*.

μῆδο-λογία, μῆδολογίσω (μῆδο-λόγος, a teller of legends, from μῆδος, a tale, and λέγω, to tell as a legend, relate).

Mythology.

τμύριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *a myriad*.

μέριος, ὁ, ον, § 77, 2, π. 3, *ten thousand*. 29.

μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, *the ant*.

μῦς, μνός, ὁ, *a mouse*.

Μύσσος, ὁ, *a Mycian*.

N.

νᾶός, οῦ, or νεάος, ω, § 42, 2 (ναιω, to dwell), *a temple*.

νάνη, ης, *a glen, ravine*.

τναυ-μαχία, ἄς (μάχιμαι), *a sea-fight*.

τναυ-πτηγός, δν (πτηγνῦμι), *building ships*.

ναῦς, νεάς, ἡ, § 54, *a ship*.

τναύτης, ον, *a sailor*.

τναυτικός, ἡ, ὁν, *naval, nautical*; ναυτική, ης, *a fleet*.

νεάντλας, ον (νέος), *a young man, youth*.

νεάντλος, ὁ (νέος), *a young man, even to the age of forty*.

Nelos, ὁ, *the Nile*.

νεκρός, ὁ, *a dead body*, always of a person; νι νεκροί, *the dead*. **Necromancy**.

νέμαι, νεμώ, ἐνειμα, νενέμηκα, νενέμημαι, ἐνενέμηθην, *to deal or portion out, distribute, pasture, graze*, Α. D. **Nemesis**.

νίος, ἡ, ον, *young, NEW*. **Neophyte**.

τνεότητης, πτος, ἡ, *youth*.

τνεότεινα, νεοτείνω (νεοσσός, a young bird), *to hatch*.

νευρά, ἄς, *a bowstring*.

νεύρον, τό, *a cord made of sinew, nerve*.

νεφέλη, η (νέφος, a cloud), *mist*; hence, a ncl.

νεώς, νεῶν, see νᾶς.

νεώς, ώ, see νᾶς.

νή, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in affirmative oaths, § 163, *by*.

νῆτ, νῆτες, see νᾶς.

νῆσος, ἡ, § 42, 1, *an island*. **Polynesia**.

νῆσος (νιβ-), νίψω, ἐνιψα, νένιψαι, ἐνιψθην, IV., § 108, IV. 1 b, π. 2, *to wash*.

τνικάω, νικήω, etc., *to conquer, defeat, be victorious*. 37.

νίκη, ης, *conquest, victory*. 55.

Νιόβη, ης, *Niobe*.

νοέω, νοήσω, etc. (νόος), *to observe*.

νομάς, ἄδος, ὁ, ἡ (νέμω), *roaming about for pasture*; οι νομάδες, *pastoral tribes, nomads*.

νομή, ἡς (νέμω), *a herd*.

τνομέω (νομδ-), νομῶ, etc., IV., *to regard as a custom, to regard, suppose, think, believe, consider*. 27.

νόμος, ο (νέμω), *anything assigned, a custom, law*. 6.

νόος, contr. νοῖς, ὁ, § 43, *mind, judgment*. See προσέχω.

νόσος, ἡ, *disease, sickness*.

νοῦς, νοῦ, see νόος.

νυκτερείνω, νυκτερείνω (νίξ), *to pass the night*.

νυκτο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (νίξ, φύλαξ), *a night-watch, watchman*.

νυκτωρ (νίξ), *by night*.

νῦν, *now*.

νυχ^τ, νυκτός, ἡ, NIGHT; τῆς νυκτός, by night. 55.
νῷ, see νόος.

E.

ξεν-αγός, ὁ (ξένος, ἡγέομαι), a commander of auxiliary or mercenary troops.

Ξενίας, ov., Xenias, a general in the Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

τξενίω (ξενιδ-), ξενιά, IV., to entertain as a guest.

ξενικός, ἡ, ὁν, relating to strangers, mercenary; ξενικόν, τό (sc. στράτευμα), a foreign force.

ξένος, ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host, stranger, foreigner.

Ξενοφῶν, ὄντος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.

Ξέρξης, ov., Xerxes, in particular Xerxes I., son of Darius I.

ξερτός, ἡ, ὁν (ξέω, to polish), smooth, polished.

ξηράνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανώ, ἐξήρανα, ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην (ξηρός, dry), to dry. 50.

ξελύνως, ἡ or ὁς, ov., of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, τό, a stick of wood, wood, fuel. 35.

ξύν-, ξυγ-, for words so beginning
see συν-, συγ-.

O.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article the, § 78; ὁ μὲν...ὁ δέ, the one...the other, οἱ μὲν...οἱ δέ, these...those, some...others, § 143, 1; ὁ (ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ, and or but he (she, they), § 143, 1, n. 2 (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case); sometimes equivalent to the possessive pron. his, her, their, § 141, n. 2.

τόδε, ἡ-δε, τόδε, dem. pron., § 83, w. n. 1, and § 148, w. n. 1, this, the following.

τόδη-ηγός, ὁ (ηγέομαι), a guide.

τόδοι-πόρος, ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-traveller, guide.

τόδο-ποιέω, ὁδοποιήσω, etc., perf. also w. double augm. ὁδοπεποίκηκα, ὁδοπεποίημαι, to make a road.

τόδος, ἡ, a way, road, journey, expedition. 12. Meth-od.

τόδούς, ὄντος, ὁ, a τοοτή.

τόδυρμός, ὁ, wailing.

τόδρομα (όδυρ-), ὁδυροῦμαι, ὁδυράμην, IV., to bewail, lament, wail.

τόθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence, from what source.

οἰγνῦμ (οἰγ-) and οἰγμ, οἰξω, ὥξα or -έψεια, -έψαχα, -έψυμαι, -έψαθην, 2 p. -έψγα (rare), 2, to open.

οἶδα (ιδ-, Φιδ-), a 2 p. used as a pres., § 127, VII., to know. See χάρις. WIT.

τοῖκα-δε, for home, home-ward, home. 26.

τοῖκέτης, ov., a domestic, a house-servant. 55.

τοίκειω, οικήσω, etc., to inhabit, occupy, dwell in, live in, dwell, live; pass. be situated. 23.

τοίκλα, ἄς, a house, dwelling.

τοίκλω (οικιδ-), οικιῶ, ὥκισα, ὥκισμαι, ὥκισθην, IV., to colonize.

τοίκιστης, οῦ, a colonist.

τοίκο-δομέω, οικοδομήσω, etc. (δέμω, to build), to build, construct.

τοίκοι, at home.

τοίκτείρω (οικτερ-), οικτερῶ, ὥκτειρα, IV. (οικτος, pity), to pity, feel pity.

οἶνος, ὁ, WINE. 8.

οἴσμαι, οἰήσομαι, φέθην, to think, suppose, expect; the first pers. sing.

pres. and imperf., generally οἵμαι φύειν. 31.

οἷος, ἦ, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of what sort, what sort of, what; τοιοῦτος...οἷος, such...as; οἵς τε, § 151, N. 4, ad fin., able, possible.

οἶς, οἵς, nom. and acc. pl. also οἷς, δ, ἦ, Lat. *ovis*, a sheep. EWE.

οἶστος, see φέρω.

οἴχομαι, οἴχησομαι, οἴχωκα or φέρω-κα, § 200, N. 3 a, to be gone. 53.

όκνεια, οκνήσω (όκνος, hesitation), to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.

όκτω, EIGHT.

όλβος, δ, prosperity, happiness.

όλεθρος, δ (όλλυμ), destruction.

τάλιγ-αρχία, ἄς (ἀρχω), a government by a few, oligarchy.

όλιγος, η, ον, § 73, 1, little, pl. few, a few.

όλλυμ (όλ-), ὄλω, ὄλεσα, -όλάλεκα, 2 p. ὄλωλα, 2 a. mid. ὄλβην, 2, to destroy, mid. to perish; 2 p. to be undone.

όλος, η, ον, whole, all. Catholic.
"Ομηρός, δ, Homer.

όμηνημ (όμ-, θμο-), θμοῦμαι, θμοσα, θμώμοκα, θμώμοσμαι, θμόθην and θμόθην, 2, to swear, take an oath.

52.

όμοιος, ἦ, ον, like, similar. SAME, homoeo-pathy.

όμοιως, in the same manner.

όμοιο-λογία, θμολογίσω, etc. (λέγω), to agree, acknowledge.

όμοιο-λογουμένως, confessedly; θμοιο-λογουμένως ἐκ πάντων, by the acknowledgment of all.

όμος, ἦ, ον, one and the same. Homo-.

όμοστος; to the same place, to close quarters.

όμοιο-τράπεζος, ον (τράπεζα), sitting at the same table; masc. as noun, table-companion.

τέμο-τρόπος, ον, of the same habits or disposition.

τόμος, at the same time, nevertheless.

τρεμος, τό, reproach, blame.

τόνησις, εως, ἦ, benefit.

όντηνημ (όντα-), ονήσω, ονησα, ονήθην, 2 a. mid. ονάμην or ονήμην (rare), 1, to benefit, do one a service.

όνομα, ατος, τό, a NAME. 34. ANONYMOUS.

όνομάζω (όνομαδ-), ονομάσω, etc., IV., to name, call.

όνος, ὁ, ἦ, an ass. 9.

όνυξ, υχος, δ, a talon, claw, NAIL.

όξες, εία, δ, sharp. Oxy-gen.

όπη or οπη, rel. adv., § 87, 2, where.

όπισθεν, behind; τὰ οπισθεν, the rear.

όπισθο-φυλακέω, οπισθοφυλακήσω, to guard the rear.

όπισθο-φυλακες, ακος, δ, one of the rear-guard; pl. the rear-guard. 25.

όπιλης (όπιλο-), οπλισα, οπλισμαι, οπλισθην, IV., to arm; mid. to arm one's self. 23.

όπιλτης, ον, a heavy-armed foot-soldier, hoplite. 5.

όπλον, τό, an implement; pl. arms, armor. 13. Pan-oply.

όπισθιν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence, (a source) from which.

όποι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whither, whithersoever.

όποιος, ἦ, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of whatever kind, whatever, what, (such) as.

όποστος, η, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, how much, (as much) as; pl. how many, (as many) as.

όποτε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when, whenever, since.

όπότερος, ἦ, ον, rel. pron., § 87, 1, whichever, of two persons or things.

ὅπου, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *where, wherever.*

ὅπτος, ἡ, ὅν, *baked, burnt, as brick.*

ὅπως, conj., *in order that, that.*

τὸραστις, εως, ἡ, *sight.*

ὅράω (ὅπ-, ἰδ-), **διφομιτι**, *έώρακα or έόρακα, έώραμαι or ὠμμαι, θόρην*, 2 a. *εἰδον*, VIII., *to see. 49. Pan-orama, optica.*

ὅργη, ἡς, *anger.*

ὅργω, ὅρέξω, *λρεξα, ὠρέχθην, to REACH out; mid. to aspire or strive after, G.*

Ὀρίστης, ov, *Orestes.*

τὸρθιος, ἡ, ov, *straight up, steep.*

ὅρθος, ἡ, ὅν, *straight, upright, right.*

Ortho-dox.

τὸρθῶς, *rightly, justly.*

δριον, τό, *(δρος, a bound), a boundary.*

δρκος, ὁ (εἴργω, *to restrain*), *an oath.* 7. **Ex-orcism.**

τὸρμάω, *δρμήσω, etc., to start quickly, intrans. to rush, rush at; mid. to set out.* 44.

ὅρμη, ἡς, *movement.*

τὸρνιθιον, τό, *a little bird.*

ὅρνης, ιθος, ὁ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl.*

Ornitho-logy.

Ὀρόντας, ἡ, § 39, 3, *Orontas*, I. a Persian nobleman condemned to death by Cyrus the Younger; II. a satrap of Armenia.

ὅρος, τό, *a mountain, chain of hills, height.* 19.

ὅρτυς, νυος, ὁ, *a quail.*

ὅρχεομαι, *ὅρχησομαι, ὠρχησδημην* (ὅρχος, *a row*), *to dance. Orchestra.*

τὸρχηστής, οῦ, *a dancer.*

ὅς, ἦ, ὁ, rel. pron., § 86, *who, which, what, that; ἦ (sc. ὁδῷ), in what way, as; καὶ δς, § 151, n. 3, and he; ἐφ ὁ, on condition that, § 267.*

ὅτες, η, ov, rel. pron., § 87, 1, *how*

much or great, or simply who, who-ever, which, what, whatever, that; τοσούτος...δοσ, so much...as, pl. so many...as; δοσ...τοσούτω, § 188, 2, by how much...by so much, the...the; δοσ, as adv. w. numerals, about.

ὅτ-περ, ἦ-περ, δ-περ, strengthened form of δς, *who or which indeed, just who or which.*

ὅσπιον, τό, comm. pl. *legumes, pulse.*

ὅστιον, or contr. **ὅστοῦν**, τό, *a bone.*

ὅσ-τις, ἦ-τις, δ τι, rel. pron., § 86, *whoever, whichever, whatever, or simply who, which, what, that; δο-τις-οῖν, without relative force, any one, one.*

ὅσφρησις, εως, ἡ (οσφραινομαι, *to smell, scent, cf. δω, to smell, have a smell, smelling, the sense of smelling.*

τότεν (οτε, ἀν), rel. adv. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

ὅτε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, *when.*

ὅτι, conj., *that, because; often strengthening the sup., as δτι τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.*

δ τι, δτου, δτω, δτων, see δτις.

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, § 13, 2, *not; οὐ μή, in strong denial, § 257; οὐ or ἀρ οὐ in a question, § 282, 2; οὐ φημι, to deny, refuse, say not or no.*

οὗ, οἱ, οἱ, third pers. pron. (see § 144, 2, and § 79, 1), *of him, her, it, of himself, herself, itself.*

τούδαμός, ἡ, ὅν, *not even one, none.*

τούδαμόθιν, *from no quarter.*

τούδαμῶς, *in no way.*

οὐδέ, *coj., and not, but not, nor, nor yet; as adv., not even, certainly not; οὐδε...οὐδέ, not even..., nor yet.*

τούδε-εις, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, § 77, 1, n. 2, *not even one, no one, no; οὐδέτι as adv., not at all.*

τούδε-ποτε, *not even ever, n-ever.*

οὐκέ-έτι, *no longer, not now.*

οὐκ-οὐν, not therefore.
 οὐκ-οὐν, interrog. not therefore?
 not then? Hence in assertion w.
 no neg. force, therefore, then.
 οὖν, an infer. post-posit. conj.,
 stronger than ἄρα, therefore, conse-
 quently.

οὐ-ποτέ, n-ever.
 οὐ-πι, not yet.
 οὐ-πά-ποτε, never yet or before.
 οὐρά, ἄς, the tail.
 τούρανος, ἄ or ὁς, ov, heavenly.
 οὐρανός, ὁ, heaven, the heavens.
 οὐς, ὡτός, τό, ΕΑΡ. 43.
 οὐ-τε, conj., and not, nor; οὐτε...
 οὐτε, neither...nor.

οὗτος, αὐτή, τούτο, dem. pron.,
 § 83, and § 148, n. 1, this, pl. these,
 but from a difference in the point
 of view the neut. pl. ταῦτα often
 to be rendered into English by
 this.

ἰοῦτας, thus, in this way, so, in that
 case.

οὐχί, a more emphatic form of οὐ,
 q. v.
 διδέλος, τό (διφέλλω, to further). ad-
 vantage.

διφθαλμός, ὁ (δι- in διφομαι, see
 ὄράω), the eye. Ophthalmic.

δῖφις, εως, ὁ, a snake.
 δχέω, ὁχήσω, aor. mid. ὁχησάμην
 and pass. ὁχήθην (δχος, a chariot), to
 carry, bear. ΖΑΥ.

τόχημα, ατος, τό, a conveyance.
 δχλος, ὁ, a crowd, multitude.
 δχυρός, ὁχυρώσω (δχυρός, firm, for-
 tified, cf. ἔχω), to fortify.

II

ταγίς, ἴδος, ὁ (πήγνυμ), a snare.
 ταθεν, see πάσχω.
 τάθος, τό (πάσχω), feeling, passion,
 ill-treatment. Pathos.

ταυδεῖδ, ἄς, education, training,
 discipline. Cyclo-pædia.

ταυδεῖν, παιδεῖν, etc., to educate.
 18.

ταυδίον, τό, a little child, child.
 8.

ταυδο-τρίβης, ον (τρίβω), a train-
 ing-master, teacher.

ταῦλω (ταῦ- παιγ-), παιξοῦμαι,
 ἐπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαιομαι, IV., to
 sport, play.

ταῖς, παιδός, δ, ἡ, a child, boy, girl,
 son, daughter. 42. Ped-agogue.

ταίει, παῖσι, etc., to strike, smite,
 beat. 5.

ταῖαι, long ago, formerly.
 ταλαιός, ἄ, ὅν, old, ancient. Pa-
 lae-onto-logy.

ταῖιν, again, back. Palim-paest.

ταλτόν, τό (πάλλω, to brandish),
 a javelin. 42.

ταύμ-παν (πᾶς), altogether, entirely.

ταύμ-πολυς, παμ-πόλλη, πάμ-πολυ,
 very large, pl. very many.

τάν, neut. of πᾶς. Panacea.

ταν-οπλά, ἄς (δπλον), a full suit
 of armor, panoply.

ταν-ευργία, ἄς, knavery, villainy.

ταν-εύργος, ον (εργον), ready for
 every act, unprincipled, perfidious.

30.

τανταχοῦ, everywhere.
 ταν-τελώς (παν-τελής, all-com-
 plete, τέλος), completely.

ταντη ορ τάντη, everywhere.

ταντοδατός, ἡ, ὅν, of every kind.

ταντοθεν, on all sides.

ταντος, ἄ, ον, of all kinds.

τάντυ, wholly, altogether, very.

πάομαι (pres. not in use), πάσομαι,
 πέπάμαι, ἐπάσάμην, to acquire; pf. to
 have acquired, to possess.

ταρά, prep., by, near, alongside of.

(1) With G., from beside, from.

(2) With D., alongside of, near.

(3) With **A.**, to (a place) near, to; by the side of, by, beyond, contrary to, beside, except, along with, because of, throughout, of place, time, cause, etc. In comp., beside, along by, hitherto, wrongly, over. **Para-**
παραβάνω, to transgress.

παραγγέλλω, to send word along, command, bid, to give out a password, give orders, D.

παράδειγμα, ατος, τό (παραδείκνυμι, to show by the side of), an example. **Paradigm.**

παράδαισος, ὁ, a park. **II. Paradise.**

παραδίδωμι, to pass along, give or deliver up or over, surrender, A. D.

παραθενει, see παρατίθημι.

παρακαλέω, to call along or forward, summon, invite, exhort.

παρακελεύμα, to exhort, D.

παραλέιπω, to leave on one side, omit.

παραμελέω, to pass by in neglect, violate, G.

παραπέμπω, to despatch.

παραπλήσιος, ἡ or ὁ, or, similar, like. 22.

παραστάγμη, ον, a parasang, a measure of distance equal to 30 stadia or about a league. 12.

παρασκευάζω, to put things side by side, make ready, prepare. 47.

παρασκηνέω, to encamp near, D.

παρατίθημι, to set near or before, A. D.

πάρειμι (εἰμι), to be by, near, at hand, or present, to arrive, D.; τὰ παρόντα, present circumstances. 32.

πάρειμι (εἰμι), to go or pass along or by.

παρελαύνω, to ride or march along or by.

παρέρχομαι, to come or ride along, to pass along or by.

παρέχω, to afford, offer, give, provide, to cause for a person.

παρθίνος, ἡ, a virgin, maiden. **Parthenon.**

παριστῆμι, to station near; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to stand near or by.

πέροδος, ἡ, a way by, passage, pass.

παραομιά, ἀς (πάρομος, by the way-side, ομος, a way), a by-word, proverb.

Παρράσιος, ὁ, a **Parrhasian.**

Παρυάτις, ἡδος, ἡ, **Paryatis**, mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, § 67, 2, and § 25, 3, η. 1, all, every, the whole, every kind of, all kinds of; in the sing. comm. without the art.; see also § 142, 4, η. 5. **Pan-theism.**

Πασιόν, ἀνος, ὁ, **Pasion**, a general of Cyrus the Younger.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), πείσωμαι, 2 p. πέπονθα, 2 a. ἐπαθον, VIII., to be affected by something, to suffer; εὖ or κακῶς πάσχω, to receive good or suffer harm, to be well or ill-treated, § 165, η. 1. 45.

πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, § 57, and 1, a **FATHER.**

πατρίς, ἡδος, ἡ, one's fatherland.

πατρόφος, ἡ, ον, one's father's, hereditary, ancestral.

Παυσανίας, ον, **Pausanias.**

παύω, πάνω, etc., to stop, end; mid. to stop one's self, cease, desist, pause, G. 15. **FEW.**

παχύς, εια, ὁ, thick. **Pachyderm.**

πεδίον, τό (πέδον, ground), a plain. 6.

πεζός, ἡ, ὁν (πούς), on foot; πεζός, ὁ, a foot-soldier, ol πεζοί, the infantry; πεζῆ, on foot.

πειθαρχος, ον (ἀρχω), obedient.

τέλλειν (*πτλ.*), *πειλω*, etc., w. 2 p. τέλπειν, 2 a. *ἐπιθέν*, II., to persuade, in pres. and imperf. to try to persuade, urge; mid. to persuade one's self, obey, give way to, listen to, d.; 2 p. as pres., to trust, d. 15.

τέλειν, *ης*, hunger.

τέλεινός, *πεινήσω*, *ἐπείνησα*, *πεινη-*νηκα, § 98, n. 2, to hunger, be hungry.

Πειραιές, *των*, δ, § 53, 3, n. 3, the harbor of Peiraeus.

τείραν, *πειράω*, *ἐπειράσσω*, *πειρά-*μαι, *ἐπειράθην* (*πειρα*, a trial), comm. as dep. pass., to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt, g. 15. Pirate.

τείρομαι, see *πάσχω* or *πειθω*.

τειστός, *α*, or (*πειθω*), to be persuaded or obeyed.

τέλαγος, *τό*, the sea.

†Πελοποννήσος, *α*, or, Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόννησος, *η* (*Πέλοφ*, νήσος, *Pelops's Island*), the Peloponnesus.

τελταστής, *οῦ* (*πέλτη*, a shield), a targeteer, peltast. 5.

τέμπω, *πέμψω*, *ἐπεμψα*, *πέπομψα*, *πέμψμαι*, *ἐπέμψθην*, to send. 2. Pomp.

τένετης, *ης*, δ, poor, a poor man.

τένεια, *ης*, poverty.

τένεμαι, to toil, live in poverty.

τέντε, FIVE. Penta-gon.

†τεντε-καί-δεκα, fifteen.

†τεντήκοντα, fifty. Pentecost.

†τεντηκόντορος, *η*, a galley with 50 oars.

τέπτημαι, see *πάσσω*.

τέπτοινα, see *πειθω*.

τέπτωκα, see *πίπτω*.

τέπτων, *ον*, § 66, ripe.

τέρ, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, *very*, *altogether*, *just*.

τέρδι, across, beyond.

τέτεραντον (*περαν-*), *περανώ*, *ἐπέτρα-*νη, *πεπέρασμαι*, *ἐπεράνθην*, IV. (*πέρας*, an end), to accomplish, execute.

τέτέραν, across, on the other side.

τέρδικ, *ικος*, *ό*, *η*, a partridge.

τέρη, prep., around (on all sides).

(1) With *g.*, about, concerning, for, and to denote value (where the word *worth* will translate it literally), as in the phrases, *περὶ παντός*, of the utmost moment; *περὶ πλείστου*, of the greatest importance. (2) With *d.*, about, around, concerning (rare in Att. prose). (3) With *A.*, around, about, in the case of, in, of place, time, etc. In comp., around, about, exceedingly. Peri-

τερι-άγω, to take about.

τερι-γύγρωμαι, to over-come, g.

τερι-ειμι (*είμι*), to go about.

τερι-έχω, to surround. 5.

τερι-ιστημι, to set round; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand round.

Περι-κλῆρος, *τον*, δ, § 52, 2, n. 3, Pericles, I. the celebrated statesman; II. his son.

τερι-λαμβάνω, to embrace.

τερι-μένω, to stay around, wait; to wait for, await.

τέριξ (*περι*), round about.

τερι-οράω, to over-look, allow.

τερι-πέπτω, to fall on and embrace, d.

τερι-στελλω, to wrap up, cloak.

τερι-σώζω, to save so that one is about, save alive.

τερι-τέθημι, to put around.

†τεριττεύω, *περιττεύω*, to outflank, g.

τεριττός and τεριστός, *η*, *όν* (*περι*), above measure, superfluous, spare.

Πέρσης, *ον*, a Persian.

†Περσικός, *η*, *όν*, Persian.

τεστένη, *πεστάνη*, see *πίπτω*.

πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, *to fly.*

πέτρα, ἄς, *a rock, mass of rock, large stone, pl. crags.* 4. *Petr-oleum.*

πῇ or πῇ, *indef. enclit. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.*

πηγή, ἄς, *a spring, source.* 11.

πήγνυμ (παγ-), πήξω, ἐπηξα, ἐπήχθην (rare), 2 p. *πέπηγα, 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2, II., to fix, freeze, build; 2 p. as pres., to be fixed.* 52.

πῆχυς, εως, ὁ, *a cubit. BOUGH.*

Πίγρης, πος, ὁ, *Pigres, an interpreter to Cyrus the Younger.*

πιέσω (πιεδ-), πιέσω, ἐπιέσα, πεπίεσμαι, ἐπιέσθην, and (πιεγ-), ἐπίξα, πεπίεγμαι, ἐπέχθην, IV., *to press hard.*

πικρός, ἄ, *on, bitter.*

πιμπλημ (πλα-), πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 1, *to FILL.* A. G. 49.

πίνω (πι-, πν-), fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 a. *ἐπιον, VIII., to drink.*

πιπράσκω (πρᾶ-), πέπράκα, πέπρα-μαι, ἐπράθην, VI., *to sell.* 51.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. *ἐπεσον, VIII., to fall.* 45.

Πισιδῆς, ον, *a Pisidian.*

πιστεύω, πιστένω, *to trust, believe, D.*

πίστις, εως, ἡ (πείθω), *trust, confidence.*

πιστός, ἄ, ὁν (πείθω), *trustworthy, faithful; πιστά, as noun, pledges.* 25.

πιστότης, πτος, ἡ, *fidelity.*

πιστῶς, *faithfully.*

πλαίσιον, τό, *a square.*

πλάτος, τό (πλατύς, *broad*), *breadth.*

πλεθριαῖς, ἄ, *ον, of the size of a pléthron.*

πλέθρον, τό, *a pléthrum, 100 feet.*

πλέων or πλέων, πλεύτος, *see πολίς.*

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc., w. 2 a. *pass., ἐπλάκην, to PLAIT, braid.* 32.

πλέον, neut. of πλέων, *see πολίς.*

πλεον-εῖδια, ἄς (πλέων, ἔχω), *greediness, covetousness.*

πλευρά, ἄς, *a rib of the body, flank of an army.* 36. *Pleurisy.*

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, *ἐπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, II., to sail.* 50. *FLOW.*

πλέων, *see πλεύν and πολίς.*

πλέως, ἄ, *ων, Att. for πλέος, ἄ, ον, FULL.*

πληγή, ἡς (πλήγτω), *a blow.* 39. *Plague.*

πληθες, τό, *fullness, a great number, an amount, length, people.* 21.

πλήθω (πλέως), *to be full.* *See ἀγόρα.* *Plethoric.*

πλήν, *improp. prep. w. G. and conj., except.*

πλήρης, ες (πλέως), *FULL.* 24.

πληρόω, πληρώω, etc., *to fill, man, as a ship.*

πληρουάζω (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, IV., *to approach, D.*

πλησίος, ἄ, *ον, c. and s. πλησιάτερος, πλησιάτας, § 71, n. 2 (πέλας, near), near; πλησίον, as adv., near; δ πλησίον, ον's neighbor.*

πλήρτω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην, 2 p. πέπληγα, 2 a. p. *ἐπλήγην or ἐπλάγην, II. IV., to strike.*

πιλίνθινος, η, *ον, of brick.*

πλίνθος, ἡ, *a brick. FLINT, plinth.*

πλοῖον, τό (πλέω), *a boat, transport, vessel.* II.

πλόσ, contr. πλοῦς, ὁ (πλέω), *a voyage, weather for sailing.* 9.

ππλούσιος, ἄ, *ον, rich, wealthy.*

ππλούτεω, πλονήσω, *to be rich.*

ππλούτος, ὁ, *wealth.*

πάνω (πνυ-), πνεύσσαι and πνεύ-
σσαι, ἐπνευσα, -πέπνευσα, II., to
blow. 52. *Pneu-matics.*

πάνγος (πνυ-), -πνίξω, ἐπνίξα, πέ-
πνυμαι, 2 a. p. ἐπνίγην, II., to
choke.

πόθεν, inter. adv., § 87, 2, whence?
ποι, inter. adv., § 87, 2, whither?
ποιέω, ποιῶ, etc., to make, do,
accomplish, bring about, inflict; εὐ
ορ κακώς ποιέω, to treat well or ill,
§ 165, n. 1.

ποιόνυμα, ατος, τό, a poem.

ποιητής, οῦ, a poet.

ποικίλος, η, ον, many-colored.

ποιμήν, ἔνος, ὁ (ποία and πόα, grass),
a shepherd.

πόλος, ἡ, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1,
of what kind, what?

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc., to war,
make or wage war, d. 38.

πολεμικός, ὁ, ὅν, warlike, fitted for
war. *Polemica.*

πολέμιος, ἡ, ον, hostile, at war
with, the enemy's; πολέμως, ὁ, an
enemy in war, οἱ πολέμιοι, the en-
emy; ἡ πολεμία (sc. χώρα), the en-
emy's country. II.

πόλεμος, ὁ, war. II.

πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. (εἰρ-
γω), to besiege, blockade. 10.

πολι-ορκία, ἄς, a siege.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, § 53, 1, a city, state.

πολιτεῖα, ἄς, a republic, govern-
ment.

πολιτεύω, πολιτεύονται, etc., to be or
live as a citizen.

πολιτης, ον, a citizen. 4. *Politics.*

πολλάκις, often, frequently.

πολύ-πονος, ον, full of toil.

πολύς, πολλή, πολλός, § 70, c. πλείων
οι πλέων, s. πλειστος, § 73, 1, much,
many, large, vast, long, great, in
great numbers. *Poly-*

πολυ-τελής, ἔς (τέλος), costly.

πονήσω, πονήσω, etc., to toil, be busy.
36.

πονηρία, ἄς, baseness.

πονηρός, ἄ, ὅν, bad, evil, vicious,
dangerous, base, unprincipled.

πόνος, ὁ (πένομαι), toil, hardship.

πορεία, ἄς, a journey, march.

πορευτέος, ἄ, ον, to be gone, to be
travelled.

πορεύομαι, πορεύομαι, etc. (πόρος), to
make go, convey; comm. as dep.
pass., to go, proceed, journey, ad-
vance, march. 13. *FARE.*

πορθήσω, πορθήσω (πέρθω, to rav-
age), to ravage, lay waste, plunder.

πορίζω (ποριδ-), ποριά, etc., IV.,
to provide, bestow upon, procure,
find. A. D. 29.

πόρος, ὁ (πέρδ), a way across, pas-
sage; hence, a resource, means.

πόρρω, adv. (cf. πρόω), far from,
G.

πορφύρεος, ἄ, ον, contr. οῖς, ἄ, οῦν
(πορφύρα, the purple-fish), purple.
Porphryg.

πόσος, η, ον, inter. pron., § 87, 1,
how much?

ποταμός, ὁ (πο-, stem of πίνω), a
river. 9.

ποτέ, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, at
any time, ever, once; w. an inter.,
in the world, pray?

πότερος, ἄ, ον, inter. pron., § 87,
1, which of two; πότερον...ἢ, WHETHER
...or, § 282, 4.

ποῦ, inter. adv., § 87, 2, WHERE?

πούς, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2,
somewhere, anywhere, perhaps.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, a foot. 17. *Tri-
pod.*

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thi. g
done, deed, affair, undertaking, ma-
ter, thing; pl. affairs, trouble. *Prag-
matical.*

πράγμης, ἔς, prone, steep. 24.

πρᾶξις, εις, ἡ (πράττω) *action, transaction, undertaking.* 22. *Praxis.*

πρᾶος, εια, ov, § 70, n. 2, *tame.*

πράττω (πρᾶγ-), πρᾶξις, etc., w. 2 p. πεπρᾶγα, *have fared (well or ill),* IV., to do, execute, practise; sometimes to fare, § 165, n. 2. 20. *Practical.*

πρᾶος (πρᾶος), *lightly.*

πρέπω, πρέψω, ἐπρεψα, *to be conspicuous, becoming, to befit, D.; often impers., it is fitting, proper.*

πρέσβυτος, εις, ὁ (sing. not used in prose), *old; as noun, an ambassador.* Presbyter.

πρίασθαι, see ἀνέκομαι.

†πρίν, adv. or conj., *before, sooner, than, until.*

πρό, prep. w. g., *FOR, before, of place, time, preference, and protection.* In comp., *before, forward, forth.* *FOR, FORE, pro-*

προ-αγορεύω, *to fore-tell.*

προ-άγω, *to lead forward.*

προ-αισθάνομαι, *to perceive beforehand.*

πρό-βατον, τό (προ-βαίνω, *to go forth*), usu. pl., *cattle, ch. small cattle, sheep.*

προ-γνωστικός, *to know beforehand.*

προ-διαβαίνω, *to cross beforehand.*

προ-δίδωμι, *to give up, betray, desert, A. D.*

†προ-δοσία, ας, *treason.*

†προ-δότης, ον, *a traitor.*

προ-δραμών, see προ-τρέχω.

πρό-ειμι (εἰμι), *to go forward.*

προ-έχω, *to surpass, G.*

προ-ένω, *to run forward or up.*

†προ-θυμέομαι, προθυμήσομαι and προθυμηθόσομαι, προθυμήθην, *to be eager, anxious.*

†προ-θυμία, ας, *zeal.*

πρό-θυμος, ον, *earnest, zealous, ready.* 26.

†προ-θύμως, *readily, zealously.*

προ-ΐημι, *to send forth; mid. to surrender, desert, abandon.*

προ-ΐστημι, *to set before; pf. to be at the head of, G.*

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, *to seize beforehand, pre-occupy.*

προ-λέγω, *to tell beforehand. Prologue.*

πρό-νοια, ἄς (υός), *forethought.*

Πρό-ξενος, ον, *Proxenus, a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.*

πρό-οιδα, *to know beforehand.*

προ-οράμι, *to see in front, perceive beforehand.*

προ-πέμπω, *to send forward.*

προ-πυνθάνομαι, *to learn beforehand.*

πρός, prep., *at or by the front of* (akin to πρό). (1) *With G., in front of, looking towards, by (in swearing), pertaining to, in accordance with, worthy of (of character); from, by (of the agent).* (2) *With D., at, in addition to.* (3) *With A., to, towards, against, with a view to, in reference to, according to, to the extent of.* In comp., *to, towards, against, besides.* Pros-ody.

προσ-άγω, *to advance.*

προσ-αγορεύω, *to address, name, call.*

προσ-βαλή, ḥς (βάλλω), *an attack.*

προσ-δέχομαι, *to receive.*

προσ-δοκάω, προσδοκήσω (δέχομαι), *to expect.*

προσ-εθίζω, *to accustom.*

προσ-ειμι (εἰμι), *to be attendant on, D.*

προσ-ειμι (εἰμι), *to come to, against or on, approach, advance, D.*

προσ-ελαύνω, *to march forward or against.*

προσ-έρχομαι, *to come on, approach, D.* Pros-elyte.

προσ-εύχομαι, *to pray to.*

προσέχει, to hold to, apply; τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, to direct attention to, give heed.

προσήκει, to be related to; προσήκει, imperf., it becomes, D.

πρόσθιν (πρό), before, previously, sooner; ὁ πρόσθιν, the previous.

προσήμη, to let go to, ad-mit.

προσκαλέσαι, to summon.

προσκυνέσαι, προσκυνήσαι, etc. (κυνέω, to kiss), to do obeisance to, salute.

προσπέσσει, to fall to, befall.

προστάττει, to appoint to, enjoin upon, D.

προστίθημι, to add to; mid. to accede to, D.

προστρέχει, to run up to, D.

προσφέρει, to bring to or in.

προσφιλέσαι (προσφιλής), kindly affectioned, φιλος, kindly, with affection.

προσχωρέσαι, to go to, surrender.

πρόστω (πρό), forth, far from.

πρότερος, ἀ, ον (πρό), § 73, 2, before, previous; πρότερον, before, sooner, formerly, previously.

προτίθημι, to put before, offer, A. D.

προτίμεως, to honor before or above.

προτρέπει, to turn forward, exhort.

προτρέχει, to run forward or before.

προφαίνει, to show forth; mid. to appear in front.

†πρόφασις, εις, ἡ, a pre-text.

πρόφηται, to fore-tell.

†προφητεύει, προφητεύσαι, to prophecy.

προφύλαξ, ακος, δ, an outguard, picket.

προχωρέσαι, to go forward, prosper, be favorable.

πρώτος, η, ον (πρό), § 73, 2, first. Prot.-

πρωτοτόκος, ον (τίκτω), bearing her first-born.

πτέρυγα (πταρ-), πταρώ, 2 a. ἐπταρόν, 2, to sneeze.

πτερόν, τό (πτερομαι), a wing. FEATHER.

πτερύξ, υγος, ἡ, a wing, flap.

πτωχός, ἡ, ὁν (πτώσου, to crouch), beggarly, mean; as noun, a poor man.

πτυκνός, ἡ, ὁν (πνέξ, with clinched FIST), close together.

πτύη, η, a fold of a double gate; pl. gate or gates, pass. 25.

πτυθάσθαι (πιθ-), πείσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπιθύμην, V., to learn by hearsay, ascertain, inquire. 45. BID.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ὁν, § 60, 1, FIRE. Em-pyrenean.

πύραμίς, ἴδος, ἡ, a pyramid.

πύργος, δ, a tower.

πύρός, δ, comm. pl., wheat.

πώ, encl. indef. adv., yet, up to this or that time, before.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήσθην, to sell. Mono-poly.

πώποτε, ever yet or before, ever.

πῶς, interrog. adv., § 87, 2, how?

πῶς, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.

P.

βᾶ, easily.

βράδιος, ἀ, ον, § 73, 1, easy.

βράδιος, with ease, easily.

βραθύμεω, βραθύμησον (βραθύμος, easy-tempered), to lead a life of ease.

βάσιν, βάστος, see βάσιος.

βέω (βύ-), βένομαι, ἐρρενσα, ἐρρένηκα, 2 a. p. ἐρρένην, II., to flow.

βήτωρ, ορος, δ (stem βε-, speak, see εἰπον), an orator. Rhetoric.

βήγος, βήγώσω, ἐρτγωσα, § 98, η. 3 (βήγος, cold), to be cold.

βῆτα, η, a root, stem.

βήττω (βιφ-) and βῆττέω, βῆψω, βῆριψα, ἐρρίφα, ἐρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην,

2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην, III., to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside. 20.

Ρόδιος, ὁ, a Rhodian.

ρόδον, τό, a rose.

ρόσος, contr. ροῦς, ὁ (ρέω), a stream, current.

ρόστηντος (ρώ-), ἐρρωσα, ἐρρωμαι, ἐρρώσθην, 2, to strengthen.

Σ.

τσαλπιγκτής, οῦ, a trumpeter.

σαλπιγξ, ἴγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

τΣάμιος, ὁ, a Samian.

Σάμος, ἡ, Samos, an island.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, Sardis, a city of Lydia.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, flesh.

τσατραπένω, σατραπένω, to rule as satrap, G. or A.

σατράπης, ον, a satrap. 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, a Satyr, half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.

σαφής, ἔς, clear, plain.

τσαφώς, clearly.

σβέννυμ (σβε-), σβέσω, σβεσα, -εσβηκα, ἐσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἐσβην, 2, to extinguish.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. σαυτοῦ, ἡς, § 80, of thyself or yourself.

τσεισμός, ὁ, a shaking, earth-quake.

σεισ, σεισω, etc., to shake.

σελήνη, ἡς (σέλας, brightness), the moon.

σεμνός, ἡ, ὃν (σέβομαι, to worship), holy, pious.

Σεύθης, ον, Seuthes, a Thracian prince.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανω, ἐσήμηντα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθην, IV. (σῆμα, a sign), to give a signal, give notice, D.

41.

σημεῖον, τό (σῆμα, a sign), a sign, standard. 14.

τσιγάω, σιγησομαι, etc., to be silent.

στηγή, ἡς, silence. 7.

Σικελία, ἄς, Sicily.

σῖτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, § 60, 2, corn, grain, food. 11. Para-site.

σκάφος, τό (σκάπτω, to dig), a hollow vessel, ship, boat.

σκεδάντημι (σκεδα-), σκεδάσω or σκεδῶ, ἐσκέδασσα, ἐσκέδασμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, 2, to scatter.

σκέλος, τό, a leg. 43.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (σκεπάζω, to cover, from σκέπας, a covering), a tent-cover.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), III., a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to σκοπέω, q. v. 29. ESPY, sceptic.

τσκενάδω (σκεναδ-), σκενάσω, ἐσκείασα, ἐσκενάσμαι, IV., prop. to use utensils, dress food; hence, to prepare.

τσκενή, ἡς, equipment, dress.

σκεύος, τό, a vessel or implement of any kind; pl. baggage, things.

τσκενο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), carrying baggage; masc. as noun, a beast of burden; τὰ σκενοφόρα, the baggage-train, baggage.

τσκηρέω, σκηνήσω, to quarter.

σκηνή, ἡς, a tent. 3. Scene.

σκηπτός, ὁ (σκήπτω, to fall, dart), a thunderbolt.

τσκηπτούχος, ὁ (ἐχω), a sceptre-bearer.

τσκηπτρον, τό (σκήπτω, to prop), a staff, sceptre.

σκάδη, ἄς, shadow, shade. SKY.

σκοπέω, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην, to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider. 29. Scope.

τσκοπός, ὁ, a scout.

σκύλον, τό (σκύλλω, to slay), comm. pl., spoil.

σός, σή, σόν, § 82, thy, your, yours.

τσοφία, ἄς, wisdom. Philo-sophy.

τοφιστής, οὐ (σοφία, *to make wise*), *a master of his craft, wise man.* Sophist.

†Σοφο-κλῆς, ἐνι, § 52, 2, π. 3, Sophocles, the poet.

σοφός, ἡ, *nv.* wise.

σπανίω (σπανιδ-), σπανίω, IV. (πάνις, *want*), *to lack, g.*

Σπάρτη, η, Sparta.

†Σπαρτιάτης, ον, *a Spartan.*

σπάρτον, τό, *a cord.*

σπάω, σπάσω, etc., *w. perf. and aor. pass. ἐσπάσμαι, ἐσπάσθην, § 113, π. 1, to draw.* Spasm.

σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερώ, ἐσπειρα, ἐσπαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην, IV., *to sow.*

σπένδω, σπείω, ἐσπεισα, *ἐσπεισμαι, to offer a libation, pour out as an offering; mid. to make a treaty.*

σπενδόν, ἡς (σπένδω), *a libation; pl. a treaty, truce.* 28.

†σπουδαιο-λογία, σπουδαιολογία (λόγος), *to engage in conversation earnestly.*

†σπουδαῖος, ἄν, *on, earnest, virtuous.*

σπουδή, ἡς (σπείδω), *haste.*

στα-, stem of *ιστημι*, q. v.

†στάδιον, τό, *pl. also οἱ στάδιαι, a stadium, as a measure of distance nearly a furlong.*

†σταθμός, ὁ, *a station, stopping-place; hence, a day's journey, stage.* 12.

†στασιάς (στασιαδ-), στασιάω, ἐστασίασα, *ἐστασίακα, IV., to revolt, quarrel, be at odds.*

†στάσις, εως, ἡ, *dissension.*

†σταύρωμα, ατος, τό (σταυρός, *a stake*), *a stockade.*

στειβώ (στιβ-), *ἐστειψα, ἐστίβημαι, II., to tread, beat down.*

στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, *ἐστειλα,*

ἐστολκα, ἐσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην, IV., *to accoutre, send.*

στενός, ἡ, *nv.* narrow. Stenography.

στέργω, στέρξω, *ἐστερξα, 2 p. ἐστοργα, to love, of the natural love of parents and children.*

στερίω, and στερίκως (στερ-), VI., στερήων, etc., *w. 2 a. pass. ἐστέρην, to rob, deprive; pass. στέρομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστέρημαι, ἐστερήθην, to be deprived of, be without, want, e.* 51. STEAL.

στέρνον, τό, *the breast, chest.*

στερρώς (στερρός, *firm*), resolutely. 36.

στέφανος, ὁ (στέφω, *to encircle*), *a crown.*

†στεφανώ, στεφανώω, etc., *to crown.*

στέλη, ης (ιστημι), *a pillar.*

στελγγής, ἴδος, ἡ, *a tiara, an ornament for the head.*

στολάς, ἀδος, ἡ (στέλλω), *a leather jerkin.*

στολή, ἡς (στέλλω), *a dress, garment.* Stole.

στόλος, ὁ (στέλλω), *preparation, an expedition.* 39.

στόμα, ατος, τό, *the mouth, van.*

τοπρατεῖα, ἄς, *an expedition.*

τοπράτευρα, ατος, τό, *prop. troops in the field, an army, host.* 17.

τοπρατεύω, στρατείων, etc., *to make an expedition, ch. of the commander; mid. to make war, make or take part in an expedition, of both commander and soldiers.* 31.

τοπρατηγέα, στρατηγῶν, *to lead, command, g.* Stratagem.

τοπρατηγός, ὁ (ῆγεμαι), *a leader of an army, general.* 6.

τοπρατιά, ἄς, *an army in the field or on the march.* 13.

τοπρατιώτης, ον, *a soldier.* 4.

το στρατο-πεδεύω, στρατοπεδεύων, etc.,
to encamp, but comm. as dep. mid.,
to encamp, bivouac. 15.

το στρατό-πεδον, τό (πέδουν, ground),
a camp, encampment. 28.

στρατός, ὁ, an army encamped or
on the march.

το στρεπτός, ὁ, a necklace.

στρέψω, στρέψω, ἐστραμμα, ἐστρέ-
ψην, 2 p. ἐστροφα (rare), 2 a. p.
ἐστράφη, to turn, twist, pervert;
mid. to face about. 47.

το στρεψίδικος, ον (δίκη), perverting
justice.

στρουθός, ὁ, ἡ, prop. any bird, as
a sparrow, eagle; also an ostrich,
when sometimes μέγας is added.

στρυγός, ἡ, ὁν (στρυέω, to hate),
stern.

σύ, σοῦ, second pers. pron., § 79,
1, ΤΗΟΥ, you.

συγ-γίγομαι, to meet, D.

συγ-γράφω, to compile, draw up.

σύγε, i. e. σύ γε, you for your
part.

συγ-καλέω, to call together.

συγ-κατα-στρέψω, comm. mid., to
assist in subduing.

σύγ-κειμαι, to be agreed upon; εἰς
τὸ συγκείμενον, sc. χωρίον, to the place
agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the
things agreed upon, agreement.

συγ-χωρέω, to go with, yield.

Σύννεστος, ιος, ὁ, Syennesis, a king
of Cilicia.

συλ-λαμβάνω, to arrest. Syllable.

συλ-λέγω, to gather together, col-
lect.

το συλ-λογή, ἡς, a levy.

συμ-βάλλω, to cast together; mid.
to contribute. Symbol.

το συμ-βουλεύω, to plan with, counsel,
advise; mid. to consult with, D. 28.

συμ-βουλή, ἡς, advice.

το συμ-μαχά, ἄς, an alliance. 53.

συμ-μάχομαι, to fight along with.
το συμ-μαχος, ὁ, an ally, auxiliary.

32.

συμ-μίγνημα, to mingle with, join,
join battle, D. 52.

συμ-πέμπω, to send with, Δ. Δ.

συμ-πίπτω, to grapple with.

Symptom.

σύμ-πλεως, ων, very full.

συμ-πορεύομαι, to proceed with,
join in proceeding.

συμ-πράττω, to assist in affecting,

D.

συμ-φέρω, to collect, be useful, to
happen.

σύμ-φημι, to acknowledge.

συμ-φορά, ἄς (συμ-φέρω), an event,
misshap, misfortune.

σύν or ξύν, prep. w. D., with, in
company with, by aid of. In comp.,
with, together. Syn-.

συν-άγω, to bring together, collect.

συν-αθροῖμα, to collect together.

συν-ακολουθέω, to follow closely,
accompany, D.

συν-αντάω, συνήντησα (ἀντάω, to
meet, ἀντί), to meet.

συν-άπ-ειμι (εἰμι), to depart with.

συν-δειπνος, ὁ (δειπνον), a table-
companion.

συν-ειμι (εἰμι), to be with, D.; or
συνώρτες, one's associates.

συν-εκ-βιβάλω, to join or aid in
getting out. 35.

συν-έλαβον, see συλ-λαμβάνω.

συν-έλεξα, see συλ-λέγω.

συν-εντήνεγμα, see συμ-φέρω.

συν-επι-τρίβω, to crush together,
destroy utterly, ruin.

συν-έπομαι, to accompany, D.

συν-εργός, ὁ (έργον), a co-worker.

συν-έρχομαι, to come together, con-
vene, go in a body.

συν-εστις, εις, ἡ (συν-τημι), under-
standing.

τάνν-εχτίς, ἐς, *holding together, continuous*; neut. as adv., *unceasingly*.
συν-έχω, *to constrain*.

συν-ῆλθον, see συν-έρχομαι.

συν-θήκη, ἡς (*συν-τίθημι*), *comm. pl., a treaty, compact*.

σύν-θημα, ατος, τό (*συν-τίθημι*), *an agreement, password, watchword*. 51.

συν-τημα, *to understand*.

συν-ιστημι, *to set together*; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., *to assemble*.

System.

σύν-αιδα, *to be conscious with or to, D.*

συν-όντων, see σύν-ειμι.

συν-ουσιά, ἡς (*σύν-ειμι*), *a being together, intercourse*.

συν-τάστω, *to draw up. Syntax.*

συν-τίθημι, *to put together*; mid. *to make an agreement, to compact*.
Synthetic.

σύν-τομος, ον (*τέμνω*), *concise, short*.

συν-τρίβω, *to crush together*.

συν-εφελέω, *to join in benefiting*; συνεφελέω οὐδέν, *to contribute no benefit*.

Συράκουσιος, δ, *a Syracusean*.

†Συρία, ἡς, *Syria*.

†Σύριος, ἡ, *ov. Syrian*.

Σύρος, δ, *a Syrian*.

συ-σκευάζω, *comm. mid., to collect one's baggage, pack up, make ready to start*.

σφαῖρα, ἡς, *a ball. Sphere*.

σφάγιον, τό (*σφάττω*), *victim*; pl. *omens*.

σφαλλω (*σφαλ-*), *σφαλῶ, ἐσφῆλα, ἐσφαλμαι*, 2 a. p. *ἐσφάλην*, IV., *to trip up, deceive*; mid. and pass., *to be thrown down, stumble, meet with a reverse. FALL*.

σφάττω and σφαῖρε (*σφάγ-*), *σφάξω, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμαι, ἐσφάχθην* (*rare*), *comm. 2 a. p. ἐσφάγην*, IV., *to slay, slaughter*. 40.

σφέας, σφίστ, *see οὐ*.

τεφενδονάω, *σφενδονήσω, to use the sling, throw with a sling, sling*.

σφενδόνη, ἡς, *a sling*; by metonymy, *the missile*. 32.

σφίτερος, ἀ, ον, *poss. pron., § 82, their, their own*.

σφοδρός, ἀ, ὅν, *vehement, severe*; σφόδρα, neut. pl. w. changed accent, *extremely, greatly, very much*. 46.

τεφοδρός, *severely, savagely*.

σχίζω (*σχιδ-*), *σχίσω, etc.*, IV., *to split*. 35.

τεχαλάζω (*σχολαδ-*), *σχολάσω, ἐσχαλάσσα, ἐσχόλακα*, IV., *to be at leisure. Scholastic*.

σχαλάζης, *ἡς, leisure; σχολῆ, at leisure, slowly. School*.

σῶκω (*σωδ-, σω-*), *σώσω, etc.*, w. a. p. *ιασθην* (*σῶσ*), *to save, preserve, keep safe, rescue, bring in safety, conduct safely*; mid. *to escape*. 22.

Σωκράτης, εος, δ, *Socrates*.

σῶμα, ατος, τό, *the body*. 51.

σῶσις, ἡ, *ον, contr. σῶς, σῶν, safe and SOUND, safe*.

τεωτήριος, *ηρος, voc. σωτερ, δ* (*σώζω*), *a savior*.

τεωτηρία, ἡς, *safety, deliverance, preservation*.

τεωτήριος, *ον, promising safety*; *σωτήρια*, sc. *ἱερά, thank-offerings for safety*.

σω-φρονέω, *σωφρονήσω, to be wise*. 55.

τω-φροσύνη, ἡς, *wisdom, discreetness, self-control*.

σω-φρεν, *ον* (*σῶος, φρήν*), *sound-minded, wise, prudent, discreet*.

T.

τά, τά-δε, *see δέ*.

τάλαντον, τό, *a talent, worth 60 minae, or 6000 drachmae, or about \$1080.00*.

τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, § 67, wretched.

τάνακτια, by crasis for τὰ ἐναντία.

τάξις, εως, ἡ (τάττω), arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band. 21.

ταπεινός, ταπεινώσω (ταπεινός, humble), to humble.

ταράττω (ταραχ-), ταράξω, etc., IV., to disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble. 20.

ταράχης, ὁ, disturbance.

Ταρσοί, οι, Tarsus, a city in Cilicia.

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐτάγην, IV., to arrange, post, station, marshal, order, assign. 28.

ταύρος, ὁ, a bull. STEER.

ταύτα, see οὗτος.

ταύτα, ταύτον, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν. Tauto-logy.

τάφος, ὁ (θάπτω), a tomb. Epi-taph.

τάφρος, ἡ (θάπτω), a ditch, trench.

ταχέως, c. θάττον, w. τάχιστα, quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

ταχύς, εἰα, ὁ, § 73, 1, swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv., = ταχέως; τὴν ταχιστὴν, sc. δόδον, the quickest way, used adv. 35.

ταύρος, ὁ, a pea-cock.

τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., and; τὲ ... τέ or τὲ ... καὶ, both...and.

Τεγέα, οἱ, Tegea, a city in Arcadia.

†Τεγεάτης, ον, a man of Tegea.

τείθηκα, τείθεις, τείθναντι, see θυήσκω.

τείθραιμαι, see τρέφω.

τείθρ-ιππον, τό (τέτταρες, ἵππος), a four-horse chariot. 26.

τείνω (τεν-), τενω, ἐτείνα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, IV., to stretch. 41. Tone, tonic.

τείχος, τό, a wall for defence, fortress, fort. 19. DIKE.

†τεκμαρόματι (τεκμαρ-), τεκμαροῦμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, IV., to judge, conclude.

τέκμαρ, indecl., τό, a sure sign.

†τεκμήριον, τό, a sure sign, positive proof. 42.

τέκνον, τό (τίκτω), a child.

τελίθω, to arise, come forth.

τελευταῖος, ἡ, ον, final, rearmost; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear.

τελευτάς, τελευτήω, etc., to end, finish life, die. 10.

τελευτή, ἡς, the end.

τελέω, τελέων οἱ τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην, to finish, fulfil an obligation, pay. 32.

τέλος, τό (τέλλω, to accomplish), end, accomplishment, tax, burden; pl. by metonymy, magistrates. 19.

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), τεμᾶ, τέμπηκα, τέμπημαι, ἐτέμηθην, 2 a. ἐτεμον οἱ ἐταμον, V., to cut. 48. A-tom.

τέρπω, τέρψω, ἐτέρψα, ἐτέρψθην, to delight. TRUST.

†τερψίνοος, ον, gladdening the heart.

τέτταρτος, η, ον, fourth.

τέττρα-κόσιοι, αι, α (έκατον), four hundred.

τέτταράκοντα, forty.

τέτταρες, αρα, § 77, 1, FOUR. Tetrarch.

τεύχομαι, see τυγχάνω.

τέχνη, ἡς (τίκτω), art, skill, trade. Technical.

†τεχνίτης, ον, an artificer, workman.

τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἐτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτηκα, 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, II., to melt; 2 p. to be melted. 47. THAW.

τήμερον (τ-, a demon. pron. prefix, and ἡμέρα), to-day. 22.

Τίγρης, ης, ὁ, the Tigris.

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἐθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, 1, to put, place, enact; τίθειμαι τὰ δηλα, lit., to ground

arms, i. e. to stand with spear and shield resting on the ground; then, to take up a military position, to appear under arms. Do, thesis.

τίκτω (τεκ-), τέξομαι, ἐτέξα (rare), ἐτέχθη (rare), 2 p. τέτοκα, 2 a. ἐτέκον, III., to beget, bring forth, produce.

τίλλω (τιλ-), τιλώ, ἐτίλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλθην, IV., to pluck, torment.

τίμιας, τιμήσω, etc., to honor. 10.

τίμη, ἡς (τιώ, to pay honor), honor. ἐτίμιος, δ, ον, in honor.

τίμω-ερέω, τιμωρήσω, etc., to help, avenge; mid. take vengeance, take vengeance on, punish; pass. to be punished.

τίμω-ερίδ, δς, punishment.

τίμω-ερός, ὅν (αἴρω), upholding honor, helping.

τίς, τι, inter. pron., § 84, who? which? what? τι, as adv., why?

τίς, τι, indef. pron., § 84, some, any, a certain; τις, as noun, some or any one; τι, as noun, something, anything, as adv., at all.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, acc. ην and η, δ, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.

τιτράσκω (τρο-), τρώσω, ἐτρώσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτράθην, VI., to wound. 48.

τοι, post-posit. encl. particle, in truth, indeed, surely.

τοιο-νν, post-posit. conj., therefore.

τοιόσθε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., § 87, 1, such, as follows.

τοιόστος, τοιαντη, τοιούτον or τοιούτο, demon. pron., § 87, 1, such, as precedes.

τολμάω, τολμήσω (τόλμα, boldness), to venture, dare. 37.

Τολμίδης, ον, Tolmides.

τοξεύμα, ατος, τό, an arrow.

τοξεύω, τοξένω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, to shoot with a bow, shoot. 7.

τοξική, ἡς, sc. τέχνη, bowmanship.

τόξον, τό, a bow. 13.

τοξότης, ον, a Bowman, archer. 7.

τόπος, ὁ, a place, region, district.

Topic.

τοσούτος, τοσάτη, τοσούτον or τοσούτο, demon. pron., § 87, 1, so much, great, or large, pl. so many; τοσούτον, so much space; τοσούτῳ, § 188, 2, by so much, the.

τότε, at that time, then; τοτὲ μέν... τοτὲ δέ, at one time...at another.

τοῦ, by crasis for τὸ ἐ- or τὸ ὁ-.

τράγημα, ατος, τό (τράγω, 2 a. ἐτραγον, to gnaw), comm. pl., dried fruits, sweet-meats.

τράπεζα, ἡς (τέτταρες and πέζα, foot), a table.

τραύμα, ατος, τό (τιτρώσκω), a wound. 54

τραφήναι, see τρέφω.

τράχηλος, ὁ, the neck, throat.

τρέις, τρία, § 77, 1, ΤΗΡΕΕ.

τρέτω, τρέψω, ἐτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, ζέταμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην, 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην, to turn; mid. betake one's self, sometimes put to flight; εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, to put to flight. 46.

τρέψω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), θρέψω, ἐθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. ἐτράφην, to bring up, support, keep; mid. to subeist.

τρίχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμούμαι, θρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι, 2 a. ἐδραμον, VIII., to run. 2.

τριάκοντα (τρεις), thirty.

τριά-κόστοι, αι, α (τρεις, ἑκατόν), three hundred.

τριβή, ἡς, a rubbing, constant practice.

τρίψω (τριβ-), τρίψω, ἐτρίψα, τέτριψα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, w. 2 a. p. ἐτρίβην, II., to rub, thrash, as corn.

τριάρης, εος, ἡ, § 52, 2 (ἀρ- in ἀραρίσκω, to join), a trireme, a ship.

†Τρίν-ακρία, ἄς, *Trinacria*, another name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, *three times, thrice.*

†τρισ-άσμανος, η, ον, *three times as glad.*

‡τρισ-χίλιοι. αι, α, *three thousand.*

τρίτος, η, ον (*τρεῖς*), *third.*

Τροιά, ἄς, *Troy.*

†τρόπαιον, τό, *a trophy.*

τροπή, ἡς (*τρέπω*), *defeat, rout.*

τρόπος, ὁ (*τρέπω*), *a turn, manner; disposition, character, habit.*

42. *Trope.*

τροφή, ἡς (*τρέφω*), *food, support.*

τρόχος, ὁ (*τρέχω*), *a wheel.*

τρύπα, τρύπησω (*τρύπα, a hole, τρύω, to wear out*), *to bore.*

τρυφή, ἡς (*θρύπτω, to break in pieces*), *luxury.*

Τρωικός, ἡ, ον (*Τρόις, Tros, the founder of Troy*), *Trojan.*

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*), τυχέμαι, τετύ-
χηκα ορ τέτευχα, 2 a. *έτυχον*, V. II.,
to hit, obtain, receive, happen,
chance, G. 45.

τύραννος, ὁ, *a tyrant.*

τύρος, ὁ, *a cheese.*

τύρσις, ως, ἡ, *a tower.*

τυφλός, τυφλώσω (*τυφλός, blind*),
to make blind, blind.

τύχη, ἡς (*τυγχάνω*), *fortune, luck, lot.*

Υ.

†ὑβρίζω (*ὑβριδ-*), ὑβριῶ, etc., IV., to insult. 35.

ὑβρίς, εως, ἡ, *insolence.*

†ὑβριστότατος, η, ον, ο. as if fr. ὑβριστος, *most insolent.*

†ὑδρο-φορέω, ὑδροφορήσω (*φέρω*), to fetch water.

ὑδωρ, ὑδατος, τό, *water.*

ὑδός, ὁ, reg., but also w. forms as if fr. νιεῖς, νιέος, a son. 8.

ὑλη, ης, *a wood.*

†ὑλήεις, εσσα or εις, εν, *woody.*

ὑμέν, ὑμᾶς, see σύ.

†ὑμέτερος, ἡ, ον, poss. pron., § 82, *your, yours.*

ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, see σύ.

ὑπ-άγω, to lead on slowly; mid. to draw on.

ὑπ-άρχω, to be a foundation or beginning, commence, support, favor, belong, be, D.

ὑπ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), to be underneath.

ὑπ-ελαύνω, to ride up.

ὑπέρ, prep., over, above. (1) With G., above, for, in behalf of, concerning. (2) With A., over, beyond, of place and measure. In comp., over, beyond, exceedingly, in behalf of.

ὑπερ-βαλλω, to throw over; mid. to exceed.

ὑπερ-έχω, to be above, surpass, D.

ὑπέρ-φρων, ον (*φρήν*), high-minded.

τύπηρετέω, ὑπηρετήσω, to be a servant, serve, furnish, D.

ὑπ-ηρέτης, ὁ (*ἐρέτης, rower*), an underling, assistant, helper. 46.

ὑποσχίνομαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 a. m. *ὑπεσχόμην*, V. (strengthened from *ὑπ-έχομαι*), to hold one's self under, to promise, D. A. 53.

ὑπνός, ὁ, *sleep.*

ὑπό, prep. under, by. (1) With G., under, from under, by (of the agent), through, of place, cause, etc. (2) With D., under. (3) With A., to (a place) under, towards, during. In comp., under, secretly, slightly, gradually. *Hypo-*.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, τό (*ζυγόν, a Yoke*), a beast of burden.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, to take under one's protection; to assume, suppose.

ὑπο-λείπω, to leave behind.

ἀπολέσω, to loosen below; mid. to untie one's shoes.

ἀπομένω, to be patient under, endure.

ἀποπτέω, ὑποπτείω, § 105, 1, n. 2 (ὑποπτος, suspicious, ὑφοράω, to suspect), to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive.

ἀποστονδος, ον (στονδή), under a truce.

ἀποχείρως, ον (χείρ), subject to.

ἀποχος, ον (ἐχω), subject to.

ἀποψία, ἀς (ὑφοράω, to suspect), suspicion, apprehension. 15.

τὸντεραδος, ἀ, ον, following, next, second; τῇ ἰστεραι, on the next day.

ἀπτερος, ἀ, ον (ἀπό, § 73, 2), later; ὑπτερον, subsequently.

ἀφέημ, to send under; mid. yield, D.

ἀφιστημ, to put under; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to undertake.

ἀψος, τό (akin to ἵψι, on high), height. 19.

Φ.

φαίην, see φημί.
φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἐφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμα, ἐφάνην, 2 p. πέφηνa intr., 2 a. p. ἐφήνην, IV., to show; mid. to show one's self, appear, be seen. 47. Phenomenon.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ḡ, a line of battle, phalanx; κατὰ φάλαγγα, in line of battle. 16.

φαντρός, ἀ, δν (φαίνω), apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous. 25.

φάρμακον, τό, a medicine. Pharmacy.

Φαρνάβαζος, ὁ, Pharnabazus, a satrap of north-western Asia Minor.

φάσκω (φα-), VI. (φημί), to say, state, allege. 44.

Φάσις, ιδος or ιως, ὁ, the Phasis, a river in Armenia.

φαῦλος, η, ον, trifling, bad.

φέρω (οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), οιων, ἡνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἡνέχθην, 2 a. ἡνεγκον, VIII., to BEAR, carry, endure, produce, bring. 4 Peri-pher-y.

φεῦ, interj., alas!

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι or φευξούμαι, 2 p. πέφενγα, 2 a. ἐφυγον, II., to flee, retreat, flee from, fly, shun, avoid, be banished. 45.

φεύγων, οντις, ὁ, a fugitive, exile, pt. of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see § 48, 2 b, second paragraph. 16. Bow.

φημι (φα-), φήσω, ἐφρα, § 127, IV., to say, affirm, say yes; οὐ φημι, to decline, refuse, deny.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, ἐφθασα, 2 a. act. ἐφθην, V., to anticipate; often to be translated by an adv., before, sooner, previously, § 279, 4. 49.

φθαρτός, ἡ, δν (φθείρω, to destroy), destructible.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγξομαι, etc., to sound, raise a cry, shout. Di-phthong.

φθονέω, φθονῶ, ἐφθόνησα, ἐφθονήθην, to envy.

φθόνος, ὁ, envy.

φιάλη, ης, a broad, shallow bowl. φιλαλετρος, a comparative of φίλος, § 71, n. 2.

φιλ-άργυρος, ον (φίλος, ἄργυρος), fond of money.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. (φίλος), to love, prop. of the love of friends. 18.

φιλια, ἄς (φίλος), friendship.

φιλιος, ἀ, ον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλ-ιππος, ον (φίλος, ιππος), fond of horses.

φιλ-ιππος, ὁ, Philip. Philip-

pic.

φιλόθηρος, ον (φίλος, θήρα, *hunting*, fr. θήρ), *fond of hunting*.

φιλοκερδής, ἐς (φίλος, κέρδος), *greedy of gain*.

φιλοκίνδυνος, ον (φίλος, κίνδυνος), *fond of danger*.

φιλομαθής, ἐς (φίλος, μανθάνω), *fond of learning*.

φιλομητλα, ἄς, *the nightingale*.

φίλος, η, ον, § 73, 1, *loved, beloved, dear, actively well-disposed*; φίλος, δ, *a friend*. II. *Phil-, philo-*.

†φιλοσοφία, ἄς, *the love of wisdom, philosophy*.

†φιλοσόφος, ον, *fond of wisdom; masc. as noun, a philosopher*.

†φιλοτίμος, ον (τιμή), *honor-loving*.

φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, *a vein*.

†φλυτάρχεια, φλυτάρχω, *to talk nonsense*.

†φλυτάριά, ἄς, *silly talk, pl. fooleries, nonsense*. 54.

φλύάρος, δ (φλέω, *to bubble*), *babbling*.

†φοβερός, ἄ, άν, *fearful, terrible, alarming*. 30.

†φοβία, φοβήσω, ἐφοβησα, πεφοβησαι, ἐφοβήθην, *to frighten*; mid. as dep., w. a. p., *to fear, dread*. 26.

φόβος, δ (φέβομαι, *to flee affrighted*), *fear, fright*. 50.

φοινίκεος, ἄ, ον, *contr. φανίκεος, ἄ, οὖν, purple*.

φοινικής, ικος, δ, *a Phoenician; as common noun, φοινική, the palm-tree*.

φονεύω, φονεύων, etc. (φόνος, *murder*, cf. φένω, obs., *to slay*), *to kill*.

ΒΑΝΕ.

φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc., IV., *to tell*, D. 40. *Phrase*.

φρήν, φρενός, ἡ, *prop. the dia-phragm; also, comm. pl., the mind, heart*.

†φρονίω, φρονήσω, ἐφρόνησα, πεφρό-

νηκα, *to think; μέγα φρονέω, to be haughty-minded; πακῶς φρονέω, to be evil-minded*.

†φρόνησις, εως, ἡ, *wisdom, prudence*.

†φροντίζω (φροντιδ-), φροντιώ, ἐφρόντισα, πεφρόντικα, IV., *to take thought for, be anxious, σ.*

†φροντίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *thought*.

†φρούριος, ὁ (ἀρχω), *the commander of a garrison*. 27.

φρουρός, ὁ (προ-οράω), *a garrison-soldier*.

†Φρυγία, ἄς, *Phrygia*.

†Φρυγιος, ἄ, ον, *Phrygian*.

Φρύξ, υγός, δ, *a Phrygian*.

Φρύγας, ἄδος, δ (φείγω), *an exile, fugitive*. 17.

Φρύγη, ἡς (φείγω), *flight*.

φυλακή, ἡς, prop. *a guarding*; hence *a guard, garrison*, in the collective sense.

†φυλακής, ακος, δ, ἡ, *a guard, watcher, used of the individual*. 16.

φυλάττε (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, etc., IV., *to guard, keep guard*; mid. *to guard one's self against*. 34.

†φυσιολόγος, ον, *inquiring into nature. Physiology*.

†φύσις, εως, ἡ, *nature*.

†φυτόν, τό, *a plant*.

φῦω, φτω, ἐφτω, πέφυκα, 2 a. ἐφτην, 2 a. p. ἐφύνη, *to produce; perf. and 2 a. intrans., to be*.

φωνή, ἡς, *a sound, the voice, speech, language*. 10. *Phonetic*.

φόρ, φωρός, δ, *a thief*.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, *light. Photograph*.

X.

χαλφω (χαρ-), χαρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρητ, IV., *to rejoice. ΥΕΑΡΝ*.

Χαλδαῖοι, οι, *the Chaldaeans*.

†χαλεπαινός (χαλεπαν-), χαλεπανώ,

ἐχαλέπημα, ἐχαλεπάνθημ, IV., to be angry, D.

χαλεπός, ἥ, ὅν, hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel. 32.

τχαλεπός, grievously, severely, exceedingly; χαλεπός φέρω, to be distressed.

χαλινός, ὁ, a bridle.

τχαλκεος, ἡ, ον, contr. χαλκοῦς, ἥ, ον, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, ὁ, bronze.

τχαλκωμα, ατος, τό, a bronze utensil. 43.

Χάλος, ὁ, the river Chalus.

Χάλυψ, οβος, ὁ, a Chalybian. Chalybeate.

χαράδρα, ἄς (χαράττω, to cut), a ravine.

τχαρπλας, εσσα, εν, § 67, 2, graceful, pleasing, clever.

τχαράντως, pleasingly.

τχαριζομαι (χαριδ-), χαριζομαι, IV., to gratify, oblige, indulge.

χάρις, ιτος, ἥ (χαίρω), grace, favor, gratitude; χάριν οίδα, to be grateful; χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude. 17. Eu- charist.

χειμών, ὄνος, ὁ, winter, storm.

χείρ, χειρός, gen. and dat. dual χεροιν, dat. pl. χεροι, ἥ, the hand. 39.

τχειρ-σοφος, ὁ, Chirisophus, a Spartan general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

τχειρο-πληθής, ἐς (πλέθω), filling the hand.

τχειρο-τονίω, χειροτονίω (τείνω), to hold up the hand, elect.

τχειρώ, χειρώω, but comm. mid. as dep. χειρόμαι, χειρώσομαι, etc., to get in hand, subdue.

χείρων, ον, inferior, c. of κακός.

Χειρό-ηγρος, ἥ, the Thracian Cheronēsus.

χθες, yesterday.

χθέν, χθονός, ἥ, land, country.

χίλιοι, αι, α, a thousand.

χιλός, ὁ, fodder; ξηρός χιλός, dried grass, hay.

χίμαιρα, ἄς, a she-goat: the chiméra.

χιτών, ὄνος, ὁ, a tunic.

χιών, ὄνος, ἥ, snow. 55.

τχορευτής, ον, a choral dancer.

τχορεύω, χορεύω, etc., to dance.

τχορο-διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a chorus-master.

χορός, ὁ, either a circular dance or a band of dancers, chorus.

χόρτος, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χράομαι, χράσομαι, etc., § 98, π. 2, to use, treat, employ, make use of, have the service of, D. 26.

χρῆμα (χρηδ-), χρήσω, ἐχρησα, IV., to want, wish, desire. 29.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing used, comm. pl., things, goods, possessions, means, property, wealth, money. 27.

χρήματα, see χρή.

χρηστός, η, ον (χράομαι), useful.

χρηστήριον, τό (χράω, to give an oracle), the seat of an oracle, an oracle.

χρηστός, ἥ, ὅν (χράομαι), useful, worthy, good.

χρόνος, ὁ, time. 31. Chronic.

τχρέστος, ἡ, ον, contr. χρησοῦς, ἥ, ον, of gold, gold.

τχρηστόν, τό, a piece of gold, gold, golden. 6.

χρυσός, ὁ, GOLD. Chryso-lite.

τχρυσο-χαλίνος, ον, with gold-studded ridge.

χιωλός, ἥ, ὅν, lame.

χιφρά, ἄς (cf. χάρος), a country. 3.

χιφρέω (χάρος), χιφρήσομαι, etc., to give place, move on, go.

χωρίον (χῶρος), τό, a confined place, stronghold, spot.

χωρίς, apart, apart from.

χῶρος, ὁ, room, space, place.

θην, w. 2 a. mid. ἐπιράμην from a stem πρια- which has no present (ώνος, price), to buy, purchase. 49.

ἀντος, ἀ, ον (άνος, price), to be bought; τὰ ἀντα, wares.

ὥρα, ἥρα, a proper time, time, hour, w. ἐστί often omitted. Horoscope.

ὡς, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., as, used (1) in elliptical expressions, as ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν, so to speak, § 268; (2) with participles, § 277, n. 2; (3) as a preposition, to, § 191, III. 2; (4) to strengthen a superlative, as ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

II. ὡς is used as a conj. (1) to express a fact like ὅτι, that; (2) in a final clause like ἵνα, in order that; (3) w. the inf. generally to express result like ὥστε, so that, but sometimes purpose, so as, § 266, n. 1; in a causal clause, since, or a temporal clause, when, or in the sense of ὅπως, how. III. ὡς w. numerals has the meaning of about.

ἴστος-τε, rel. adv., just as.

ἴστος-τε, conj. expressing result, (1) w. the inf., so as, § 266, 1; (2) w. the indic., so that, consequently, wherefore, § 237.

φέρε, in the phrase ἐφ' φέρε, on condition that, for the purpose of, § 267.

ἀττίς, ἀδος, ἡ, a bustard.

ἀφέλεω, ἀφελήσω, etc. (ἀφελος), to benefit, aid, help. 38.

ἀφέλημα, ατος, τό, an advantage, good.

ἀφέλιμος, ου or ος, ον, serviceable.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, ὁ, the river Pearus.

ψέγω, ψέξω, ἐψεξα, ἐψεγμαι, to blame.

ψήλιον, τό, a bracelet. 9.

ψευδής, ἔς, false. 24.

ψεύδω, ψεύνω, ἐψευσα, ἐψευσμαι, ψεύνοντην, to deceive; mid. to deceive, lie. 31. Pseudonyme.

ψεύστης, ον, a liar.

ψηφίζω (ψηφο-), ψηφιῶ, etc., IV. (ψηφος, a pebble, from ψάω, to rub), comm. mid. as dep., to vote, decree, resolve, decide.

ψηφίσμα, ατος, τό, a decree.

ψηλός, ἡ, ὀν, bare. E-psilon.

ψόφος, ὁ, a noise.

ψυχή, ἡς (ψύχω, to breathe), soul, life. Psycho-logy.

ψύχως, τό (ψύχω, to blow), cold.

ψυχρός, ἀ, ὀν, cold.

Ω.

ὦ, interjection, O.

ἄδε (άδε), thus, as follows.

φῦδη, ἡς (άδω), a song. Ode.

φέρτο, φέρθην, see οιομαι.

ἀθέω (άθ-), ἀσω, ἀωσα, ἀωμαι, ἀώσθην, VII., to push. 48.

ἄν, part. of εἰμί.

ἀνέσμαι, ἀνήσμαι, ἀνημαι, ἀωνή-

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonyms*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable.

Abandon

Abandon, *λείπω*.
Able, *be* —, *δύναμαι*.
Abolish, *λύω*.
About, *άμφι* or *περί*; *be* —, *μελλω*.
Above, *ὑπέρ*.
Abundance, *άφθονία*.
Abuse, *λοιδορέω*.
Accomplish, *ἐπετελέω*, *περάνω*, or *ποιεῖ*, the last in the sense of simply to do.
Accord, *of one's own* —, *ἐκάνω*.
According, — *to*, *κατά*.
Accordingly, *δή* or *οὖν*.
Account, — *happy*, *μακρίζω*; *on — of*, *διά*.
Accuser, *κατήγορος*.
Acknowledge, *διολογγέω*.
Action, *ἔργον*.
Admiration, *worthy of* —, *ἀξιοθαύμαστος*.
Admire, *θαυμάζω*.
Adorn, *κοσμέω*.
Advantage, *άγαθόν*.
Affair, *πρᾶγμα*.
Affection, *with* —, *προσφιλῶς*.
Affirm, *φημί*.
Afford, *παρέχω*.
After, *μετά*.
Again, *πάλιν*.

A.

Against, *ἐπί* or *πρός*.
Age, *old* —, *γηράς*; *free from old* —, *ἀγήρως*.
Agree, *διολογέω*; *be agreed upon*, *σύγκειμαι*.
Aid, *βοήθεια*; *ἀφελέω*; — *in getting out*, *συνεκβιβάζω*; *with the or by — of*, *σύν*.
Aim, — *at*, *έφερμαι*.
All, *πάς*; *on — sides*, *πάντοθεν*.
Allege, *φάσκω*.
Allow, *περιοράω*.
Ally, *σύμμαχος*.
Alone, *μόνος*.
Along, *παρά*; *up* —, *άνα*.
Already, *ηδη*.
Also, *καὶ*.
Always, *ἀεί*.
Among, *ἐν*, *παρά*, or *εἰς*.
Ancestral, *πατρώς*.
And, *καὶ*, the reg. and stronger word, but sometimes *δέ*; — *then*, *εἴτα δέ*; — *yet*, *μέντοι*.
Anger, *ὀργή*.
Angry, *be* —, *χαλεπαίνω*.
Animal, *θηρίον*, a wild animal; *ζωον*, a living being.
Announce, *άγγέλλω* or *ἀπαγγέλλω*.

Artaxerxes

Another, *ἄλλος*; *one* —, *ἄλληλων*.
Answer, — *or give* —, *ἀποκρίνομαι*.
Ant, *μύρμηξ*.
Anxious, *be* —, *φροντίζω*.
Any, *τίς*; — *one or body or thing*, *τίς*, *τι*.
Apparent, *φανερός*.
Appear, *φαίνομαι* or *ἐπιφαίνομαι*.
Appoint, *καθίστημι*.
Apprehension, *ἐποφθία*.
Apprehensive, *be* —, *ἐννοέομαι*.
Approach, *πλησιάζω* or *πρόσειμι*.
Approve, *ἐπαινέω*.
Archer, *ταξίτης*.
Arise, *ἀνιστάμαι*.
Arm, *σπλίζω*; *fully* —, *καθυπλίζω*; *arms*, *αρμοτορ*, *δηλα*.
Army, *στρατός*, *στρατιός*, or *στράτευμα*.
Arouse, *ἀνιστῆμι*.
Arrange, *τάττω*.
Arrangement, *τάξις*.
Arrest, *οὐλαμβάνω*.
Arrive, *ἀφικνέομαι*.
Arrow, *τόξευμα*.
Artaxerxes, *Ἀρταξέρξης*.

As, ὡς; (*as much*) —, ὀπέσσος; — ... — *possible*, ὡς or δτι with superlative.

Ascertain, πινθάνομαι.

Ask, ἐρωτάω, to inquire or question; ζητέω, to ask for, ask to see, seek; αἰτέω, to ask some one for something.

Ass, δόνος.

Assemble, ἀθροίζω.

Assembly, ἐκκλησία.

At, ἐν, εἰς, ἐπί, or πρός.

Athenian, Ἀθηναῖς.

Athens, Ἀθῆναι; *to* —, 'Αθηνᾶς; *at* —, 'Αθηνῇς.

Athlete, ἀθλητής.

Attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι; — or *make the* —, ἐπειμι.

Attempt, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράμαι.

Attention, give — to, ἐπιμελέομαι.

Authority, royal —, βασιλεία.

Await, μένω, in the general sense; δέχομαι, the attack of an enemy.

Axe, ἀξίνη.

B.

Bad, κακός, in the general sense; πονηρός, in the sense of hurtful, dangerous, innately bad.

Baggage, collect one's —, συσκευάζομαι.

Banish, ἐκβάλλω.

Barbarian, βάρβαρος or βαρβαρικός.

Basket, κάνεον.

Bathe, λούομαι.

Battle, μάχη.

Be, εἰμι; — *at hand*, πάρειμι.

Bear, φέρω.

Beast, wild —, θηρίον; — *of burden*, ὑποζύγιον.

Beat, πτάω.

Beautiful, καλός.

Because, δτι.

Become, γίγνομαι.

Befit, πρέπω; *it is befitting*, πρέπει.

Before, πρό; πρόσθεν or πρότερον; πρίν.

Beg, — *off*, ἔξαιτεομαι.

Beget, τίκτω.

Begin, ἀρχομαι.

Beginning, ἀρχή.

Behalf, *in* — *of*, ὑπέρ.

Behavior, good —, εὐκοσμία.

Behind, leave —, καταλείπω.

Believe, νομίζω.

Benefactor, εὐεργέτης.

Benefit, ὑφελέω.

Beseech, ἵκετείν.

Beside, παρά.

Besides, πρός.

Besiege, πολιορκέω.

Bestow, — *upon*, πορίζω.

Betake, — *one's self*, τρέπομαι.

Betray, προδίδωμι.

Better, see *Good*.

Between, μεταξύ.

Beware, εὐλαβέομαι.

Bid, κελέύω.

Bind, δέω.

Bird, δρυς.

Black, μέλας.

Blame, μέμφομαι.

Blessed, μάκαρ.

Blind, — or *make* —, τυφλόω.

Blow, πληγή.

Boat, πλοιον.

Body, σῶμα.

Bone, ὀστέον.

Book, βιβλιον.

Bore, τρυπάω.

Both, ἀμφοτεροις; *on* — *sides*, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — ... *and*, καὶ ... καὶ, or τὲ ... καὶ.

Bow, τόξον.

Bowl, κρατήρ.

Bowman, τοξότης.

Boy, παῖς.

Brave, ἀγαθός.

Bravely, ἀνδρείως.

Brazen, χάλκεος.

Breadth, εύρος.

Break, λίω.

Breakfast, without —, ἀνάριστος.

Breast, μαστός.

Breastplate, θώραξ; *on* *one's* —, θωρακίζομαι.

Brick, πλίνθεος, adjec.

Bridge, γέφυρα.

Bring, ἀγω, prop. to lead, conduct, while φέρω signifies to bear, carry; — *about*, ποιέω; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *in safety*, σώζω; — *together*, συνάγω.

Broad, εύρης.

Brother, ἀδελφός.

Build, ἐποικοδομέω.

Bull, ταῦρος.

Burn, καίω; — *up*, κατακαίω.

Burst, — through or open, κατασχίω.

Bury, θάπτω.

Bustard, ὄπτις.

But, δέ or ἀλλά, the latter being the stronger word; — also, ἀλλά καὶ.

Buy, ἀνέμομαι.

By, ἵπτος, with g. of the agent, or παρά; — land and sea, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C.

Call, comm. καλέω, in the sense both of summoning and naming; sometimes λέγω, but in the sense only of naming; — out, βοάω; — together, συγκαλέω; — an assembly, ἐκκλησίαν ποιέω.

Camp, στρατόπεδον.

Captain, λοχαγός.

Captive, αἰχμάλωτος.

Capture, λαμβάνω; be captured, ἀλίσκομαι.

Care, — for, ἐπιμελέομαι.

Carry, φέρω, in the general sense, while ἄγω signifies to convey by carriage; — back word, ἀπαγγέλλω; — over, διαβεβάζω.

Case, in that —, οὗτως.

Cast, — or — aside, βίβτω or βιττέω.

Catch, θηράω.

Cattle, βοῦς or κτήνος, both in plur., the former the general

word, the latter property in cattle.

Cause, αἰτία.

Cavalry, ἵππικός, adjec.; ἵππεις (lit. horsemen).

Cease, παύομαι.

Celaenae, Κελαιναῖ.

Certain, α —, τις.

Chalus, Χάλος.

Chance, τυγχάνω.

Change, μετατίθημι.

Charge, ἴερμαι.

Chariot, ἄρμα; four-horse —, τέθριππον.

Chase, διώκω.

Chastise, κολάζω.

Child, commonly παῖς, but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίον (prop. the dim.); little —, παιδίον.

Choose, αἱρέομαι.

Choral, — dancer, χορευτής.

Cilicia, Κιλικία.

Cilician, — woman or queen, Κιλικίσσα.

Citizen, πολίτης.

City, πόλις, used either of the place or the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; ἀστυ, of the place only.

Clear, σαφής; make —, δηλώω.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.

Close, κλειώ.

Close, — together, ἀτρός.

Cloud, νεφέλη; — of dust, κονιωτός.

Cock, ἀλεκτρυών.

Collect, συλλέγω or ἀθροίζω; — together, συναθροίζω.

Come, ἔρχομαι, είμι, ἦκω; be or have —, ἦκω; — together, συνέρχομαι; — along, παρέρχομαι; — on, προσέρχομαι, ἔπειμι, or πρόσειμι; — to an end, λήγω.

Command, κελεύω, to bid, order, but ἄρχω, to rule.

Commander, ἄρχων.

Command, ἐπανέω.

Commit, — error, ἀμαρτάνω.

Common, κοινός.

Companion, ἑταῖρος.

Company, λόχος; in — with, σύν.

Compel, ἀναγκάζω.

Compose, γράφω.

Comrade, ἑταῖρος.

Conceal, κρύπτω.

Condemn, — to death, θανατόω.

Condition, on — that, ἐφ ὃ.

Conquer, νικάω.

Conscious, be — to, σύνοιδα.

Consider, σκοπέω, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.

Constant, βέβαιος.

Consult, — with, συμβουλεύομαι.

Contain, ἔχω.

Contend, ἀγωνίζομαι.

Contest, ἀγών; judge of a —, ἀγωνοβέτης.

Continue, διατελέω.

Converse, διαλέγομαι.

Convict, ἐλέγχω; *be convicted*, ἀλίσκομαι.
 Corn, σίτος.
 Corrupt, κακός.
 Costly, πολυτελής.
 Country, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.
 Courage, ἀρετή.
 Courageous, θαρραλέος.
 Courageously, θαρράλεως.
 Covetousness, πλεονεξία.
 Cowardly, κακός.
 Co-worker, συνεργός.
 Crag, πέτρα.
 Criminal, κακούργος.
 Cross, διαβάνω.
 Cultivate, ἀσκέω.
 Current, ρόος.
 Cut,— *to pieces or down*, κατακόπτω; — *off*, ἀποκόπτω.
 Cydnus, Κύδνος.
 Cyrus, Κύρος.

D.

Dagger, μάχαιρα.
 Dancer, choral —, χορευτής.
 Danger, κίνδυνος; *fond of* —, φιλικόνδυνος.
 Daric, δαρεικός.
 Darius, Δαρείος.
 Dark, κνέφας.
 Daughter, θυγάτηρ.
 Day, ἡμέρα.
 Daybreak, *at* —, ἀματή ημέρα.
 Dead, νεκρός; *the* —, οἱ τεθηκότες; *be* —, τεθηκέναι or τεθνάναι.
 Deal, — *out*, νέμω.

Death, θάνατος; *condemn to* —, θανατόω; *put to* —, ἀποκτείνω; *suffer* —, ἀποθνήσκω.
 Deceive, ἔξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, to deceive by lying; — *grossly*, or *completely*, ἔξαπατάω.
 Declare, ἀποδείκνυμι or ἀποφαίνομαι.
 Decree, ψήφισμα.
 Deed, ἔργον.
 Deep, βαθὺς.
 Defeat, νικάω; *be defeated*, ήτταόμαι.
 Defend, ἀμύνω.
 Delay, μέλλω, to be on the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, to spend one's time, tarry; — *one's march*, ἐπέχω τῆς πορείας.
 Deliberate, βουλεύομαι.
 Delight, τέρπω.
 Deliver, — *over*, παραδίδωμι.
 Deliverance, σωτηρία.
 Delphi, Δελφοί.
 Democracy, δημοκρατία.
 Deny, οὐ φημι.
 Descend, καταβαίνω.
 Desert, καταλείπω.
 Deserted, ἐρημος.
 Designate, ἀποδείκνυμι.
 Desire, ἐθέλω or ἐπιθυμέω; ἐπιθυμία, or ἐρως, the latter physical desire.
 Desist, παύομαι.
 Despise, καταφρονέω.
 Destroy, λίω; — *utterly*, ἀπόλλυμι, or *catalogically* in the sense of to raze, demolish.
 Die, τελευτάω or ἀποθνήσκω.
 Differ, διαφέρω.
 Difficult, χαλεπός.
 Discipline, τάξις.
 Discussion, λόγος.
 Disgraceful, αἰσχρός.
 Dishonor, ἀτιμάζω.
 Disinherit, ἀποκηρύγγω.
 Dispirited, ἀθυμος; *be* —, ἀθυμέω.
 Disposition, τρόπος.
 Distance, *at a* — *from*, πρόσω.
 Distant, *be* —, ἀπέχω.
 Ditch, τάφρος.
 Do, ποιέω or πράττω, in this sense used interchangeably; — *harm*, κακῶς ποιέω; — *wrong*, ἀδικέω.
 Dog, κύων.
 Door, θύρα.
 Down, κατά; — *from*, κατά with *g*.
 Drag, — *down*, κατασπάω.
 Drama, δράμα.
 Draw, ἄγω; — *up*, τάγτω.
 Dread, ὀκνέω.
 Drive, ἐλαίνω; — *away*, ἀπελαίνω.
 Dust, cloud of —, κομυρτός.
 Dwell, or — *in*, οἰκέω.

E.

Each, ἕκαστος; — *time*, ἔκαστοτε.
 Eagle, ἀετός.
 Ear, οὖς.
 Earnest, σπουδαῖος.
 Earth, γῆ.
 Ease, *with* — or *easily*, ἥρδιως.

Easy, ἄσιδος.	Exceedingly, ισχυρῶς, strongly, forcibly ; χαλεπῶς, severely, grievously.	Fellow-citizen, πολίτης.
Educate, παιδεύω.	Execute, πράττω.	Fellow-Greeks, ὡς ἀνδρες Ἑλληνες.
Egypt, Αἴγυπτος.	Exercise, γυμνάζω.	Fellow-soldiers, ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, with or without ὁ.
Egyptian, Αἴγυπτιος.	Exhibit, δείκνυμι.	Fertile, εὐγεως.
Eight, ὅκτω.	Exhort, προτρέπομαι.	Fetch, — water, ὥδροφορέω.
Either, — ... or, ἢ ... ἢ.	Exile, φυγάς ορ φεύγων ; be exiled, ἐκπίπτω.	Few, ὀλίγος.
Elect, αἱρέομαι.	Expect, οιομαι.	Fidelity, εὐνοια.
Embark, ἐμβαίνω.	Expedition, στόλος, ὁδός ορ στρατεία ; take part in an —, στρατεύομαι ; make an — against, ἐπιστρατεύω.	Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Embrace, περιλαμβάνω.	Expose, ἐκφαίνω.	Fifty, πεντήκοντα.
Emporium, ἐμπόρων.	Express, ἀποδείκνυμι.	Fight, μάχη ; μάχομαι ; — it out, διαπολεμέω.
Empty, ἔξειμι, as a river.	Extent, to the — of, πρός.	Fill, πίμπλημι.
Enact, τίθημι.	Eye, ὄφθαλμός.	Find, εὑρίσκω ορ καταλαμβάνω.
Encamp, στρατοπεδεύω ; — near, παρασκηνέω.	F.	Fine, fine-looking, εὐειδής.
Encampment, στρατόπεδον.	Fail, ἐπιλείπω.	Fire, πῦρ ; set on —, καίω ορ ἐνάπτω.
Encircle, κυκλόω.	Fair, καλός.	First, πρώτος ; πρώτον.
End, παίω ; τέλος ; come to an —, λήγω.	Faithful, πιστός.	Fish, ἰχθύς.
Enemy, πολέμιος, an enemy in war ; ἔχθρος, a personal enemy ; the —, οι πολέμιοι.	Fall, πίπτω.	Five, πέντε.
Enroll, ἐντάττω.	False, φενδής.	Flatter, κολακεύω.
Enslave, δουλόω.	Famous, εὐκλεής.	Flatterer, κόλαξ.
Entrust, ἐπιτρέπω.	Far, — from, πρόσω.	Flee, φεύγω ορ ἀποφεύγω.
Envy, φθονέω, involving the idea of ill-will, malice ; ζηλόω, with the idea of emulation.	Fare, πράττω.	Fleet, ταχὺς.
Equipment, κέρασμος.	Fated, it is —, ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.	Flesh, κρέας.
Escape, ἀποφεύγω ; — notice or — the notice of, λανθάνω.	Father, πατήρ.	Flight, φυγή ; put to —, τρέπω.
Establish, καθίστημι.	Fatigue, be fatigued, κάμων.	Flow, ρέω.
Even, καὶ ; not —, οὐδέ ορ μηδέ.	Favor, χάρις.	Fly, φεύγω.
Evening, ἐσπέρα.	Fear, φόβος ; φοβέομαι, δέδουκα, ορ δέδια, the first of instantaneous and inconsiderate fear, the last two of deliberate and reasonable fear.	Fodder, χιλός.
Ever, if ... —, εἰποτε.	Fatigued, κάμων.	Follow, ἐπομαι ; as follows, or the following, some case of ὁδε.
Every, πᾶς ; everything, πᾶν.	Fearful, φοβερός.	Folly, εὐήθεια.
Evident, δῆλος.		Fond, — of danger, φιλοκίνδυνος ; — of money, φιλάργυρος.
Evil, κακός, πονηρός, see Bad ; an —, κακόν ; evil-doer, κακοῦργος.		Food, σιτος.

Foolish, <i>ηλιθιος</i> .	Get, <i>γίγνομαι</i> ; — <i>together</i> , <i>κτάσσω</i> ; — <i>up</i> , <i>ἀνιστῆμι</i> ; <i>aid in getting out</i> , <i>συνεκβιβάζω</i> .	Greatly, <i>μεγάλως</i> , <i>σφόδρα</i> , or <i>ἰσχυρώς</i> .
Foot, <i>πούς</i> ; <i>on</i> —, <i>πεζή</i> .		Grecian, <i>Ἑλληνικός</i> .
Foot-soldier, <i>πεζός</i> ; <i>heavy-armed</i> —, <i>σπλένης</i> .		Greece, <i>Ἑλλάς</i> .
For, <i>γάρ</i> ; <i>εἰς</i> or <i>περί</i> .	Giant, <i>γίγας</i> .	Greek, <i>Ἑλλην</i> or <i>Ἑλληνικός</i> .
Force, <i>δύναμις</i> ; <i>βιάζομαι</i> ; <i>be in</i> —, <i>μένω</i> .	Gift, <i>δῶρον</i> .	Ground, — <i>arms</i> , <i>τίθημαι τὰ δόπλα</i> .
Forget, <i>ἐπιλανθάνομαι</i> .	Girl, <i>κόρη</i> .	Groundless, <i>κενός</i> .
Fort or fortress, <i>τείχος</i> .	Give, <i>δίδωμι</i> ; — <i>over</i> , <i>παραδίδωμι</i> ; — <i>up</i> , <i>παραδίδωμι</i> or <i>ἀποδίδωμι</i> ; — <i>answer</i> , <i>ἀποκρίνομαι</i> ; — <i>way</i> , <i>ἐκκλίνω</i> ; — <i>way to</i> , <i>πειθομαι</i> .	Guard, <i>φύλαξ</i> ; <i>φυλάττω</i> ; — <i>against</i> , <i>φυλάττομαι</i> .
Fortunate, <i>be</i> —, <i>εὐτυχέω</i> .	Gladden, <i>εὐφραίνω</i> .	Guest, <i>ξένος</i> .
Found, <i>κτίζω</i> .	Gladly, <i>ήδεις</i> .	Guide, <i>ηγεμόνι</i> .
Foundation, <i>κρηπής</i> .	Glory, <i>κλέος</i> .	
Four, <i>τέτταρες</i> .	Go, <i>εἰμι</i> or <i>ἔρχομαι</i> ; <i>be gone</i> , <i>οἴχομαι</i> ; — <i>up</i> , <i>ἀναβαίνω</i> ; — <i>off</i> or <i>away</i> , <i>ἀπειμι</i> or <i>ἀπέρχομαι</i> ; — <i>forward</i> , <i>πρόειμι</i> ; — <i>through</i> , <i>διαβαίνω</i> .	H.
Fourth, <i>τέταρτος</i> .	Goat, <i>αἶγας</i> .	Half-daric, <i>ἡμιδαρεικόν</i> .
Free, <i>ἐλευθερός</i> or <i>ἀπαλλάγτω</i> ;	Goblet, <i>κύπελλον</i> .	Hall, <i>άνωγεων</i> .
Freedom, <i>ἐλευθερία</i> .	God, <i>θεός</i> .	Halt, <i>καταλήνω</i> , to <i>unyoke the baggage-cattle</i> ; <i>ἰστημι</i> , to cause to stand, as soldiers; — <i>under arms</i> , <i>τίθημαι τὰ δόπλα</i> .
Freeze, <i>πήγνυμι</i> .	Goddess, <i>θεά</i> .	Hand, <i>χείρ</i> ; <i>on the other side of</i> , <i>παρά</i> with <i>G</i> .
Friend, <i>φίλος</i> .	Gold, <i>χρυσόν</i> ; <i>of</i> —, <i>χρύσεος</i> .	—, <i>αὐν</i> ; <i>be at</i> —, <i>πάρειμι</i> ; <i>get in</i> —, <i>χειρόμαι</i> .
Friendly, <i>φίλος</i> or <i>φίλιος</i> .	Golden, <i>χρύσεος</i> .	Happen, <i>τυγχάνω</i> .
Friendship, <i>φιλία</i> .	Good, <i>ἀγαθός</i> , in the widest sense; <i>χρηστός</i> , in the sense of useful, profitable.	Happiness, <i>διάβος</i> .
From, <i>ἐξ</i> or <i>ἀπό</i> ; — <i>the side of</i> , <i>παρά</i> with <i>G</i> .	Govern, <i>fit to</i> —, <i>ἀρχικός</i> .	Happy, <i>εὐδαίμων</i> ; <i>regard</i> —, <i>εὐδαιμονίω</i> ; <i>account</i> —, <i>μακαρίζω</i> .
Front, <i>in</i> —, <i>ἐμπροσθεν</i> .	Grain, <i>σιτός</i> .	Harbor, <i>λιμήν</i> .
Fruit, <i>καρπός</i> .	Grant, <i>δίδωμι</i> .	Hard, <i>χαλεπός</i> .
Fugitive, <i>φεύγων</i> .	Grapple, — <i>with</i> , <i>συμπίπτω</i> .	Hare, <i>λαγός</i> .
Full, <i>πλήρης</i> ; <i>very</i> —, <i>σύμπλεως</i> ; — <i>of toil</i> , <i>πολύπονος</i> ; <i>at</i> — <i>speed</i> , <i>ἀνά κράτος</i> .	Grass, <i>χόρτος</i> .	Harm, <i>βλάπτω</i> ; <i>do</i> —, <i>κακός ποιέω</i> ; <i>suffer</i> —, <i>κακός πάσχω</i> .
Fully, — <i>arm</i> , <i>καθοπλίζω</i> .	Gratify, <i>χαρίζομαι</i> .	Haste, <i>σπουδή</i> .
	Great, <i>μέγας</i> , <i>prop. of size</i> ; <i>πολὺς</i> , <i>prop. of number</i> .	Hasten, <i>σπεύδω</i> .
		Hate, <i>έχθαιρω</i> or <i>μισέω</i> .
		Hateful, <i>έχθρος</i> .
		Have, <i>ἔχω</i> ; often by the

verb to be and dat., § 184, 4.	Home, <i>at</i> —, <i>οἶκοι</i> ; <i>for</i> — or <i>homeward</i> , <i>οἴ- καδε</i> .	Indicate, <i>διασημαίνω</i> .
Hay, κάρφη.	Homer, Ὁμηρος.	Induce, — to return, ἀποστρέφω.
Hazard, to be put to great —, ἀποκανθίνεσθαι.	Honor, τιμή; τιμάω; in —, τιμος; without —, διτιμος.	Inferior, χειρων.
He, § 144, 1; and —, or but —, ὁ δέ. See <u>Him</u>.	Hope, ἐλπίς; of good —, εὐελπίς.	Inflict, ἐμβάλλω or ἐπι- τίθημι.
Head, to be at the — of, προέστηκα.	Hopeful, εὐελπις.	Injure, βλάπτω.
Hear, ἀκοίω.	Hoplite, ὀπλίτης.	Injustice, ἀδικία.
Hearing, ἀκοή.	Horn, κέρας.	Inspire, ἐντίθημι.
Heart, comm. ψυχή, but sometimes φρήν in the plur.	Horse, ἵππος; on horse- back, ἀφ' ἵππου.	Instead, — of, ἀντί.
Heat, καύμα.	Horseman, ἵππεις.	Insult, ὑβρίζω.
Heavy-armed, — foot- soldier, ὀπλίτης.	Hostile, πολέμως.	Intend, μέλλω.
Height, ὑψος, ἀρρον, or δρος.	House, οἶκος, home, or οἰκία, dwelling.	Into, εἰς.
Helmet, κράνος.	How, πώς or δηκώς.	Intrust, ἐπιτρέπω.
Hem, — in, εἰργω.	However, μέντοι.	Ionia, Ἰωνία.
Hera, Ἡρα.	Hundred, ἑκατόν.	Island, νῆσος.
Herald, κῆρυξ.	Hunger, λιμός.	
Here, ἐνταῦθα or αὐτοῦ.	Hunt, θηρεύω or θηράω.	
Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.	Husband, ἀνήρ.	
Hermes, Ἐρμῆς.		J.
Hide, δέρμα; κρύπτω.		Jackal, θύλας.
High, ἀνά; high-mind- ed, ἀπέρφρων.		Jar, βικος.
Hill, λόφος or γήλοφος.		Javelin, παλτόν.
Him, oblique cases of αὐτός in the masc.		Join, συμμίγνυμι.
Himself, ἑαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like <i>ipse</i>.		Journey, πορεία or ὁδός; πορεύομαι.
Hinder, κωλύω; — from, ἀποκωλύω.		Judge, κριτής, in gen- eral; δικαστής, of a court of justice; — of a contest, ἀγωνιστής.
Hire, μισθώμαται.		
His, often by the arti- cle; sometimes by αὐ- τοῦ, gen. sing. masc. of αὐτός; — οὐν, ἑαυτοῦ.		
Hit, ἀκοντίω.		
Hither, δεῦρο.		
Hold, ἔχω; — fast, κα- τέχω; — up, ἀνατείνω.		
		K.
		Keep, τρέφω; kept, some- times the sign of the imperfect.
		Kill, κτείνω; be killed, ἀποθνήσκω.
		Kind, γένος; of all kinds, παντοῖος.
		Kindle, καίω.
		Kindly, εὐνοος.

Kindness, εὐεργεσία.
King, βασιλεὺς; *be* —, βασιλεύω.
Knock, κόπτω.
Know, γιγνώσκω or οἶδα.

L.

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος.
Ladder, κλίμαξ.
Lament, ὀδύρομαι.
Land, γῆ.
Language, φωνή.
Large, μέγας.
Law, νόμος.
Lead, ἀγω, in general; ἥγεομαι, to go before in order to conduct; — *forward*, προάγω; — *away*, ἀπάγω.
Leap, ἀλλομαι; — *down*, καταπηδῶ.
Learn, μαθάνω or πνυθόνομαι.
Leathern-bag, ἀσκός.
Leave, λείπω, ἐκλείπω, or καταλείπω; — *behind*, καταλείπω.
Left, εὐνόμος.
Leisure, *be at* —, σχολάζω.
Less, see *Small*.
Lest, μή.
Let, — *loose*, ἀφίημι.
Letter, ἐπιστολή.
Levy, συνλογή.
Liberality, with *great* —, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.
Libyan, Λίβυς.
Lie, κείμαι, of position; φεύδω, to falsify; — *outstretched* or *inactive*, κατάκεψαι.
Life, βίος.

Lift, αἴρω.
Light-armed, — *soldier*, γυμνῆς.
Lighten, ἐπικουφίζω.
Lightly, πρώμας.
Line, τάξις; *in* —, or *in* — *of battle*, κατὰ φάλαγγα.
Lion, λέων.
Live, οἰκέω.
Living, βίος.
Long, μακρός; — *after*, ἐφίεμαι.
Look, — *out for*, ἐπιμελέομαι.
Loose, λύω.
Loquacious, κωτίλος.
Loss, *be at* a —, ἀπόρεω.
Lot, τύχη.
Love, φιλέω, ἀγαπάω, or στέργω.
Luck, τύχη.
Luxury, τρυφή.
Lycius, Λύκιος.
Lydia, Λυδία.

M.

Maeander, Μαιάνδρος.
Magistrates, τέλη, from τέλος.
Majority, *the* —, οἱ πολλοί.
Make, ποιέω; τίθημι, as laws; — *reply*, ἀποκρίνομαι; — *war*, πολεμέω or στρατεύομαι; — *known*, μηνών; — *the attack*, ἐπειμι; — *clear*, δηλώω; — *every effort*, πάντα ποιέω.
Man, ἄνθρος or ἄνθρωπος; *old* —, γέρων; *young* —, νεανίας; sometimes in pl., στρατιῶται or τινές.

Manifest, φανερός or δῆλος.
Manner, τρόπος.
Many, see *Much*.
March, πορεία; ἐλαίνω or ἐξελαίνω; — *forth*, *away*, or *on*, ἐξελαίνω; — *against*, προσελαίνω.
Market-place, ἀγορά.
Marsyas, Μαρσύας.
Matter, πρᾶγμα.
Means, χρήματα.
Meat, κρέας.
Mede, Μῆδος.
Melody, μέλος.
Menon, Μένων.
Mention, λέγω.
Mercenary, ξενικός or μοσθιφόρος.
Messenger, ἀγγελος.
Middle, μέσος; μέσον, as noun.
Milesian, Μιλήσιος.
Miletus, Μίλητος.
Milk, γάλα.
Milo, Μίλων.
Miltiades, Μίλτιαδης.
Mina, μνᾶ.
Mind, νοῦς; *be high-minded*, μέγα φρυνέω.
Misfortune, δυστυχία.
Miss, ἀμαρτάνω.
Mithridates, Μιθριδάτης.
Money, ἀργύρων or χρήματα; *fond of* —, φιλάργυρος.
Month, μήν.
Moon, σελήνη.
Mortal, θνητός.
Most, s. of πολὺς; μάλιστα, adv.
Mother, μήτηρ.
Mount, ἀναβαίνω.

Mountain, δρός.
 Mouth, στόμα.
 Move, κινέω.
 Movement, δρμή.
 Much, πολὺς; πολύ, as
 adv.
 Muse, Μούσα.
 Must, δεῖ; often the
 sign of the verbal in
 -τέος.
 Muster, ἀθροῖσθαι.
 My, ἐμός; often by the
 gen. sing. of ἐγώ.
 Myself, ἐμαυτοῦ, re-
 flex.; αὐτός, intens.
 like ipse.

N.

Name, δνομα.
 Nature, φύσις.
 Near, πρός or παρά;
 πλησίον or ἐγγύς.
 Necessary, it is —, δεῖ,
 or ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.
 Necklace, στρεπτός.
 Need, δέουμαι; there is
 —, δεῖ.
 Neglect, ἀμελέω.
 Neighboring, πλησίον.
 Neither, —... nor, οὐτε
 ... οὐτε, or μήτε... μήτε.
 Never, οὐποτε or μή-
 ποτε.
 Nevertheless, δμως.
 Next, on the — day,
 τῇ ίστεραιφ.
 Night, νύξ; by —, νύ-
 κτωρ.
 Nightingale, φιλομήλα.
 Nile, Νείλος.
 No, οὐδείς or μηδείς;
 οὐτε, οὐδείς or μηδείς;
 nothing, οὐδέν or μηδέν.
 Noble, γενναῖος.

Nobly, γενναῖος.
 Noise, κραυγή, a cry,
 shout; θόρυβος, a con-
 fused noise, uproar.
 Nor, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
 Not, οὐ or μή; — yet,
 οὐπωρ μήπω; — even,
 οὐδέ or μηδέ.
 Notice, escape — or es-
 cape the — of, λα-
 θάνω.

Now, νῦν, of time; δή,
 inferential; ήδη, al-
 ready.

Number, ἀριθμέω; in
 great numbers, πολὺς.

O.

O, ω; — that! εἰθε.
 Oath, δρκος.
 Obey, πειθομαι.
 Observe, νοέω or θεά-
 μαι.
 Obtain, τυγχάνω.
 Occupy, οικέω or κατέ-
 χω.
 Offering, pour out as
 an —, σπένδω.
 Often, πολλάκις.
 Old, — ταν, γέρων; —
 age, γῆρας.
 Oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία.
 On, ἐπί or ἐν; — ac-
 count of, διά; —
 horseback, ἀφ' ιππου.
 Once, ποτέ; at —, αι-
 τίκα, ειδίνεις, or ήδη.
 One, εἷς; — another,
 ἀλλήλων.
 Only, μόνον.
 Open, ἀνοίγω.
 Opinion, γνώμη.
 Opponent, ἀντιστασι-
 της.

Oppose, κωλίω, in the
 sense of hindering;
 ἐναντισθαι, in the
 sense of setting one's
 self against.

Or, ἢ.
 Oracle, μαντεία, the re-
 sponse; χρηστήριον,
 the seat of the oracle.

Orator, φρέστωρ.
 Order, κελεύω οτ τάττω;
 in good —, εὐτάκτως;
 in — or in — that,
 ἵνα, ὅτι, or διπας.

Orestes, Ὁρέστης.
 Orontas, Ὁρόντας.
 Ostrich, στρουθός.
 Other, ἄλλος; others, αι
 δέ, § 143, 1.

Ought, χρή.
 Our, ιμέτερος; often the
 gen. plur. of ἐγώ.
 Out, — of sight, ἀφανής.
 Outrage, αικίζω.
 Outstretched, lie —,
 κατάκειμαι.
 Overcome, κρατέω.
 Overthrow, καταλίω.
 Own, by the gen. of the
 proper reflex. pron.

P.

Pain, λίπη.
 Palace, βασίλεια.
 Palisade, σταύρωμα.
 Parasang, παρασάγγη.
 Parent, γονεύς.
 Park, παράδεισος.
 Part, μέρος.
 Pass, πάροδος; — along,
 παραδίδωμι, trans., or
 παρέρχομαι, intrans.;
 — by, παρέρχομαι; —

the word to one another, διαγέλλομαι.	Plan, βούλή; βούλειν.	Pretext, πρόφασις.
Passable, — by wagons, ἀμαξιτός.	Play, παιζω.	Prize, ἀθλον.
Pausanias, Παυσανίας.	Pleased, be —, ἡδομαι.	Proceed, πορεύομαι.
Pay, μισθός; τελέω or ἀποδίδωμι.	Pleasing, χαρίεις.	Proclaim, κατακηρύγγω.
Peace, εἰρήνη.	Pleasure, ἡδονή.	Proclamation, make —, κηρύγγω.
Peacock, ταύς.	Pledges, πιστά.	Procure, πορίζω.
Peltast, πελταστής.	Plethrum, πλέθρον.	Promise, ὑποχνέομαι.
Penalty, ζημία.	Plot, ἐπιβούλη; — against, ἐπιβούλειν.	Proof, τεκμήριον.
People, δῆμος.	Plough, ἀρότρον.	Proper, — time, καιρός.
Perceive, αἰσθάνομαι.	Plunder, πορθέω, ἀρπάζω, or διαρπάζω.	Property, χρήματα.
Perfidious, πανούργος.	Poet, ποιητής.	Propitiations, θέλεις.
Perhaps, ισως.	Point, — out, ἐπιδεικνυμι.	Prosperous, εὐδαίμων.
Perish or — utterly, ἀπόλλυμαι.	Polished, ξεστός.	Protection, ἐπικούρημα.
Perjure, — one's self, ἐπιορκέω.	Poor, πτωχός; — man, πένης.	Provide, πορίζω.
Permit, έάω.	Possess, κέκτημαι.	Province, ἀρχή.
Persian, Περσικός or Πέρσης.	Possession, κτήμα; possessions, sometimes ἀγαθά.	Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, with or without the article.
Person, ἀνθρώπος.	Possible, is —, έστιν or έξεστιν; as...as —, ὡς or διτι with superlative.	Proxenus, Πρόξενος.
Persuade, πείθω.	Post, καθιστημι.	Prudent, σώφρων.
Pharnabazus, Φαρνάβαζος.	Pour, — out as an offering, σπένδω.	Publish, ἀποδεικνυμι.
Philosopher, φιλόσοφος.	Poverty, πενία.	Punish, κολάζω or ζημώω.
Phrygia, Φρυγία; Phrygian, Φρύγιος.	Power, κράτος or δύναμις; in the — of, ἐπί with D.	Punisher, κολαστής.
Picket-guard, προφύλαξ.	Practicable, εὐπρακτος.	Punishment, inflict —, δίκην ἐπιτίθημι.
Piece, cut to pieces, κατακόπτω.	Praise, ἐπαινέω.	Purchase, ὀνέομαι.
Pigres, Πίγρης.	Praiseworthy, ἐπαινετός.	Purify, καθαίρω.
Pilot, κυβερνήτης.	Pray, εὐχομαι.	Purple, φοινίκεος ορ πορφύρεος.
Pisidian, Πισιδης.	Pre-eminently, διαφέροντως.	Purpose, for the — of, ἐφ' ώρε.
Pity, οἰκτείρω.	Present, παρών, part. of πάρειμι used as adj.; be —, πάρειμι.	Pursue, διώκω.
Place, χωρίον or τόπος; stopping —, σταθμός; take —, γίγνομαι; in this —, ἐνταῦθα; in — of, ἀντί.	Prefer, αιρέομαι.	Pursuit, διώξις.
Plain, πεδίον.	Present, παρών, part. of πάρειμι used as adj.; be —, πάρειμι.	Put, τίθημι; — to flight, τρέπομαι; — to death, ἀποκτείνω; — to vote, ἐπιψηφίζω; — to sea, ἀνάγομαι; — on, ἐνδίνω; — on one's breast-plate, θωρακίζομαι.
Plait, πλέκω.	Press, πιέζω.	Pyramid, πυραμίς.

Q.

Quail, δρυς.
Question, ἐρωτάω.
Quick, ταχὺς.
Quickly, ταχύ.

R.

Raise, — up, ἀνιστῆμι.
Rank, τάξις.
Ransom, λινομαι.
Rapidly, ταχέως.
Rather, μᾶλλον.
Ratify, ἐπικυρώω.
Ravine, χαράδρα.
Reach, — down, καθῆκω.
Read, ἀναγεγνώσκω.
Ready, make —, παρασκευάζωμαι.

Receive, λαμβάνω, in the sense of taking in one's hand, laying hold of; δέχομαι, in the sense of holding out one's hand to receive what is offered, accepting.

Reconcile, διαλλάττωρ καταλλάττω.

Refrain, ἀπέχομαι.

Refuge, take —, καταφεύγω.

Refuse, οὐ φημι.

Regard, — happy, εὐδαιμονίω; in — to, πρός w. A.

Remain, μένω.

Remember, μέμνημαι.

Remit, ἀποτέμπω.

Reply, make —, ἀποκρίνομαι.

Reputation, δόξα.

Repute, in —, ἐνδοξος.

Rescue, σώζω.

Resolutely, στερρῶς.
Respect, αἰδός; with

— to, πρός w. A.

Rest, αναπαύομαι; the

— of, ὁ ἀλλος; the —, οἱ ἀλλοι or οἱ λοιποι.

Restore, κατάγω.

Restrain, κατέχω.

Retaliate, ἀντιποιεω.

Retreat, φεύγω.

Return, induce to —, ἀποστρέψω.

Revile, λαυδρόω.

Revolt, ἀφίσταμαι.

Reward, μισθός.

Rich, πλούσιος; be —, πλούστω.

Ride, ἐλαίνω; — by, παρελαίνω; — away, ἀπελαίνω.

Right, δίκαιος, morally; δεξιός, direction.

River, ποταμός.

Road, δόδος.

Rob, σκερέω, ἀποστρέψω, or ἀφαιρέομαι.

Robber, ληστής; — of temples, λειρόσυλος.

Robbery, ληστεία.

Robe, κάνθυς.

Rock, πέτρα.

Royal, βασιλευς or βασιλικός; — authority, βασιλεία.

Rule, ἀρχω.

Run, τρέχω, in the general sense; θέω, denotes haste and quickness, and is comm.

used of bodies of men, a military term; — forward, προτρέχω; — up, προσέκλεω.

Rush, ἴεμαι or δρυμάω; — on, δρυμάω.

S.

Sacred, ἱερός.

Sacrifice, θυσία; θίω.

Safe, ἀσφαλής or σῶος.

Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.

Safety, σωτηρία or ἀσφάλεια; with —, ἀσφαλῶς; in greatest —, ἀσφαλέστατα; bring in —, σώζω.

Sail, — away, ἀποπλέω or ἐκπλέω.

Sailor, ναύτης.

Same, αὐτός with the art., § 79, 2.

Samian, Σάμιος.

Sardis, Σάρδεις.

Satrap, σατράπης.

Save, σώζω.

Savior, σωτήρ.

Say, λέγω or φημι; εἰπον, said.

Scout, σκοπός.

Scrutinize, ἔξετάζω.

Sea, θάλαττα; put to —, ἀνάγομαι.

Seat, be seated, κάθημαι.

Second, ὕστερας.

Secret, κρυπτός.

See, ὄράω; — to, σκοπέω.

Seek, ζητέω.

Seem, — best, δοκέω.

Seer, μάντις.

Self, αὐτός, § 145, 1.

Self-control, ἐγκράτεια.

Sell, ἀποδίδομαι.

Send, πέμπω, στέλλω (p. 89), or ιημι; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — back or home, ἀποπέμπω; — forward, προπέμπω; — down, καταπέμπω; — word, παραγγέλλω.

Sense, <i>αἰσθησις</i> .	Sink or — <i>down</i> , <i>καταδύω</i> , trans.	Soul, <i>θυμός</i> .
Senseless, <i>άνιος</i> .	Sound, <i>σημαίνω</i> , to give a signal, with a personal subject; <i>φθέγγομαι</i> , of any loud, clear sound.	
Separate, <i>ἀποσκάω</i> or <i>διώστημι</i> .	Six, <i>έξ</i> .	
Servant, <i>θεράπων</i> .	Skill, <i>τέχνη</i> .	
Serve, — <i>for hire</i> , <i>θητείω</i> .	Skin, <i>διφθέρα</i> .	
Set, <i>ιστημι</i> ; <i>δίνω</i> , of the sun; — <i>before</i> , <i>παρατίθημι</i> ; — <i>on fire</i> , <i>καίω</i> or <i>ἐνάπτω</i> ; — <i>out</i> , <i>δραμόμαι</i> .	Slander, <i>διαβολή</i> .	
Seven, <i>έπτά</i> .	Slaughter, <i>κόπτω</i> or <i>σφάττω</i> .	Source, <i>πηγή</i> .
Severe, <i>χαλεπός</i> .	Slave, <i>δοῦλος</i> ; <i>be a —, δουλεῖν</i> .	Sparta, <i>Σπάρτη</i> .
Shame, <i>αἰσχύνη</i> .	Slay, <i>ἀποκτένω</i> , <i>ἀπόλλυμι</i> ; <i>be slain</i> , <i>ἀποθηκώμαι</i> .	Spartan, <i>Σπαρτιάτης</i> .
Sharp, <i>όξις</i> .	Sleep, <i>ἰπνος</i> ; <i>καθεύδω</i> .	Speak or — <i>of</i> , <i>λέγω</i> ; <i>εἰπον</i> , <i>σποκε</i> ; — <i>the truth</i> , <i>ἀληθεία</i> .
Shepherd, <i>ποιμήν</i> .	Sling, <i>σφενδόνη</i> ; <i>σφενδόνω</i> .	Spear, <i>λόγχη</i> .
Shield, <i>ἀσπίς</i> .	Slinger, <i>σφενδονήτης</i> .	Speech, <i>λόγος</i> .
Ship, <i>ναῦς</i> .	Slowly, <i>σχολῆ</i> .	Speed, <i>at full —, ἀνάκρατος</i> .
Shoot, <i>τοξεύω</i> .	Small, <i>μικρός</i> .	Spoils, <i>σκῆλα</i> .
Shout, <i>κραυγή</i> ; <i>βοάω</i> .	Smelling, <i>δοφητησίς</i> .	Sportsman, <i>θηρευτής</i> .
Show, <i>φαίνω</i> , to make to appear, to cause to be seen; <i>δείκνυμι</i> or <i>ἐπιδείκνυμι</i> , prop. to show with the finger, hence to show in general.	Snare, <i>παγίς</i> .	Spot, <i>χωρίον</i> .
Shun, <i>φεύγω</i> .	Sneeze, <i>πτάρνυμαι</i> .	Spring, <i>κρήνη</i> .
Sick, <i>be —, ἀσθενέω</i> .	So, <i>οὕτως</i> , adv. of manner; <i>δή</i> , logical particle of inference; <i>be —, οὕτως ἔχω</i> .	Square, <i>πλαίσιον</i> .
Side, <i>from the — of, παρά</i> with <i>g.</i> ; <i>on all sides</i> , <i>πάντοθεν</i> ; <i>on both sides</i> , <i>ἀμφοτέρωθεν</i> .	Socrates, <i>Σωκράτης</i> .	Stadium, <i>στάδιον</i> .
Sight, <i>δραστής</i> ; <i>out of —, ἀφανής</i> ; <i>in —, καταφανής</i> .	Soldier, <i>στρατιώτης</i> ; <i>light-armed —, γυμνής</i> .	Stag, <i>ἱλαρός</i> .
Silence, <i>σιγή</i> .	Some, <i>τις</i> ; <i>οι μέν</i> , § 143, 1; — <i>one or body or thing</i> , <i>τις, τι</i> .	Stage, <i>σταθμός</i> .
Silent, <i>be —, σιγάω</i> .	Sometimes, <i>ἐντοτε</i> .	Stand, <i>ισταμαι</i> or <i>ἐστηκα</i> ; — <i>by</i> , <i>παρισταμαι</i> ; — <i>around</i> , <i>περισταμαι</i> ; — <i>under arms</i> , <i>τιθεμαι τὰ διπλα</i> .
Silver, <i>άργυριον</i> ; — <i>of —, ἀργύρεος</i> .	Son, <i>τιός</i> , in general; <i>παις</i> , child, of either sex.	Standard, <i>σημείον</i> .
Simple, <i>ἀπλός</i> .	Song, <i>φύη</i> .	State, <i>λέγω</i> ; <i>πόλις</i> .
Since, <i>ἐπει</i> or <i>ὅτε</i> .	Sooner, <i>πρόσθεν</i> .	Station, <i>σταθμός</i> .
Sing, <i>ῳδω</i> .	Soothsayer, <i>μάντις</i> .	Steal, <i>κλέπτω</i> .
Singer, <i>ἀνδός</i> .	Sophist, <i>σοφιστής</i> .	Steep, <i>πρανής</i> .
	Sophocles, <i>Σοφοκλῆς</i> .	Stern, <i>στυγνός</i> .
	Sorrow, <i>λύπη</i> .	Still, <i>ἔτι</i> .
	Sort, <i>οf every —, παντοδάπος</i> .	Stir, — <i>up</i> , <i>ταράττω</i> .
		Stone, <i>λίθος</i> ; <i>βάλλω</i> .
		Stop, <i>παίω</i> ; — <i>fighting, καταλίω</i> .
		Stopping-place, <i>σταθμός</i> .
		Straightway, <i>εἰδίνης</i> .
		Stranger, <i>ξένος</i> .
		Stream, <i>ρόος</i> .

Strengthen, *ρύννυμι*.Strike, *ἔρις*.Strike, *παιῶ*, strike with the hand or something in it; *πλήγτω*, a stronger word.Strive, *πειράμαι*; — after, *όργομαι*.Strong, *ἰσχυρός*.Stronghold, *χωρίον* or *χωρίον ισχυρόν*.Struggle, *ἀγών*.Successfully, *καλώς*.Suffer, *πάσχω*; — death, *ἀποθνήσκω*.Summit, *ἄκρον*.Summon, *καλέω*.Sun, *ἥλιος*.Supperless, *ἀδειπνος*.Support, *τρέφω*.Surmount, *ὑπερβάλλω*.Surpass, *ὑπερέχω*.Surprise, be surprised, *θαυμάζω*.Surrender, *παραδίδωμι*.Surround, *περιέχω*.Suspect, *ἐποπτεύω*.Suspicion, *ἰποφία*.Swear, — *falsely*, *ἐπιωρκέω*.Sweat, *ἰδρώς*.Sweet, *ἡδύς*, agreeable in a very wide sense; *γλυκίς*, prop. sweet to the taste.Sword, *short* —, *ἄκινάκης*.Syracusan, *Συρακόσιος*. Syrian, *Σύριος*; *Σύρος*.

T.

Table, *τράπεζα*.Take, *λαμβάνω*; — *place*, *γίγνομαι*; — *away*,ἀφαιρέω; — *part in an expedition*, *στρατεύομαι*.Talent, *τάλαντον*.Targeteer, *πελαστής*.Taste, *γεύσις*; *γενομαι*.Teacher, *διδάσκαλος*.Tegea, *Τεγέα*.Team, *ζεύγος*.Tell, *λέγω*; *είπον*, *told*.Temple, *νεώς*; *robber of temples*, *ἱερόθουλος*.Ten, *δέκα*; — *thousand*, *μύριοι*.Tent, *σκηνή*.Terrify, *ἐκπλήγτη*.Test, *βάσανος*.Than, *ἢ*.That, *ἐκεῖνος*, demon. pron.; *δηι*, in indir. disc.; *ίνα*, *άς*, *δπως*, in the sense of *in order that*; *μή*, after verbs offearing; *so* —, *ώστε*; *O* or *would* —, *εἴτε*.The, *δ*, *ἢ*, *τό*.Theatre, *θέατρον*.Theft, *κλοπή*.Their, often by the article; sometimes by *αὐτῶν*, gen. plur. of *αὐτός*.Them, oblique cases of *αὐτός* in the plur.Themistocles, *Θεμιστοκλῆς*.Themselves, *ἐαυτῶν*, reflex.; *αὐτοί*, intens. like *ipse*.Then, *τότε*, of time; *δή*, inferential; *ενθα*, thereupon; *and* —, *ετρά δέ*.Thence, *ἐντεῦθεν*.There, *ἐνταῦθα*, ofplace; when merely expletive not to be translated; *from* —, *ἐντεῦθεν*; *be* —, *πάρειμι*.Therefore, *οὖν*, *ἄρα*, or *τοινν*.Thereupon, *ἐνταῦθα* or *ενθα*.Thermopylae, *Θερμοπίλαι*.These, see *This*.Thief, *φάρ*.Think, *νομίζω* or *οίμαι*.Third, *τρίτος*.Thirty, *τριάκοντα*.This, *οὗτος* or *δε*, § 148, n. 1.Those, see *That*.Thought, *take* — *in return*, *ἀντεπιμελεομαι*.Thousand, *χίλιοι*; *two* —, *δισχίλιοι*; *ten* —, *μύριοι*.Thrace, *Θράκη*.Thracian, *Θράξ*.Three, *τρεῖς*; — *hundred*, *τρακόσιοι*.Through, *διά*.Throw, *βίπτω*; — *in*, *ἐμβάλλω*.Thus, *ἀδε*, in the sense of *as follows*.Tiara, *στλεγγίς*.Tigris, *Τίγρης*.Time, *χρόνος*, in general; *ὥρα*, season, hour; *proper* —, *καιρός*; *at that* —, *τότε*; *each* —, *ἐκάστοτε*; *in* —, *ενκάίρως*; *at the same* — *with*, *ἄμα* with *D*.Tissaphernes, *Τισσαφέρνης*

To, εἰς, ἐπὶ, παρά, ὡς,
ορ πρός.
Toil, πόνος; full of —,
πολύπονος.
Tongue, γλώσσα.
Too, ἄγαν.
Torch, λαμπάς.
Touch, ἀφή; ἀπτομαι.
Towards, ἐπί w. g.
Tower, τύροις.
Track, ιχνιον.
Traitor, προδότης.
Transgressa, παραβαίνω
ορ ἀμαρτάνω.
Transport, διαβιβάζω.
Treason, προδοσία.
Treasure, θησαυρός.
Treat, χράομαι.
Treaty, σπονδαί or συν-
θήκη.
Tree, δένδρον.
Trench, τάφρος.
Tribute, δασμός.
Trireme, τριήρης.
Trojan, Τρωικός.
Trophy, τρόπαιον.
Trouble, ταράττω or
ἀνιάω.
Troy, Τροία.
Truce, σπονδαί.
True, ἀληθής.
Trumpet, σάλπιγξ.
Trust, πιστεύω or πέ-
ποιθα.
Truth, speak the —,
ἀληθεύω.
Try, ἐπιχειρέω or πει-
ράομαι.
Tumult, θόρυβος.
Tunic, χιτών.
Turn, τρέπω or στρέφω.
Twenty, εικοσι.
Two, δύο; — thousand,
δισχίλιοι.
Tyrant, τύραννος.

Under, ὑπό.
Underneath, be —,
ὑπειμι.
Understanding, σύνε-
σις.
Undertaking, πρᾶξις,
πρᾶγμα, or ἔργον.
Uneducated, ἀπαίδευ-
τος.
Unfinished, ἀτελής.
Unfortunate, ἀτυχής or
δυστυχής.
Unguarded, ἀφύλακτος.
Unjust, ἀδικος.
Unless — if not.
Unprepared, ἀπαρ-
σκεύαστος.
Unprincipled, πονηρός.
Unseaworthy, ἀπλοος.
Unseemly, αἰσχρός.
Until, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε,
έως, or πρίν.
Up, — along, ἀνά.
Upon, ἐπί.
Uprightness, δικαιοσ-
η.
uproar, θόρυβος.
Urge, κελεύω.
Us, see I.
Use, make — of, χρά-
ομαι.
Useful, χρήσιμος.

V.

Valor, ἀρετή.
Vast, πολύς.
Vengeance, take — on,
ἀποτίνομαι or τιμωρέ-
μαι.
Very, μάλα.
Vex, λυπέω.
Vicious, πονηρός.
Victorious, be —, νικάω.

Vigilant, ἐπιμελής.
Vigorously, ἵσχυρῶς.
Village, κώμη; village-
chief, κωμάρχης.
Villager, κωμάρχης.
Vine, ἄμπελος.
Violate, παραμελέω.
Violently, βιαιώς.
Virtue, ἀρετή.
Voice, φωνή.
Voyage, πλόος

W.

Wagon, ἀμαξα; passa-
ble by wagons, ἀμαξι-
τός.
Wailing, ὀδυρμός.
Wait, περιμένω; — for,
ἀναμένω or περιμένω.
Wall, τείχος; build a
— to intercept, ἀπο-
τειχίζω.
War, πόλεμος; at —,
πολέμως; — or make
—, πολεμέω.
Ward, — off, ἀμένω.
Watchword, σύνθημα.
Water, ὕδωρ; fetch —,
ὑδροφορέω.
Way, ὁδός; give —,
ἐκκλίνω; give — to,
πειθύμαι; in this —,
οὗτως.
Weak, ἀσθενής.
Wealth, πλούτος.
Wear, ἔχω; — out, κα-
ταρίζω.
Weep, δακρίω.
Weight, βάρος.
Well, εὖ or καλῶς; it
is —, καλῶς ἔχει.
Well-armed, εὐπλοις.
Well-born, εὐγενής.
Well-disposed, εύνοος.

Wet, *βρέχω*.
 What, *τίς*, inter.; *δε*, rel.; *δοτις*, gen. rel. and indir. inter.
 Whatever, *δοτις*.
 When, *άς*, *έπει*, or *έπει-δή*.
 Whence, *πόθεν*.
 Whenever, *όποτε* or *έπειδή*.
 Where, *ένθα* or *όπη*.
 Wherefore, *ώστε*.
 Wherever, *όπου*.
 Whether, *εἰ*.
 Which, *δες*.
 Whichever, *όποτερος*.
 Whip, *μάστιξ*.
 White, *λευκός*.
 Whither, *ποι*.
 Who, *τίς*, inter.; *δε*, rel.
 Whole, *ὅλος* or *πάξ*.
 Whosoever, *δες*.
 Why, *τι*.
 Width, *εύρος*.
 Wife, *γυνή*.
 Wild, *άγριος*; — beast, *θηρίον*.
 Willing, be —, *έθέλω*.
 Wind, *άνεμος*.
 Wine, *οίνος*.
 Wing, *κέρας*.
 Winter, *χειμών*.
 Wisdom, *σοφία*.
 Wise, *σοφός*.
 Wish, *έθέλω* or *βούλομαι*.

With, *σύν*, *ἐχων*; — the aid of, *σύν*; — respect to, *πρός*.
 Withdraw, *ἀποστάω* or *ἀναχωρέω*.
 Within, *εἰσω*, indicates the motion of going into the place; *ἔνθον*, in the sense of in the inside, without implying such motion; *ἔντος*, prop. inwardly, but sometimes as a prep. w. g.
 Without, *άνευ*; — breakfast, *ἀνάριστος*.
 Witness, *μάρτυς*.
 Wolf, *λύκος*.
 Woman, *γυνή*; old —, *γραῖς*; Cilician —, *Κιλισσα*.
 Wonder, *θαυμάζω*.
 Wonderful, *θαυμαστός*.
 Wooden, *ξύλινος*.
 Word, *λόγος*; bring or carry back —, *ἀπαγγέλλω*; send —, *παραγγέλλω*; pass the — to one another, *διαγγέλλω*.
 Work, *έργαζομαι*.
 Worse, c. of *κακός*.
 Worsted, be —, *ἡττάομαι*.
 Worthy, *ἀξιος*.

Would, — that, *εἰθε* or *εἰ γάρ*.
 Wound, *τιτρώσκω*

Write, *γράφω*.

Wrong or do —, *άδικός*; — *wrong-doing*, *άμαρτία*

X.

Xenias, *Ξενίας*.

Xenophon, *Ξενοφῶν*.

Y.

Year, *ἔνιαντός*.

Yet, not —, *οὐπώ* or *μήπω*; and —, *καίτοι*.

Yield, *ιψίεμαι*.

You, *σύ*.

Young, *νέος*; — man, *νεανίας*.

Your or yours, *σός* or *ιμέτερος*, and often by the gen. of *σύ*.

Yourself, *σεαυτοῦ*, reflex.; *αὐτός*, intens. like *ipse*.

Youth, *νεότης*.

Z.

Zealous, *πρόθυμος*.

Zeus, *Ζεύς*.

Table, *τρύπα*.

Take, *λαμψτε*,

γίγνομαι.

